## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

### Form 10-Q

1	TOTHI 10-Q
	TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES
For the quarterly period ended September 30, 20	18
	or
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934	TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES
For the transition period from	to
Commissi	on File Number: 001-14965
	an Sachs Group, Inc. f registrant as specified in its charter)
Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	13-4019460 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
200 West Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices)	10282 (Zip Code)
(Registrant's te	(212) 902-1000 lephone number, including area code)
	has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the g 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required iling requirements for the past 90 days. $\boxtimes$ Yes $\square$ No
	s submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be §232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such mit such files). $\boxtimes$ Yes $\square$ No
	ge accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller ny. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.
Large accelerated filer ⊠	Accelerated filer   Non-accelerated filer
Smaller reporting compar	Emerging growth company
	ark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period ounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell	ll company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). $\square$ Yes $\boxtimes$ No

APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE ISSUERS

As of October 19, 2018, there were 371,973,740 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

### **INDEX**

Form 10	0-Q Item Number	Page No.
PART I		
FINANC	CIAL INFORMATION	1
Item 1		
Financia	l Statements (Unaudited)	1
Consolic	lated Statements of Earnings	1
Consolic	lated Statements of Comprehensive Income	2
Consolic	lated Statements of Financial Condition	3
Consolic	lated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equ	ity 4
Consolic	lated Statements of Cash Flows	5
Notes to	Consolidated Financial Statements	6
Note 1.	Description of Business	6
Note 2.	Basis of Presentation	6
Note 3.	Significant Accounting Policies	7
Note 4.	Financial Instruments Owned and Financial	
	Instruments Sold, But Not Yet Purchased	15
Note 5.	Fair Value Measurements	16
Note 6.	Cash Instruments	17
Note 7.	Derivatives and Hedging Activities	24
Note 8.	Fair Value Option	36
Note 9.	Loans Receivable	43
Note 10	. Collateralized Agreements and Financings	47
Note 11	. Securitization Activities	51
Note 12	. Variable Interest Entities	53
Note 13	. Other Assets	56
Note 14	. Deposits	59
Note 15	. Short-Term Borrowings	60
Note 16	. Long-Term Borrowings	60
Note 17	. Other Liabilities	62
Note 18	. Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees	63
Note 19	. Shareholders' Equity	67
Note 20	. Regulation and Capital Adequacy	70
Note 21	. Earnings Per Common Share	78
Note 22	. Transactions with Affiliated Funds	78
Note 23	. Interest Income and Interest Expense	79
Note 24	. Income Taxes	79
Note 25	. Business Segments	80
Note 26	. Credit Concentrations	82
Note 27	. Legal Proceedings	83

Page	e No.
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	90
Statistical Disclosures	91
Item 2	
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition	
and Results of Operations	93
Introduction	93
Executive Overview	93
Business Environment	94
Critical Accounting Policies	95
Recent Accounting Developments	97
Use of Estimates	97
Results of Operations	98
Balance Sheet and Funding Sources	110
Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital	115
Regulatory Matters and Developments	119
Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangements and Contractual Obligations	120
Risk Management	122
Overview and Structure of Risk Management	122
Liquidity Risk Management	127
Market Risk Management	134
Credit Risk Management	139
Operational Risk Management	145
Model Risk Management	147
Available Information	148
Cautionary Statement Pursuant to the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995	149
Item 3	
Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	150
Item 4	
Controls and Procedures	150
PART II	
OTHER INFORMATION	150
Item 1	
Legal Proceedings	150
Item 2	
Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	150
Item 6	
Exhibits	151
SIGNATURES	151

### **PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

### Item 1. Financial Statements (Unaudited)

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Earnings (Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September		
in millions, except per share amounts	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Revenues					
Investment banking	\$1,980	\$1,797	\$ 5,818	\$ 5,230	
Investment management	1,580	1,419	4,947	4,249	
Commissions and fees	704	714	2,361	2,279	
Market making	2,281	2,112	8,031	6,445	
Other principal transactions	1,245	1,554	4,151	4,002	
Total non-interest revenues	7,790	7,596	25,308	22,205	
Interest income	5,061	3,411	14,211	9,377	
Interest expense	4,205	2,681	11,435	7,343	
Net interest income	856	730	2,776	2,034	
Net revenues, including net interest income	8,646	8,326	28,084	24,239	
Operating expenses					
Compensation and benefits	3,091	3,172	10,672	9,696	
Brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees	714	711	2,370	2,144	
Market development	167	138	532	413	
Communications and technology	250	220	761	667	
Depreciation and amortization	317	280	951	802	
Occupancy	203	177	594	543	
Professional fees	238	227	696	661	
Other expenses	588	425	1,735	1,289	
Total non-compensation expenses	2,477	2,178	7,639	6,519	
Total operating expenses	5,568	5,350	18,311	16,215	
Pre-tax earnings	3,078	2,976	9,773	8,024	
Provision for taxes	554	848	1,852	1,810	
Net earnings	2,524	2,128	7,921	6,214	
Preferred stock dividends	71	93	383	386	
Net earnings applicable to common shareholders	\$2,453	\$2,035	\$ 7,538	\$ 5,828	
Earnings per common share					
Basic	\$ 6.35	\$ 5.09	\$ 19.42	\$ 14.32	
Diluted	\$ 6.28	\$ 5.02	\$ 19.21	\$ 14.11	
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.75	\$ 2.35	\$ 2.15	
Average common shares					
Basic	385.4	398.2	387.4	405.6	
Diluted	390.5	405.7	392.3	413.0	

# THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Unaudited)

		Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Net earnings Other comprehensive income/(loss) adjustments, net of tax:	\$2,524	\$2,128	\$7,921	\$6,214	
Currency translation Debt valuation adjustment Pension and postretirement liabilities Available-for-sale securities	(3) (787) (1) (90)	6 (104) 1 (4)	(3) 361 (6) (311)	19 (518) 2 (3)	
Other comprehensive income/(loss)	(881)	(101)	41	(500)	
Comprehensive income	\$1,643	\$2,027	\$7,962	\$5,714	

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (Unaudited)

	As of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$118,871	\$110,051
Collateralized agreements:		
Securities purchased under agreements to resell (includes \$143,370 and \$120,420 at fair value)	143,447	120,822
Securities borrowed (includes \$33,450 and \$78,189 at fair value)	154,891	190,848
Receivables:		
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	28,330	24,676
Customers and counterparties (includes <b>\$4,733</b> and \$3,526 at fair value)	54,985	60,112
Loans receivable Financial instruments owned (at fair value and includes <b>\$63,626</b> and \$50,335 pledged as collateral)	76,011 351,028	65,933 315,988
Other assets	29,627	28.346
Total assets	\$957,190	
Total addition	Ψ007,100	φοτο,ττο
Liabilities and shareholders' equity		
Deposits (includes \$22,310 and \$22,902 at fair value)	\$151,518	\$138,604
Collateralized financings:		
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (at fair value)	85,920	84,718
Securities loaned (includes <b>\$3,522</b> and \$5,357 at fair value)	16,201	14,793
Other secured financings (includes <b>\$26,157</b> and \$24,345 at fair value) Payables:	26,484	24,788
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	9,693	6.672
Customers and counterparties	180,275	171,497
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased (at fair value)	113,067	111,930
Unsecured short-term borrowings (includes <b>\$21,011</b> and \$16,904 at fair value)	41,735	46,922
Unsecured long-term borrowings (includes \$45,749 and \$38,638 at fair value)	229,387	217,687
Other liabilities (includes <b>\$63</b> and \$268 at fair value)	16,148	16,922
Total liabilities	870,428	834,533
Commitments, contingencies and guarantees		
Shareholders' equity		
Preferred stock; aggregate liquidation preference of <b>\$11,203</b> and \$11,853	11,203	11,853
Common stock; <b>890,745,015</b> and 884,592,863 shares issued, and <b>372,739,352</b> and 374,808,805 shares outstanding		9
Share-based awards	2,716	2.777
Nonvoting common stock; no shares issued and outstanding	_,	_,.,,
Additional paid-in capital	54,012	53,357
Retained earnings	98,083	91,519
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,839)	
Stock held in treasury, at cost; <b>518,005,665</b> and 509,784,060 shares	(77,422)	(75,392)
Total shareholders' equity	86,762	82,243
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$957,190	\$916,776

# THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (Unaudited)

		Months eptember		Months eptember
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Preferred stock				
Beginning balance	\$ 11,203	\$ 11,203	\$ 11,853	\$ 11,203
Issued	_	_		-
Redeemed	_	_	(650)	
Ending balance	11,203	11,203	11,203	11,203
Common stock				
Beginning balance	9	9	9	9
Issued	_	_	_	
Ending balance	9	9	9	9
Share-based awards				
Beginning balance, as previously reported	2,581	3,308	2,777	3,914
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle for forfeiture of share-based awards	_	_	_	35
Beginning balance, adjusted	2,581	3,308	2,777	3,949
Issuance and amortization of share-based awards	179	171	1,170	1,631
Delivery of common stock underlying share-based awards	(22)	(82)	(1,170)	(2,041
Forfeiture of share-based awards	(20)	(20)	(49)	(54
Exercise of share-based awards	(2)	(22)	(12)	(130
Ending balance	2,716	3,355	2,716	3,355
Additional paid-in capital				
Beginning balance	54,000	53,187	53,357	52,638
Delivery of common stock underlying share-based awards	28	159	1,705	2,215
Cancellation of share-based awards in satisfaction of withholding tax requirements	(16)	(52)	(1,065)	(1,556
Preferred stock issuance costs, net of reversals upon redemption	_	_	15	-
Cash settlement of share-based awards	_			(3
Ending balance	54,012	53,294	54,012	53,294
Retained earnings				
Beginning balance, as previously reported	95,941	92,225	91,519	89,039
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle for:				
Revenue recognition from contracts with clients, net of tax	_	_	(53)	
Forfeiture of share-based awards, net of tax	_			(24
Beginning balance, adjusted	95,941	92,225	91,466	89,015
Net earnings	2,524	2,128	7,921	6,214
Dividends and dividend equivalents declared on common stock and share-based awards	(311)	(302)	(921)	(885
Dividends declared on preferred stock	(71)	(93)	(368)	(386
Preferred stock redemption premium			(15)	
Ending balance	98,083	93,958	98,083	93,958
Accumulated other comprehensive loss				
Beginning balance	(958)	(1,615)	(1,880)	(1,216
Other comprehensive income/(loss)	(881)	(101)	41	(500
Ending balance	(1,839)	(1,716)	(1,839)	(1,716
Stock held in treasury, at cost				
Beginning balance	(76,177)	(71,642)	(75,392)	(68,694
Repurchased	(1,244)	(2,169)	(2,044)	(5,135
Reissued	- (4)	_	16	28
Other	(1)	(70.044)	(2)	(10
Ending balance	(77,422)	(73,811)	(77,422)	(73,811
Total shareholders' equity	\$ 86,762	\$ 86,292	\$ 86,762	\$ 86,292

### **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows** (Unaudited)

		Months eptember
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net earnings	\$ 7,921	\$ 6,214
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided by/(used for) operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	951	802
Share-based compensation	1,671	1,610
Gain related to extinguishment of unsecured borrowings	(160)	(108)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivables and payables (excluding loans receivable), net	13,043	(8,650)
Collateralized transactions (excluding other secured financings), net	15,942	20,842
Financial instruments owned (excluding available-for-sale securities)	(36,747)	(35,261)
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	857	(2,430)
Other, net	(1,158)	5,597
Net cash provided by/(used for) operating activities	2,320	(11,384)
Cash flows from investing activities		_
Purchase of property, leasehold improvements and equipment	(5,947)	(2,209)
Proceeds from sales of property, leasehold improvements and equipment	2,486	436
Net cash used for business acquisitions	(146)	(1,848)
Purchase of investments	(3,224)	(3,271)
Proceeds from sales and paydowns of investments	361	1,288
Loans receivable, net	(10,365)	(12,225)
Net cash used for investing activities	(16,835)	(17,829)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Unsecured short-term borrowings, net	3,638	907
Other secured financings (short-term), net	3,831	(1,757)
Proceeds from issuance of other secured financings (long-term)	3,897	6,518
Repayment of other secured financings (long-term), including the current portion	(6,761)	(3,605)
Purchase of Trust Preferred Securities	(35)	(62)
Proceeds from issuance of unsecured long-term borrowings	40,603	44,831
Repayment of unsecured long-term borrowings, including the current portion	(30,655)	(25,099)
Derivative contracts with a financing element, net	938	1,684
Deposits, net Preferred stock redemption	12,914	8,664
Common stock repurchased	(650) (2,044)	(5,143)
Settlement of share-based awards in satisfaction of withholding tax requirements	(1,065)	(1,559)
Dividends and dividend equivalents paid on common stock, preferred stock and share-based awards	(1,289)	(1,271)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, including exercise of share-based awards	13	(1,2/1)
Cash settlement of share-based awards	-	(3)
Net cash provided by financing activities	23,335	24,112
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	8,820	(5,101)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning balance	110,051	121,711
Cash and cash equivalents, ending balance	\$118.871	\$116,610

#### SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES:

Cash payments for interest, net of capitalized interest, were \$12.13 billion during the nine months ended September 2018 and \$12.11 billion during the nine months ended September 2017, and cash payments for income taxes, net of refunds, were \$933 million during the nine months ended September 2018 and \$671 million during the nine months ended September 2017. Cash flows related to common stock repurchased includes common stock repurchased in the prior period for which settlement occurred during the current period and excludes common stock repurchased during the current period for which settlement occurred in the following period.

Non-cash activities during the nine months ended September 2018:

- The firm received \$558 million of loans receivable and \$90 million of held-to-maturity securities in connection with the securitization of financial instruments owned and held for sale loans included in receivables from customers and counterparties.
- The firm exchanged \$35 million of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests for \$35 million of certain of the firm's junior subordinated debt.

Non-cash activities during the nine months ended September 2017:

- The firm received \$245 million of loans receivable and \$16 million of held-to-maturity securities in connection with the securitization of financial instruments owned and held for sale loans included in receivables from customers and counterparties.
- The firm exchanged \$62 million of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests for \$67 million of the firm's junior subordinated debt.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

#### Note 1.

### **Description of Business**

The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (Group Inc. or parent company), a Delaware corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, the firm), is a leading global investment banking, securities and investment management firm that provides a wide range of financial services to a substantial and diversified client base that includes corporations, financial institutions, governments and individuals. Founded in 1869, the firm is headquartered in New York and maintains offices in all major financial centers around the world.

The firm reports its activities in the following four business segments:

### **Investment Banking**

The firm provides a broad range of investment banking services to a diverse group of corporations, financial institutions, investment funds and governments. Services include strategic advisory assignments with respect to mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, corporate defense activities, restructurings, spin-offs and risk management, and debt and equity underwriting of public offerings and private placements, including local and cross-border transactions and acquisition financing, as well as derivative transactions directly related to these activities.

#### **Institutional Client Services**

The firm facilitates client transactions and makes markets in fixed income, equity, currency and commodity products, primarily with institutional clients such as corporations, financial institutions, investment funds and governments. The firm also makes markets in and clears client transactions on major stock, options and futures exchanges worldwide and provides financing, securities lending and other prime brokerage services to institutional clients.

#### **Investing & Lending**

The firm invests in and originates loans to provide financing to clients. These investments and loans are typically longer-term in nature. The firm makes investments, some of which are consolidated, including through its Merchant Banking business and its Special Situations Group, in debt securities and loans, public and private equity securities, infrastructure and real estate entities. Some of these investments are made indirectly through funds that the firm manages. The firm also makes unsecured and secured loans through its digital platforms, Marcus: by Goldman Sachs (Marcus) and Goldman Sachs Private Bank Select (GS Select), respectively.

### **Investment Management**

The firm provides investment management services and offers investment products (primarily through separately managed accounts and commingled vehicles, such as mutual funds and private investment funds) across all major asset classes to a diverse set of institutional and individual clients. The firm also offers wealth advisory services provided by the firm's subsidiary, The Ayco Company, L.P., including portfolio management and financial planning and counseling, and brokerage and other transaction services to high-net-worth individuals and families.

### Note 2. Basis of Presentation

These consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (U.S. GAAP) and include the accounts of Group Inc. and all other entities in which the firm has a controlling financial interest. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

These consolidated financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements included in the firm's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. References to "the 2017 Form 10-K" are to the firm's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. Certain disclosures included in the annual financial statements have been condensed or omitted from these financial statements as they are not required for interim financial statements under U.S. GAAP and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

These unaudited consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the interim periods presented. These adjustments are of a normal, recurring nature. Interim period operating results may not be indicative of the operating results for a full year.

All references to September 2018, June 2018 and September 2017 refer to the firm's periods ended, or the dates, as the context requires, September 30, 2018, June 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively. All references to December 2017 refer to the date December 31, 2017. Any reference to a future year refers to a year ending on December 31 of that year. Certain reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

#### Note 3.

### **Significant Accounting Policies**

The firm's significant accounting policies include when and how to measure the fair value of assets and liabilities, accounting for goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, and when to consolidate an entity. See Notes 5 through 8 for policies on fair value measurements, Note 13 for policies on goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, and below and Note 12 for policies on consolidation accounting. All other significant accounting policies are either described below or included in the following footnotes:

Financial Instruments Owned and Financial Instruments	
Sold, But Not Yet Purchased	Note 4
Fair Value Measurements	Note 5
Cash Instruments	Note 6
Derivatives and Hedging Activities	Note 7
Fair Value Option	Note 8
Loans Receivable	Note 9
Collateralized Agreements and Financings	Note 10
Securitization Activities	Note 11
Variable Interest Entities	Note 12
Other Assets	Note 13
Deposits	Note 14
Short-Term Borrowings	Note 15
Long-Term Borrowings	Note 16
Other Liabilities	Note 17
Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees	Note 18
Shareholders' Equity	Note 19
Regulation and Capital Adequacy	Note 20
Earnings Per Common Share	Note 21
Transactions with Affiliated Funds	Note 22
Interest Income and Interest Expense	Note 23
ncome Taxes	Note 24
Business Segments	Note 25
Credit Concentrations	Note 26
Legal Proceedings	Note 27

#### Consolidation

The firm consolidates entities in which the firm has a controlling financial interest. The firm determines whether it has a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting interest entity or a variable interest entity (VIE).

**Voting Interest Entities.** Voting interest entities are entities in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently and (ii) the equity holders have the power to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact its economic performance, the obligation to absorb the losses of the entity and the right to receive the residual returns of the entity. The usual condition for a controlling financial interest in a voting interest entity is ownership of a majority voting interest. If the firm has a controlling majority voting interest in a voting interest entity, the entity is consolidated.

Variable Interest Entities. A VIE is an entity that lacks one or more of the characteristics of a voting interest entity. The firm has a controlling financial interest in a VIE when the firm has a variable interest or interests that provide it with (i) the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. See Note 12 for further information about VIEs.

**Equity-Method Investments.** When the firm does not have a controlling financial interest in an entity but can exert significant influence over the entity's operating and financial policies, the investment is accounted for either (i) under the equity method of accounting or (ii) at fair value by electing the fair value option available under U.S. GAAP. Significant influence generally exists when the firm owns 20% to 50% of the entity's common stock or in-substance common stock.

In general, the firm accounts for investments acquired after the fair value option became available, at fair value. In certain cases, the firm applies the equity method of accounting to new investments that are strategic in nature or closely related to the firm's principal business activities, when the firm has a significant degree of involvement in the cash flows or operations of the investee or when costbenefit considerations are less significant. See Note 13 for further information about equity-method investments.

**Investment Funds.** The firm has formed numerous investment funds with third-party investors. These funds are typically organized as limited partnerships or limited liability companies for which the firm acts as general partner or manager. Generally, the firm does not hold a majority of the economic interests in these funds. These funds are usually voting interest entities and generally are not consolidated because third-party investors typically have rights to terminate the funds or to remove the firm as general partner or manager. Investments in these funds are generally measured at net asset value (NAV) and are included in financial instruments owned. See Notes 6, 18 and 22 for further information about investments in funds.

#### **Use of Estimates**

Preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions, the most important of which relate to fair value measurements, accounting for goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, discretionary compensation accruals, income tax expense related to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Legislation), provisions for losses that may arise from litigation and regulatory proceedings (including governmental investigations), the allowance for losses on loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment, and provisions for losses that may arise from tax audits. These estimates and assumptions are based on the best available information but actual results could be materially different.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

#### Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities at Fair Value.

Financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased are recorded at fair value either under the fair value option or in accordance with other U.S. GAAP. In addition, the firm has elected to account for certain of its other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value by electing the fair value option. The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at measurement date. Financial assets are marked to bid prices and financial liabilities are marked to offer prices. Fair value measurements do not include transaction costs. Fair value gains or losses are generally included in market making for positions in Institutional Client Services and other principal transactions for positions in Investing & Lending. See Notes 5 through 8 for further information about fair value measurements.

Revenue from Contracts with Clients. Beginning in January 2018, the firm accounts for revenue earned from contracts with clients for services such as investment banking, investment management, and execution and clearing (contracts with clients) under ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)." As such, revenues for these services are recognized when the performance obligations related to the underlying transaction are completed. See "Recent Accounting Developments — Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606)" for further information.

The firm's net revenues from contracts with clients subject to this ASU represent approximately 50% of the firm's total net revenues for the three months ended September 2018 and approximately 45% of the firm's total net revenues for the nine months ended September 2018. This includes approximately 80% of the firm's investment banking revenues, substantially all of the investment management revenues, and commissions and fees for both the three and nine months ended September 2018. See Note 25 for information about the firm's net revenues by business segment.

### Investment Banking

Advisory. Fees from financial advisory assignments are recognized in revenues when the services related to the underlying transaction are completed under the terms of the assignment. Beginning in January 2018, non-refundable deposits and milestone payments in connection with financial advisory assignments are recognized in revenues upon completion of the underlying transaction or when the assignment is otherwise concluded. Prior to January 2018, non-refundable deposits and milestone payments were recognized in revenues in accordance with the terms of the contract.

Beginning in January 2018, non-compensation expenses associated with financial advisory assignments are recognized when incurred. Client reimbursements for such expenses are included in financial advisory revenues. Prior to January 2018, such expenses were deferred until the related revenue was recognized or the assignment was otherwise concluded and were presented net of client reimbursements.

**Underwriting.** Fees from underwriting assignments are recognized in revenues upon completion of the underlying transaction based on the terms of the assignment.

Non-compensation expenses associated with underwriting assignments are deferred until the related revenue is recognized or the assignment is otherwise concluded. Beginning in January 2018, such expenses are presented as non-compensation expenses. Prior to January 2018, such expenses were presented net within underwriting revenues.

### Investment Management

The firm earns management fees and incentive fees for investment management services, which are included in investment management revenues. The firm makes payments to brokers and advisors related to the placement of the firm's investment funds (distribution fees), which are included in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees.

Management Fees. Management fees for mutual funds are calculated as a percentage of daily net asset value and are received monthly. Management fees for hedge funds and separately managed accounts are calculated as a percentage of month-end net asset value and are generally received quarterly. Management fees for private equity funds are calculated as a percentage of monthly invested capital or committed capital and are received quarterly, semi-annually or annually, depending on the fund. Management fees are recognized over time in the period the investment management services are provided.

Distribution fees paid by the firm are calculated based on either a percentage of the management fee, the investment fund's net asset value or the committed capital. Beginning in January 2018, the firm presents such fees in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees. Prior to January 2018, where the firm was considered an agent to the arrangement, such fees were presented on a net basis in investment management revenues.

**Incentive Fees.** Incentive fees are calculated as a percentage of a fund's or separately managed account's return, or excess return above a specified benchmark or other performance target. Incentive fees are generally based on investment performance over a twelve-month period or over the life of a fund. Fees that are based on performance over a twelve-month period are subject to adjustment prior to the end of the measurement period. For fees that are based on investment performance over the life of the fund, future investment underperformance may require fees previously distributed to the firm to be returned to the fund.

Beginning in January 2018, incentive fees earned from a fund or separately managed account are recognized when it is probable that a significant reversal of such fees will not occur, which is generally when such fees are no longer subject to fluctuations in the market value of investments held by the fund or separately managed account. Therefore, incentive fees recognized during the period may relate to performance obligations satisfied in previous periods. Prior to January 2018, incentive fees were recognized only when all material contingencies were resolved.

### Commissions and Fees

The firm earns commissions and fees from executing and clearing client transactions on stock, options and futures markets, as well as over-the-counter (OTC) transactions. Commissions and fees are recognized on the day the trade is executed. The firm also provides third-party research services to clients in connection with certain soft-dollar arrangements.

Beginning in January 2018, costs incurred by the firm for research are presented net within commissions and fees. Prior to January 2018, costs incurred by the firm for research for certain soft-dollar arrangements were presented in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees.

#### Remaining Performance Obligations

Remaining performance obligations are services that the firm has committed to perform in the future in connection with its contracts with clients. The firm's remaining performance obligations are generally related to its financial advisory assignments and certain investment management activities. Revenues associated with remaining performance obligations relating to financial advisory assignments cannot be determined until the outcome of the transaction. For the firm's investment management activities, where fees are calculated based on the net asset value of the fund or separately managed account, future revenues associated with remaining performance obligations cannot be determined as such fees are subject to fluctuations in the market value of investments held by the fund or separately managed account.

The firm is able to determine the future revenues associated with management fees calculated based on committed capital. As of September 2018, substantially all of the firm's future net revenues associated with remaining performance obligations will be recognized through 2023. Annual revenues associated with such performance obligations average less than \$250 million through 2023.

#### **Transfers of Financial Assets**

Transfers of financial assets are accounted for as sales when the firm has relinquished control over the assets transferred. For transfers of financial assets accounted for as sales, any gains or losses are recognized in net revenues. Assets or liabilities that arise from the firm's continuing involvement with transferred financial assets are initially recognized at fair value. For transfers of financial assets that are not accounted for as sales, the assets are generally included in financial instruments owned and the transfer is accounted for as a collateralized financing, with the related interest expense recognized over the life of the transaction. See Note 10 for further information about transfers of financial assets accounted for as collateralized financings and Note 11 for further information about transfers of financial assets accounted for as sales.

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The firm defines cash equivalents as highly liquid overnight deposits held in the ordinary course of business. Cash and cash equivalents included cash and due from banks of \$12.21 billion as of September 2018 and \$10.79 billion as of December 2017. Cash and cash equivalents also included interest-bearing deposits with banks of \$106.66 billion as of September 2018 and \$99.26 billion as of December 2017.

The firm segregates cash for regulatory and other purposes related to client activity. Cash and cash equivalents segregated for regulatory and other purposes were \$20.99 billion as of September 2018 and \$18.44 billion as of December 2017. In addition, the firm segregates securities for regulatory and other purposes related to client activity. See Note 10 for further information about segregated securities.

### Receivables from and Payables to Brokers, Dealers and Clearing Organizations

Receivables from and payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations are accounted for at cost plus accrued interest, which generally approximates fair value. As these receivables and payables are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these receivables and payables been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

### **Receivables from Customers and Counterparties**

Receivables from customers and counterparties generally relate to collateralized transactions. Such receivables primarily consist of customer margin loans, certain transfers of assets accounted for as secured loans rather than purchases at fair value and collateral posted in connection certain derivative with transactions. Substantially all of these receivables are accounted for at amortized cost net of estimated uncollectible amounts. Certain of the firm's receivables from customers and counterparties are accounted for at fair value under the fair value option, with changes in fair value generally included in market making revenues. See Note 8 for further information about receivables from customers and counterparties accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. In addition, the firm's receivables from customers and counterparties included \$3.01 billion as of September 2018 and \$4.63 billion as of December 2017 of loans held for sale accounted for at the lower of cost or fair value. See Note 5 for an overview of the firm's fair value measurement policies.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the carrying value of receivables not accounted for at fair value generally approximated fair value. As these receivables are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these receivables been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Interest on receivables from customers and counterparties is recognized over the life of the transaction and included in interest income.

Receivables from customers and counterparties includes receivables from contracts with clients and, beginning in January 2018, also includes contract assets. Contract assets represent the firm's right to receive consideration for services provided in connection with its contracts with clients for which collection is conditional and not merely subject to the passage of time. As of September 2018, the firm's receivables from contracts with clients were \$1.99 billion and contract assets were not material.

### **Payables to Customers and Counterparties**

Payables to customers and counterparties primarily consist of customer credit balances related to the firm's prime brokerage activities. Payables to customers and counterparties are accounted for at cost plus accrued interest, which generally approximates fair value. As these payables are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these payables been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Interest on payables to customers and counterparties is recognized over the life of the transaction and included in interest expense.

### Offsetting Assets and Liabilities

To reduce credit exposures on derivatives and securities financing transactions, the firm may enter into master netting agreements or similar arrangements (collectively, netting agreements) with counterparties that permit it to offset receivables and payables with such counterparties. A netting agreement is a contract with a counterparty that permits net settlement of multiple transactions with that counterparty, including upon the exercise of termination rights by a non-defaulting party. Upon exercise of such termination rights, all transactions governed by the netting agreement are terminated and a net settlement amount is calculated. In addition, the firm receives and posts cash and securities collateral with respect to its derivatives and securities financing transactions, subject to the terms of the related credit support agreements or similar arrangements (collectively, credit support agreements). An enforceable credit support agreement grants the non-defaulting party exercising termination rights the right to liquidate the collateral and apply the proceeds to any amounts owed. In order to assess enforceability of the firm's right of setoff under netting and credit support agreements, the firm evaluates various factors, including applicable bankruptcy laws, local statutes and regulatory provisions in the jurisdiction of the parties to the agreement.

Derivatives are reported on a net-by-counterparty basis (i.e., the net payable or receivable for derivative assets and liabilities for a given counterparty) in the consolidated statements of financial condition when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable netting agreement. Resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions with the same term and currency are presented on a net-by-counterparty basis in the consolidated statements of financial condition when such transactions meet certain settlement criteria and are subject to netting agreements.

In the consolidated statements of financial condition, derivatives are reported net of cash collateral received and posted under enforceable credit support agreements, when transacted under an enforceable netting agreement. In the consolidated statements of financial condition, resale and repurchase agreements, and securities borrowed and loaned, are not reported net of the related cash and securities received or posted as collateral. See Note 10 for further information about collateral received and pledged, including rights to deliver or repledge collateral. See Notes 7 and 10 for further information about offsetting.

### **Share-based Compensation**

The cost of employee services received in exchange for a share-based award is generally measured based on the grant-date fair value of the award. Share-based awards that do not require future service (i.e., vested awards, including awards granted to retirement-eligible employees) are expensed immediately. Share-based awards that require future service are amortized over the relevant service period. Forfeitures are recorded when they occur. See "Recent Accounting Developments — Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (ASC 718)" for further information.

Cash dividend equivalents paid on outstanding restricted stock units (RSUs) are charged to retained earnings. If RSUs that require future service are forfeited, the related dividend equivalents originally charged to retained earnings are reclassified to compensation expense in the period in which forfeiture occurs.

The firm generally issues new shares of common stock upon delivery of share-based awards. In certain cases, primarily related to conflicted employment (as outlined in the applicable award agreements), the firm may cash settle share-based compensation awards accounted for as equity instruments. For these awards, whose terms allow for cash settlement, additional paid-in capital is adjusted to the extent of the difference between the value of the award at the time of cash settlement and the grant-date value of the award.

### **Foreign Currency Translation**

Assets and liabilities denominated in non-U.S. currencies are translated at rates of exchange prevailing on the date of the consolidated statements of financial condition and revenues and expenses are translated at average rates of exchange for the period. Foreign currency remeasurement gains or losses on transactions in nonfunctional currencies are recognized in earnings. Gains or losses on translation of the financial statements of a non-U.S. operation, when the functional currency is other than the U.S. dollar, are included, net of hedges and taxes, in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

### **Recent Accounting Developments**

Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606). In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09. This ASU, as amended, provides comprehensive guidance on the recognition of revenue earned from contracts with customers arising from the transfer of goods and services, guidance on accounting for certain contract costs and new disclosures.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a modified retrospective approach. As a result of adopting this ASU, the firm, among other things, delays recognition of non-refundable and milestone payments on financial advisory assignments until the assignments are completed, and recognizes certain investment management fees earlier than under the firm's previous revenue recognition policies.

The firm also prospectively changed the presentation of certain costs from a net presentation within revenues to a gross basis, and vice versa. Beginning in 2018, certain underwriting expenses, which were netted against investment banking revenues and certain distribution fees, which were netted against investment management revenues, are presented gross as non-compensation expenses. Costs incurred in connection with certain soft-dollar arrangements, which were presented gross as non-compensation expenses, are presented net within commissions and fees.

Net revenues for the three months ended September 2018 were lower by approximately \$35 million, reflecting certain investment management fees, which were recognized during the three months ended June 2018 but would have been recognized during the current quarter under the firm's previous revenue recognition policies. In addition, net revenues and non-compensation expenses were both higher by approximately \$85 million for the three months ended September 2018 and approximately \$215 million for the nine months ended September 2018, due to the changes in the presentation of certain costs from a net presentation within revenues to a gross basis.

Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities (ASC 825). In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, "Financial Instruments (Topic 825) — Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities." This ASU amends certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial instruments. It includes a requirement to present separately in other comprehensive income changes in fair value attributable to a firm's own credit spreads (debt valuation adjustment or DVA), net of tax, on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected.

In January 2016, the firm early adopted this ASU for the requirements related to DVA and reclassified the cumulative DVA, a gain of \$305 million (net of tax), from retained earnings to accumulated other comprehensive loss. The adoption of the remaining provisions of the ASU in January 2018 did not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**Leases (ASC 842).** In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)." This ASU requires that, for leases longer than one year, a lessee recognize in the statements of financial condition a right-of-use asset, representing the right to use the underlying asset for the lease term, and a lease liability, representing the liability to make lease payments. It also requires that for finance leases, a lessee recognize interest expense on the lease liability, separately from the amortization of the right-of-use asset in the statements of earnings, while for operating leases, such amounts should be recognized as a combined expense. It also requires that for qualifying sale-leaseback transactions the seller recognize any gain or loss (based on the estimated fair value of the asset at the time of sale) when control of the asset is transferred instead of amortizing it over the lease period. In addition, this ASU requires expanded disclosures about the nature and terms of lease agreements.

The ASU is effective for the firm in January 2019 under a modified retrospective approach. The firm's implementation efforts include reviewing the terms of existing leases and service contracts, which may include embedded leases. Based on the implementation efforts to date, the firm expects a gross up of approximately \$2 billion on its consolidated statements of financial condition upon recognition of the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities.

Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (ASC 718). In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, "Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718) — Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting." This ASU includes a requirement that the tax effect related to the settlement of share-based awards be recorded in income tax benefit or expense in the statements of earnings rather than directly to additional paid-in capital. This change has no impact on total shareholders' equity and is required to be adopted prospectively. The ASU also allows for forfeitures to be recorded when they occur rather than estimated over the vesting period. This change is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis.

The firm adopted the ASU in January 2017 and subsequent to the adoption, the tax effect related to the settlement of share-based awards is recognized in the statements of earnings rather than directly to additional paid-in capital. The firm also elected to account for forfeitures as they occur, rather than to estimate forfeitures over the vesting period, and the cumulative effect of this election upon adoption was an increase of \$35 million to share-based awards and a decrease of \$24 million (net of tax of \$11 million) to retained earnings.

In addition, the ASU modifies the classification of certain share-based payment activities within the statements of cash flows. Upon adoption, the firm reclassified amounts related to such activities within the consolidated statements of cash flows, on a retrospective basis.

Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments (ASC 326). In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, "Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326) — Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments." This ASU amends several aspects of the measurement of credit losses on financial instruments, including replacing the existing incurred credit loss model and other models with the Current Expected Credit Losses (CECL) model and amending certain aspects of accounting for purchased financial assets with deterioration in credit quality since origination.

Under CECL, the allowance for losses for financial assets that are measured at amortized cost reflects management's estimate of credit losses over the remaining expected life of the financial assets. Expected credit losses for newly recognized financial assets, as well as changes to expected credit losses during the period, would be recognized in earnings. For certain purchased financial assets with deterioration in credit quality since origination, an initial allowance would be recorded for expected credit losses and recognized as an increase to the purchase price rather than as an expense. Expected credit losses, including losses on off-balance-sheet exposures such as lending commitments, will be measured based on historical experience, current conditions and forecasts that affect the collectability of the reported amount.

The ASU is effective for the firm in January 2020 under a modified retrospective approach. Early adoption is permitted beginning in January 2019. Adoption of the ASU will result in earlier recognition of credit losses and an increase in the recorded allowance for certain purchased loans with deterioration in credit quality since origination with a corresponding increase to their gross carrying value. The firm is currently in the process of identifying and developing the changes to the firm's existing allowance models and processes that will be required under CECL. The impact of adoption of this ASU on the firm's financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will depend on, among other things, the economic environment and the type of financial assets held by the firm on the date of adoption.

Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (ASC 230). In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, "Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) — Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments." This ASU provides guidance on the disclosure and classification of certain items within the statements of cash flows.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a retrospective approach. The impact of adoption was an increase of \$265 million to net cash used for operating activities, a decrease of \$257 million to net cash used for investing activities and an increase of \$8 million to net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended September 2017.

Clarifying the Definition of a Business (ASC 805). In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, "Business Combinations (Topic 805) — Clarifying the Definition of a Business." The ASU amends the definition of a business and provides a threshold which must be considered to determine whether a transaction is an acquisition (or disposal) of an asset or a business.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a prospective approach. Adoption of the ASU did not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. The firm expects that fewer transactions will be treated as acquisitions (or disposals) of businesses as a result of adopting this ASU.

Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment (ASC 350). In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, "Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350) — Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment." The ASU simplifies the quantitative goodwill impairment test by eliminating the second step of the test. Under this ASU, impairment will be measured by comparing the estimated fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying value.

The firm early adopted this ASU in the fourth quarter of 2017. Adoption of the ASU did not have a material impact on the results of the firm's goodwill impairment test.

Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets (ASC 610-20). In February 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-05, "Other Income — Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20) — Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets." The ASU clarifies the scope of guidance applicable to sales of nonfinancial assets and also provides guidance on accounting for partial sales of such assets.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a modified retrospective approach. Adoption of the ASU did not have an impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities (ASC 815).** In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) — Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities." The ASU amends certain rules for hedging relationships, expands the types of strategies that are eligible for hedge accounting treatment to more closely align the results of hedge accounting with risk management activities and amends disclosure requirements related to fair value and net investment hedges.

The firm early adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a modified retrospective approach for hedge accounting treatment, and under a prospective approach for the amended disclosure requirements. Adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. See Note 7 for further information.

Reclassification of Certain Tax **Effects** from Accumulated Other Comprehensive (ASC 220). In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, "Income Statement — Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220) — Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Comprehensive Income." This ASU permits a reporting entity to reclassify the income tax effects of Tax Legislation on items within accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings.

The ASU is effective for the firm in January 2019 under a retrospective or a modified retrospective approach. Since this ASU only permits reclassification within shareholders' equity, adoption of this ASU will not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition.

Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement (ASC 820). In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) — Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement." This ASU, among other amendments, eliminates the requirement to disclose the amounts and reasons for transfers between level 1 and level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and modifies the disclosure requirement relating to investments in funds at NAV. The firm early adopted this ASU in the third quarter of 2018 and disclosures were modified in accordance with the ASU. See Notes 6 through 8 for further information.

#### Note 4.

### Financial Instruments Owned and Financial Instruments Sold, But Not Yet Purchased

Financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased are accounted for at fair value either under the fair value option or in accordance with other U.S. GAAP. See Note 8 for information about other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value.

The table below presents financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased.

\$ in millions	Financial Instruments Owned	Instruments Sold, But Not Yet Purchased
As of September 2018		
Money market instruments	\$ 3,478	\$ -
Government and agency obligations: U.S.	79,656	13,107
Non-U.S.	45,201	23,769
Loans and securities backed by:		
Commercial real estate	3,065	_
Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments	14,290 33,096	6 11,210
State and municipal obligations	1,516	8
Other debt obligations	1,793	1
Equity securities	115,945	25,645
Commodities Investments in funds at NAV	3,331 3,979	_
Subtotal	305,350	73,746
Derivatives	45,678	39,321
Total	\$351,028	\$113,067
As of December 2017		
Money market instruments	\$ 1,608	\$ -
Government and agency obligations:	=0.440	.=
U.S. Non-U.S.	76,418	17,911
Loans and securities backed by:	33,956	23,311
Commercial real estate	3,436	1
Residential real estate	11,993	_
Corporate debt instruments	33,683	7,153
State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations	1,471 2,164	_ 1
Equity securities	96,132	23,882
Commodities	3,194	40
Investments in funds at NAV	4,596	
	•	
Subtotal	268,651	72,299
Subtotal Derivatives Total	268,651 47,337 \$315,988	72,299 39,631 \$111,930

### In the table above:

- Money market instruments includes commercial paper, certificates of deposit and time deposits, substantially all of which have a maturity of less than one year.
- Corporate debt instruments includes corporate loans and debt securities.
- Equity securities includes public and private equities, exchange-traded funds and convertible debentures. Such amounts include investments accounted for at fair value under the fair value option where the firm would otherwise apply the equity method of accounting of \$8.06 billion as of September 2018 and \$8.49 billion as of December 2017.

### Gains and Losses from Market Making and Other Principal Transactions

The table below presents market making revenues by major product type, as well as other principal transactions revenues.

		Three Months Ended September			Nine Months Ended September		
\$ in millions	2	018	2017	2018	2017		
Interest rates	\$	13	\$1,492	\$ (2,304)	\$ 5,481		
Credit	:	292	471	1,158	1,397		
Currencies	;	373	(960)	3,868	(3,700)		
Equities	1,!	520	971	4,681	2,842		
Commodities		83	138	628	425		
Market making	2,2	281	2,112	8,031	6,445		
Other principal transac	tions 1,2	245	1,554	4,151	4,002		
Total	\$3,	526	\$3,666	\$12,182	\$10,447		

#### In the table above:

Financial

- Gains/(losses) include both realized and unrealized gains and losses, and are primarily related to the firm's financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, including both derivative and non-derivative financial instruments.
- Gains/(losses) exclude related interest income and interest expense. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.
- Gains/(losses) on other principal transactions are included in the firm's Investing & Lending segment. See Note 25 for net revenues, including net interest income, by product type for Investing & Lending, as well as the amount of net interest income included in Investing & Lending.
- Gains/(losses) are not representative of the manner in which the firm manages its business activities because many of the firm's market-making and client facilitation strategies utilize financial instruments across various product types. Accordingly, gains or losses in one product type frequently offset gains or losses in other product types. For example, most of the firm's longer-term derivatives across product types are sensitive to changes in interest rates and may be economically hedged with interest rate swaps. Similarly, a significant portion of the firm's cash instruments and derivatives across product types has exposure to foreign currencies and may be economically hedged with foreign currency contracts.

#### Note 5.

### **Fair Value Measurements**

The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Financial assets are marked to bid prices and financial liabilities are marked to offer prices. Fair value measurements do not include transaction costs. The firm measures certain financial assets and financial liabilities as a portfolio (i.e., based on its net exposure to market and/or credit risks).

The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price in an active market. If quoted prices in active markets are not available, fair value is determined by reference to prices for similar instruments, quoted prices or recent transactions in less active markets, or internally developed models that primarily use market-based or independently sourced inputs, including, but not limited to, interest rates, volatilities, equity or debt prices, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, credit spreads and funding spreads (i.e., the spread or difference between the interest rate at which a borrower could finance a given financial instrument relative to a benchmark interest rate).

U.S. GAAP has a three-level hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. This hierarchy prioritizes inputs to the valuation techniques used to measure fair value, giving the highest priority to level 1 inputs and the lowest priority to level 3 inputs. A financial instrument's level in this hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to its fair value measurement. In evaluating the significance of a valuation input, the firm considers, among other factors, a portfolio's net risk exposure to that input. The fair value hierarchy is as follows:

**Level 1.** Inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets to which the firm had access at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.

**Level 2.** Inputs to valuation techniques are observable, either directly or indirectly.

**Level 3.** One or more inputs to valuation techniques are significant and unobservable.

The fair values for substantially all of the firm's financial assets and financial liabilities are based on observable prices and inputs and are classified in levels 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Certain level 2 and level 3 financial assets and financial liabilities may require appropriate valuation adjustments that a market participant would require to arrive at fair value for factors such as counterparty and the firm's credit quality, funding risk, transfer restrictions, liquidity and bid/offer spreads. Valuation adjustments are generally based on market evidence.

See Notes 6 through 8 for further information about fair value measurements of cash instruments, derivatives and other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value.

The table below presents financial assets and financial liabilities accounted for at fair value under the fair value option or in accordance with other U.S. GAAP.

	As of	
September	June	December
2018	2018	2017
\$186,882	\$180,345	\$155,086
374,820	378,977	395,606
21,096	20,516	19,201
3,979	4,020	4,596
(54,196)	(56,699)	(56,366)
\$532,581	\$527,159	\$518,123
\$957,190	\$968,610	\$916,776
<i>r</i> :		
2.2%	2.1%	2.1%
4.0%	3.9%	3.7%
\$ 60,784	\$ 62,401	\$ 63,589
269,155	279,805	261,719
22,998	21,193	19,620
(35,138)	(37,538)	(39,866)
\$317,799	\$325,861	\$305,062
7.2%	6.5%	6.4%
	\$186,882 374,820 21,096 3,979 (54,196) \$532,581 \$957,190 7: 2.2% 4.0% \$60,784 269,155 22,998 (35,138)	September 2018         June 2018           \$186,882         \$180,345           374,820         378,977           21,096         20,516           3,979         4,020           (54,196)         (56,699)           \$532,581         \$527,159           \$957,190         \$968,610           7:         2.2%         2.1%           4.0%         3.9%           \$60,784         \$62,401           269,155         279,805           22,998         21,193           (35,138)         (37,538)           \$317,799         \$325,861

In the table above:

- Counterparty netting among positions classified in the same level is included in that level.
- Counterparty and cash collateral netting represents the impact on derivatives of netting across levels of the fair value hierarchy.

The table below presents a summary of level 3 financial assets.

\$ in millions	September	June	December
	2018	2018	2017
Cash instruments Derivatives Other financial assets	\$16,665	\$16,216	\$15,395
	4,421	4,293	3,802
	10	7	4
Total	\$21,096	\$20,516	\$19,201

Level 3 financial assets as of September 2018 increased compared with June 2018 and December 2017, reflecting an increase in level 3 cash instruments. See Notes 6 through 8 for further information about level 3 financial assets (including information about unrealized gains and losses related to level 3 financial assets and financial liabilities, and transfers in and out of level 3).

#### Note 6.

### **Cash Instruments**

Cash instruments include U.S. government and agency obligations, non-U.S. government and agency obligations, mortgage-backed loans and securities, corporate debt instruments, equity securities, investments in funds at NAV, and other non-derivative financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased. See below for the types of cash instruments included in each level of the fair value hierarchy and the valuation techniques and significant inputs used to determine their fair values. See Note 5 for an overview of the firm's fair value measurement policies.

#### **Level 1 Cash Instruments**

Level 1 cash instruments include certain money market instruments, U.S. government obligations, most non-U.S. government obligations, certain government agency obligations, certain corporate debt instruments and actively traded listed equities. These instruments are valued using quoted prices for identical unrestricted instruments in active markets.

The firm defines active markets for equity instruments based on the average daily trading volume both in absolute terms and relative to the market capitalization for the instrument. The firm defines active markets for debt instruments based on both the average daily trading volume and the number of days with trading activity.

#### **Level 2 Cash Instruments**

Level 2 cash instruments include most money market instruments, most government agency obligations, certain non-U.S. government obligations, most mortgage-backed loans and securities, most corporate debt instruments, most state and municipal obligations, most other debt obligations, restricted or less liquid listed equities, commodities and certain lending commitments.

Valuations of level 2 cash instruments can be verified to quoted prices, recent trading activity for identical or similar instruments, broker or dealer quotations or alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency. Consideration is given to the nature of the quotations (e.g., indicative or firm) and the relationship of recent market activity to the prices provided from alternative pricing sources.

Valuation adjustments are typically made to level 2 cash instruments (i) if the cash instrument is subject to transfer restrictions and/or (ii) for other premiums and liquidity discounts that a market participant would require to arrive at fair value. Valuation adjustments are generally based on market evidence.

#### **Level 3 Cash Instruments**

Level 3 cash instruments have one or more significant valuation inputs that are not observable. Absent evidence to the contrary, level 3 cash instruments are initially valued at transaction price, which is considered to be the best initial estimate of fair value. Subsequently, the firm uses other methodologies to determine fair value, which vary based on the type of instrument. Valuation inputs and assumptions are changed when corroborated by substantive observable evidence, including values realized on sales.

### Valuation Techniques and Significant Inputs of Level 3 Cash Instruments

Valuation techniques of level 3 cash instruments vary by instrument, but are generally based on discounted cash flow techniques. The valuation techniques and the nature of significant inputs used to determine the fair values of each type of level 3 cash instrument are described below:

**Loans and Securities Backed by Commercial Real Estate.** Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate are directly or indirectly collateralized by a single commercial real estate property or a portfolio of properties, and may include tranches of varying levels of subordination. Significant inputs are generally determined based on relative value analyses and include:

 Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets and/or current levels and changes in market indices such as the CMBX (an index that tracks the performance of commercial mortgage bonds);

- Transaction prices in both the underlying collateral and instruments with the same or similar underlying collateral;
- A measure of expected future cash flows in a default scenario (recovery rates) implied by the value of the underlying collateral, which is mainly driven by current performance of the underlying collateral, capitalization rates and multiples. Recovery rates are expressed as a percentage of notional or face value of the instrument and reflect the benefit of credit enhancements on certain instruments; and
- Timing of expected future cash flows (duration) which, in certain cases, may incorporate the impact of other unobservable inputs (e.g., prepayment speeds).

Loans and Securities Backed by Residential Real Estate. Loans and securities backed by residential real estate are directly or indirectly collateralized by portfolios of residential real estate and may include tranches of varying levels of subordination. Significant inputs are generally determined based on relative value analyses, which incorporate comparisons to instruments with similar collateral and risk profiles. Significant inputs include:

- Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets;
- Transaction prices in both the underlying collateral and instruments with the same or similar underlying collateral;
- Cumulative loss expectations, driven by default rates, home price projections, residential property liquidation timelines, related costs and subsequent recoveries; and
- Duration, driven by underlying loan prepayment speeds and residential property liquidation timelines.

**Corporate Debt Instruments.** Corporate debt instruments includes corporate loans and debt securities. Significant inputs for corporate debt instruments are generally determined based on relative value analyses, which incorporate comparisons both to prices of credit default swaps that reference the same or similar underlying instrument or entity and to other debt instruments for the same issuer for which observable prices or broker quotations are available. Significant inputs include:

- Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets and/or current levels and trends of market indices, such as the CDX (an index that tracks the performance of corporate credit);
- Current performance and recovery assumptions and, where the firm uses credit default swaps to value the related cash instrument, the cost of borrowing the underlying reference obligation; and
- Duration.

**Equity Securities.** Equity securities includes private equity securities and convertible debentures. Recent third-party completed or pending transactions (e.g., merger proposals, tender offers, debt restructurings) are considered to be the best evidence for any change in fair value. When these are not available, the following valuation methodologies are used, as appropriate:

- Industry multiples (primarily EBITDA multiples) and public comparables;
- Transactions in similar instruments;
- · Discounted cash flow techniques; and
- Third-party appraisals.

The firm also considers changes in the outlook for the relevant industry and financial performance of the issuer as compared to projected performance. Significant inputs include:

- Market and transaction multiples;
- · Discount rates and capitalization rates; and
- For equity securities with debt-like features, market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets, current performance and recovery assumptions, and duration.

Other Cash Instruments. Other cash instruments consists of non-U.S. government and agency obligations, state and municipal obligations, and other debt obligations. Significant inputs are generally determined based on relative value analyses, which incorporate comparisons both to prices of credit default swaps that reference the same or similar underlying instrument or entity and to other debt instruments for the same issuer for which observable prices or broker quotations are available. Significant inputs include:

- Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets and/or current levels and trends of market indices;
- Current performance and recovery assumptions and, where the firm uses credit default swaps to value the related cash instrument, the cost of borrowing the underlying reference obligation; and
- Duration.

### Fair Value of Cash Instruments by Level

The table below presents cash instrument assets and liabilities at fair value by level within the fair value hierarchy.

\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
As of September 2018				
<del></del>				
Assets Money market instruments	\$ 1,164	\$ 2,314	¢	\$ 3,478
Government and agency obligations		φ 2,314	φ –	φ 3,470
U.S.	53,000	26,656	_	79,656
Non-U.S.	36,627	8,571		45,201
Loans and securities backed by:				
Commercial real estate	-	2,108		3,065
Residential real estate	_	13,638		14,290
Corporate debt instruments	621	28,586		33,096
State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations	_	1,483 1,433		1,516 1,793
Equity securities	95,409	9,765		115,945
Commodities	-	3,331		3,331
Subtotal	\$186.821			\$301,371
Investments in funds at NAV	Ţ.00,0 <u>_</u> .	÷ 01,000	4.0,000	3,979
Total cash instrument assets				\$305,350
Liabilities				, ,
Government and agency obligations				
U.S.	\$ (13,104)	\$ 13	)\$ -	\$ (13,107)
Non-U.S.	(22,055)			(23,769)
Loans and securities backed by	, , , , , , ,	, , ,	•	, ,, ,,,,
residential real estate	_	(6	) –	(6)
Corporate debt instruments	(1)	(11,164	) (45)	(11,210)
State and municipal obligations	-	(8	-	(8)
Other debt obligations	/DE 424	(1		(1)
Equity securities	(25,434)	•		(25,645)
Total cash instrument liabilities				
	Ψ (00,004)	\$(13,086	) \$ (00)	\$ (73,746)
As of December 2017	ψ (00,33-1)	) \$( 13,0 <del>00</del>	)\$ (00)	(3 (73,740)
	<b>(00,03</b> 4)	7 \$( 13,000	) \$ (00)	(73,740)
As of December 2017	\$ 398			\$ 1,608
As of December 2017 Assets Money market instruments Government and agency obligations	\$ 398			
As of December 2017 Assets Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S.	\$ 398 50,796	\$ 1,209 25,622	\$ 1	\$ 1,608 76,418
As of December 2017 Assets Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S.	\$ 398	\$ 1,209	\$ 1	\$ 1,608 76,418
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by:	\$ 398 50,796	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882	\$ 1 - 4	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate	\$ 398 50,796	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310	\$ 1 - 4	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate	\$ 398 50,796 27,070	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325	\$ 1 - 4 1,126 668	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments	\$ 398 50,796	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661	\$ 1 - 4 1,126 668 3,270	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325	\$ 1 - 4 1,126 668 3,270 70	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401	\$ 1 - 4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S.  Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 -	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 - 76,044	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 - 76,044	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 - 76,044	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 - 76,044	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904 - \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S.	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 - - 76,044 - \$155,060	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904 - \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596 \$268,651
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904 - \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596 \$268,651 \$ (17,911) (23,311)
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600	\$ 1 -4 1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904 - \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596 \$268,651 \$ (17,911) (23,311) (1)
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate Corporate debt instruments	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600	\$ 1  -4  1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904 -  \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596 \$268,651 \$ (17,911) (23,311) (1) (7,153)
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate Corporate debt instruments Other debt obligations	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060 \$ (17,845) (21,820) - (2)	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600	\$ 1  -4  1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904 - \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596 \$268,651 \$ (17,911) (23,311) (1) (7,153) (1)
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate Corporate debt instruments Other debt obligations Equity securities	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600 (1,491 (1,491 (7,099 (1)	\$ 1  -4  1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904  \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596 \$268,651 \$ (17,911) (23,311) (1) (7,153) (1) (23,882)
As of December 2017  Assets  Money market instruments Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by: Commercial real estate Residential real estate Corporate debt instruments State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities Commodities Subtotal Investments in funds at NAV Total cash instrument assets  Liabilities Government and agency obligations U.S. Non-U.S. Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate Corporate debt instruments Other debt obligations	\$ 398 50,796 27,070 - 752 - 76,044 - \$155,060 \$ (17,845) (21,820) - (2)	\$ 1,209 25,622 6,882 2,310 11,325 29,661 1,401 1,812 10,184 3,194 \$ 93,600	\$ 1  -4  1,126 668 3,270 70 352 9,904 -  \$15,395	\$ 1,608 76,418 33,956 3,436 11,993 33,683 1,471 2,164 96,132 3,194 \$264,055 4,596 \$268,651 \$ (17,911) (23,311) (1) (7,153) (1)

#### In the table above:

- Cash instrument assets and liabilities are included in financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, respectively.
- Cash instrument assets are shown as positive amounts and cash instrument liabilities are shown as negative amounts.
- Money market instruments includes commercial paper, certificates of deposit and time deposits, substantially all of which have a maturity of less than one year.
- Corporate debt instruments includes corporate loans and debt securities.
- Equity securities includes public and private equities, exchange-traded funds and convertible debentures.
- As of both September 2018 and December 2017, substantially all level 3 equity securities consisted of private equity securities.
- Total cash instrument assets included collateralized loan obligations backed by corporate obligations of \$503 million as of September 2018 and \$912 million as of December 2017 in level 2, and \$248 million as of September 2018 and \$166 million as of December 2017 in level 3. Collateralized debt obligations (CDOs) included in cash instruments were not material as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

### Significant Unobservable Inputs

The table below presents the amount of level 3 assets, and ranges and weighted averages of significant unobservable inputs used to value level 3 cash instruments.

Level 3 Assets and Range of Significant Unobservable Inputs (Weighted Average) as of

September	December
2018	2017
es backed by commercia	l real estate
\$957	\$1,126
5.0% to 22.0% (12.9%)	4.6% to 22.0% (13.4%)
10.0% to 91.0% (49.6%)	14.3% to 89.0% (43.8%)
0.3 to 6.3 (2.3)	0.8 to 6.4 (2.1)
es backed by residential	real estate
\$652	\$668
	2.3% to 15.0% (8.3%)
	The state of the s
1.4 to 14.2 (6.4)	0.7 to 14.0 (6.9)
truments	
\$3,889	\$3,270
2.6% to 25.9% (11.5%)	
0.0% to 85.0% (56.7%)	0.0% to 85.3% (62.8%)
0.2 to 6.3 (3.3)	0.5 to 7.6 (3.2)
\$10,771	\$9,904
	The state of the s
4.3% to 13.2% (6.1%)	4.3% to 12.0% (6.1%)
ents	
\$396	\$427
4.3% to 9.4% (8.6%)	4.0% to 11.7% (8.4%)
2.6 to 5.3 (4.0)	3.5 to 11.4 (5.1)
	2018 es backed by commercia \$957 5.0% to 22.0% (12.9%) 10.0% to 91.0% (49.6%) 0.3 to 6.3 (2.3) es backed by residential \$652 2.6% to 16.4% (10.7%) 7.9% to 38.0% (18.9%) 1.4 to 14.2 (6.4) truments \$3,889 2.6% to 25.9% (11.5%) 0.0% to 85.0% (56.7%) 0.2 to 6.3 (3.3) \$10,771 0.9x to 26.0x (8.8x) 6.5% to 25.0% (14.7%) 4.3% to 13.2% (6.1%) tents \$396 4.3% to 9.4% (8.6%)

### In the table above:

- Ranges represent the significant unobservable inputs that were used in the valuation of each type of cash instrument.
- Weighted averages are calculated by weighting each input by the relative fair value of the cash instruments.
- The ranges and weighted averages of these inputs are not representative of the appropriate inputs to use when calculating the fair value of any one cash instrument. For example, the highest multiple for private equity securities is appropriate for valuing a specific private equity security but may not be appropriate for valuing any other private equity security. Accordingly, the ranges of inputs do not represent uncertainty in, or possible ranges of, fair value measurements of level 3 cash instruments.

- Increases in yield, discount rate, capitalization rate, duration or cumulative loss rate used in the valuation of level 3 cash instruments would have resulted in a lower fair value measurement, while increases in recovery rate or multiples would have resulted in a higher fair value measurement as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Due to the distinctive nature of each level 3 cash instrument, the interrelationship of inputs is not necessarily uniform within each product type.
- Loans and securities backed by commercial and residential real estate, corporate debt instruments and other cash instruments are valued using discounted cash flows, and equity securities are valued using market comparables and discounted cash flows.
- The fair value of any one instrument may be determined using multiple valuation techniques. For example, market comparables and discounted cash flows may be used together to determine fair value. Therefore, the level 3 balance encompasses both of these techniques.

#### **Level 3 Rollforward**

The table below presents a summary of the changes in fair value for level 3 cash instrument assets and liabilities.

	Three Months Ended September			Nine Months Ended Septembe				
\$ in millions		2018		2017		2018		2017
Total cash instrument assets	S							
Beginning balance	\$16	3,216	\$	16,196	\$1	5,395	\$1	8,035
Net realized gains/(losses)		122		109		350		349
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		481		332		585		1,146
Purchases		581		524		1,685		1,381
Sales Settlements		(249)		(736)		(1,871)		(1,775)
Transfers into level 3	4	(605) 1,289		(581) 1,287		(1,487) 3,848		(1,651) 2,307
Transfers out of level 3		i,203 I,170)		(666)		(1,840)		2,307 (3,327)
Ending balance		5,665	\$	16,465		6,665		6,465
Total cash instrument liabili	ties							
Beginning balance	\$	(53)	\$	(42)	\$	(68)	\$	(62)
Net realized gains/(losses)		_		(2)		4		(7)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		(3)		5		2		(10)
Purchases		17		34		26		67
Sales		(30)		(34)		(44)		(35)
Settlements		1		- (00)		17		- (4.7)
Transfers into level 3		(17)		(28)		(9)		(17)
Transfers out of level 3		19	_	8	_	6	_	5
Ending balance	\$	(66)	\$	(59)	\$	(66)	\$	(59)

#### In the table above:

- Changes in fair value are presented for all cash instrument assets and liabilities that are classified in level 3 as of the end of the period.
- Net unrealized gains/(losses) relates to instruments that were still held at period-end.
- Purchases includes originations and secondary purchases.
- Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are reported at the beginning of the reporting period in which they occur. If a cash instrument asset or liability was transferred to level 3 during a reporting period, its entire gain or loss for the period is classified in level 3.
- For level 3 cash instrument assets, increases are shown as
  positive amounts, while decreases are shown as negative
  amounts. For level 3 cash instrument liabilities, increases
  are shown as negative amounts, while decreases are
  shown as positive amounts.
- Level 3 cash instruments are frequently economically hedged with level 1 and level 2 cash instruments and/or level 1, level 2 or level 3 derivatives. Accordingly, gains or losses that are classified in level 3 can be partially offset by gains or losses attributable to level 1 or level 2 cash instruments and/or level 1, level 2 or level 3 derivatives. As a result, gains or losses included in the level 3 rollforward below do not necessarily represent the overall impact on the firm's results of operations, liquidity or capital resources.

The table below disaggregates, by product type, the information for cash instrument assets included in the summary table above.

	Е	Three N Ended Se			E	Nine M Ended Se		
\$ in millions		2018		2017		2018		2017
Loans and securities backed Beginning balance Net realized gains/(losses) Net unrealized gains/(losses) Purchases Sales Settlements Transfers into level 3 Transfers out of level 3	-	commo 1,094 16 4 22 (49) (49) 44 (125)	<b>er</b> (			1,126 58 (25) 105 (125) (248) 275 (209)	\$	1,645 37 168 178 (165) (358) 222 (283)
Ending balance	\$	957	\$	1,444	\$	957	\$	1,444
Loans and securities backed Beginning balance Net realized gains/(losses) Net unrealized gains/(losses) Purchases Sales Settlements Transfers into level 3 Transfers out of level 3	\$	789 12 21 22 (75) (61) 17 (73)	\$	807 10 17 34 (56) (44) 30 (24)	\$	668 41 17 84 (192) (130) 237 (73)	\$	845 34 87 142 (220) (95) 20 (39)
Ending balance	\$	652	\$	774	\$	652	\$	774
Corporate debt instruments Beginning balance Net realized gains/(losses) Net unrealized gains/(losses) Purchases Sales Settlements Transfers into level 3 Transfers out of level 3	\$	3,391 52 25 278 (65) (281) 830 (341)	\$	3,645 45 (7) 178 (265) (259) 567 (337)	\$	3,270 137 (10) 693 (325) (648) 1,201 (429)		4,640 151 33 568 (795) (653) 1,023 (1,400)
Ending balance	\$	3,889	\$	3,567	\$	3,889	\$	3,567
Equity securities Beginning balance Net realized gains/(losses) Net unrealized gains/(losses) Purchases Sales Settlements Transfers into level 3 Transfers out of level 3	\$1	10,561 42 429 226 (46) (205) 393 (629)	\$	9,833 42 289 219 (319) (161) 530 (228)		9,904 109 591 729 (1,180) (392) 2,133 (1,123)		10,263 111 846 401 (548) (399) 1,030 (1,499)
Ending balance	\$1	10,771	\$	10,205	\$	10,771	\$1	10,205
Other cash instruments Beginning balance Net realized gains/(losses) Net unrealized gains/(losses) Purchases Sales Settlements Transfers into level 3	\$	381 - 2 33 (14) (9) 5	\$	511 4 4 37 (12) (59) 4	\$	427 5 12 74 (49) (69)	\$	642 16 12 92 (47) (146) 12
Transfers out of level 3	\$	(2) 396	\$	(14) 475	\$	(6) 396	\$	(106)
Ending balance	ф	390	Φ	4/5	Ф	390	Φ	475

#### **Level 3 Rollforward Commentary**

Three Months Ended September 2018. The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$603 million (reflecting \$122 million of net realized gains and \$481 million of net unrealized gains) for the three months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$(3) million reported in market making, \$466 million reported in other principal transactions and \$140 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance.

Transfers into level 3 during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain corporate debt instruments and private equity securities from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments, and transfers of certain other corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable yield and duration inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

Nine Months Ended September 2018. The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$935 million (reflecting \$350 million of net realized gains and \$585 million of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$(48) million reported in market making, \$621 million reported in other principal transactions and \$362 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance and company-specific events.

Transfers into level 3 during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments, and transfers of certain other corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable yield and duration inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

Three Months Ended September 2017. The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$441 million (reflecting \$109 million of net realized gains and \$332 million of net unrealized gains) for the three months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$(44) million reported in market making, \$360 million reported in other principal transactions and \$125 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance and company-specific events.

Transfers into level 3 during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain corporate debt instruments and private equity securities from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain corporate debt instruments and private equity securities to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments.

Nine Months Ended September 2017. The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$1.50 billion (reflecting \$349 million of net realized gains and \$1.15 billion of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$(77) million reported in market making, \$1.21 billion reported in other principal transactions and \$365 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance and company-specific events.

Transfers into level 3 during the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 during the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments, and transfers of certain corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable yield and duration inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

#### **Available-for-Sale Securities**

The table below presents information about cash instruments that are accounted for as available-for-sale.

\$ in millions	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Weighted Average Yield
As of September 2018			
Less than 5 years Greater than 5 years	\$ 5,980 6,261	\$ 5,801 6,010	2.10% 2.44%
Total U.S. government obligations	12,241	11,811	2.28%
Total available-for-sale securities	\$12,241	\$11,811	2.28%
As of December 2017			
Less than 5 years Greater than 5 years	\$ 3,834 5,207	\$ 3,800 5,222	1.95% 2.41%
Total U.S. government obligations	9,041	9,022	2.22%
Less than 5 years Greater than 5 years	19 233	19 235	0.43% 4.62%
Total other available-for-sale securities	252	254	4.30%
Total available-for-sale securities	\$ 9,293	\$ 9,276	2.27%

#### In the table above:

- U.S. government obligations were classified in level 1 of the fair value hierarchy as of both September 2018 and December 2017.
- Other available-for-sale securities included corporate debt securities, other debt obligations, securities backed by commercial real estate and money market instruments, substantially all of which were classified in level 2 of the fair value hierarchy as of December 2017.
- The gross unrealized losses included in accumulated other comprehensive loss were \$430 million as of September 2018 and primarily related to U.S. government obligations in a continuous unrealized loss position for less than a year. Such losses were not material as of December 2017.
- Available-for-sale securities in an unrealized loss position are periodically reviewed for other-than-temporary impairment. The firm considers various factors, including market conditions, changes in issuer credit ratings, severity and duration of the unrealized losses, and the intent and ability to hold the security until recovery to determine if the securities are other-than-temporarily impaired. There were no such impairments during either the nine months ended September 2018 or the year ended December 2017.

#### Investments in Funds at Net Asset Value Per Share

Cash instruments at fair value include investments in funds that are measured at NAV of the investment fund. The firm uses NAV to measure the fair value of its fund investments when (i) the fund investment does not have a readily determinable fair value and (ii) the NAV of the investment fund is calculated in a manner consistent with the measurement principles of investment company accounting, including measurement of the investments at fair value.

Substantially all of the firm's investments in funds at NAV consist of investments in firm-sponsored private equity, credit, real estate and hedge funds where the firm co-invests with third-party investors.

Private equity funds primarily invest in a broad range of industries worldwide, including leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, growth investments and distressed investments. Credit funds generally invest in loans and other fixed income instruments and are focused on providing private high-yield capital for leveraged and management buyout transactions, recapitalizations, financings, refinancings, acquisitions and restructurings for private equity firms, private family companies and corporate issuers. Real estate funds invest globally, primarily in real estate companies, loan portfolios, debt recapitalizations and property. Private equity, credit and real estate funds are closed-end funds in which the firm's investments are generally not eligible for redemption. Distributions will be received from these funds as the underlying assets are liquidated or distributed, the timing of which is uncertain.

The firm also invests in hedge funds, primarily multidisciplinary hedge funds that employ a fundamental bottom-up investment approach across various asset classes and strategies. The firm's investments in hedge funds primarily include interests where the underlying assets are illiquid in nature, and proceeds from redemptions will not be received until the underlying assets are liquidated or distributed, the timing of which is uncertain.

Many of the funds described above are "covered funds" as defined in the Volcker Rule of the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Dodd-Frank Act). The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (FRB) extended the conformance period to July 2022 for the firm's investments in, and relationships with, certain legacy "illiquid funds" (as defined in the Volcker Rule) that were in place prior to December 2013. This extension is applicable to substantially all of the firm's remaining investments in, and relationships with, such covered funds.

The table below presents the fair value of investments in funds at NAV and the related unfunded commitments.

\$ in millions	Fair Value of Investments	Unfunded Commitments		
As of September 2018				
Private equity funds	\$2,754	\$ 794		
Credit funds	470	828		
Hedge funds	171	_		
Real estate funds	584	201		
Total	\$3,979	\$1,823		
As of December 2017				
Private equity funds	\$3,478	\$ 614		
Credit funds	266	985		
Hedge funds	223	_		
Real estate funds	629	201		
Total	\$4,596	\$1,800		

## Note 7. Derivatives and Hedging Activities

#### **Derivative Activities**

Derivatives are instruments that derive their value from underlying asset prices, indices, reference rates and other inputs, or a combination of these factors. Derivatives may be traded on an exchange (exchange-traded) or they may be privately negotiated contracts, which are usually referred to as OTC derivatives. Certain of the firm's OTC derivatives are cleared and settled through central clearing counterparties (OTC-cleared), while others are bilateral contracts between two counterparties (bilateral OTC).

**Market Making.** As a market maker, the firm enters into derivative transactions to provide liquidity to clients and to facilitate the transfer and hedging of their risks. In this role, the firm typically acts as principal and is required to commit capital to provide execution, and maintains inventory in response to, or in anticipation of, client demand.

**Risk Management.** The firm also enters into derivatives to actively manage risk exposures that arise from its market-making and investing and lending activities in derivative and cash instruments. The firm's holdings and exposures are hedged, in many cases, on either a portfolio or risk-specific basis, as opposed to an instrument-by-instrument basis. The offsetting impact of this economic hedging is reflected in the same business segment as the related revenues. In addition, the firm may enter into derivatives designated as hedges under U.S. GAAP. These derivatives are used to manage interest rate exposure in certain fixed-rate unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings, and deposits, and to manage foreign currency exposure on the net investment in certain non-U.S. operations.

The firm enters into various types of derivatives, including:

- **Futures and Forwards.** Contracts that commit counterparties to purchase or sell financial instruments, commodities or currencies in the future.
- Swaps. Contracts that require counterparties to exchange cash flows such as currency or interest payment streams. The amounts exchanged are based on the specific terms of the contract with reference to specified rates, financial instruments, commodities, currencies or indices.
- **Options.** Contracts in which the option purchaser has the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from or sell to the option writer financial instruments, commodities or currencies within a defined time period for a specified price.

Derivatives are reported on a net-by-counterparty basis (i.e., the net payable or receivable for derivative assets and liabilities for a given counterparty) when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable netting agreement (counterparty netting). Derivatives are accounted for at fair value, net of cash collateral received or posted under enforceable credit support agreements (cash collateral netting). Derivative assets and liabilities are included in financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, respectively. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on derivatives not designated as hedges are included in market making and other principal transactions in Note 4.

The tables below present the gross fair value and the notional amounts of derivative contracts by major product type, the amounts of counterparty and cash collateral netting in the consolidated statements of financial condition, as well as cash and securities collateral posted and received under enforceable credit support agreements that do not meet the criteria for netting under U.S. GAAP.

	As of Septe	ember 2018	As of December 2017		
	Derivative	Derivative	Derivative	Derivative	
\$ in millions	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities	
Not accounted for as hed	•				
Exchange-traded	\$ 1,108	\$ 1,346	\$ 554	\$ 644	
OTC-cleared Bilateral OTC	1,974 223,385	1,515 203,511	5,392 274,986	2,773 249,750	
Total interest rates	226,467	206,372	280,932	253,167	
OTC-cleared	5.993	5,510	5.727	5.670	
Bilateral OTC	14,956	14,012	16,966	15,600	
Total credit	20,949	19,522	22,693	21,270	
Exchange-traded	21	31	23	363	
OTC-cleared	1,489	1,262	988	847	
Bilateral OTC	91,274	86,566	94,481	95,127	
Total currencies	92,784	87,859	95,492	96,337	
Exchange-traded	5,001	4,660	4,135	3,854	
OTC-cleared	260	265	197	197	
Bilateral OTC	13,953	15,751	9,748	12,097	
Total commodities	19,214	20,676	14,080	16,148	
Exchange-traded	11,938	11,373	10,552	10,335	
Bilateral OTC	43,546	46,570	40,735	45,253	
Total equities	55,484	57,943	51,287	55,588	
Subtotal	414,898	392,372	464,484	442,510	
Accounted for as hedges					
OTC-cleared	2	-	21	_	
Bilateral OTC	2,742	13	2,309	3	
Total interest rates	2,744	13	2,330	3	
OTC-cleared	108	14	15	30	
Bilateral OTC	84	20	34	114	
Total currencies	192	34	49	144	
Subtotal	2,936	47	2,379	147	
Total gross fair value	\$ 417,834	\$ 392,419	\$ 466,863	\$ 442,657	
Offset in consolidated sta					
Exchange-traded		\$ (14,237)		\$ (12,963)	
OTC-cleared Bilateral OTC	(8,400) (296,350)	(8,400) (296,350)	(9,267) (341,824)	(9,267) (341,824)	
Counterparty netting	(318,987)		(364,054)	(364,054)	
OTC-cleared	(1,105)	(310,307)	(2,423)	(180)	
Bilateral OTC	(52,064)	(34,111)	(53,049)	(38,792)	
Cash collateral netting	(53,169)	(34,111)	(55,472)	(38,972)	
Total amounts offset	\$(372,156)	. , , ,	\$(419,526)	\$(403,026)	
Included in consolidated				Ψ(400,020)	
Exchange-traded	\$ 3.831	\$ 3,173	\$ 2,301	\$ 2,233	
OTC-cleared	321	پ ع,173 166	650	φ 2,233 70	
Bilateral OTC	41,526	35,982	44,386	37,328	
Total	\$ 45,678	\$ 39,321	\$ 47,337	\$ 39,631	
Not offset in consolidated	d statement	s of financia			
Cash collateral	\$ (575)		\$ (602)	\$ (2,375)	
Securities collateral	(12,448)	(8,029)	(13,947)	(8,722)	
Total	\$ 32,655	\$ 29,692	\$ 32,788	\$ 28,534	

	September	- 1
\$ in millions	2018	December 2017
Not accounted for as hedges		
Exchange-traded	\$11,716,983	\$10,212,510
OTC-cleared	16,940,763	14,739,556
Bilateral OTC	17,127,815	12,862,328
Total interest rates	45,785,561	37,814,394
OTC-cleared	405,303	386,163
Bilateral OTC	770,732	868,226
Total credit	1,176,035	1,254,389
Exchange-traded	6,328	10,450
OTC-cleared	113,192	98,549
Bilateral OTC	6,802,229	7,331,516
Total currencies	6,921,749	7,440,515
Exchange-traded	312,798	239,749
OTC-cleared	1,145	3,925
Bilateral OTC	262,073	250,547
Total commodities	576,016	494,221
Exchange-traded	702,478	655,485
Bilateral OTC	1,235,952	1,127,812
Total equities	1,938,430	1,783,297
Subtotal	56,397,791	48,786,816
Accounted for as hedges		
OTC-cleared	84,380	52,785
Bilateral OTC	12,033	15,188
Total interest rates	96,413	67,973
OTC-cleared	2,837	2,210
Bilateral OTC	7,199	8,347
Total currencies	10,036	10,557
Subtotal	106,449	78,530
Total notional amounts	\$56,504,240	\$48,865,346

### In the tables above:

- Gross fair values exclude the effects of both counterparty netting and collateral, and therefore are not representative of the firm's exposure.
- Where the firm has received or posted collateral under credit support agreements, but has not yet determined such agreements are enforceable, the related collateral has not been netted.
- Notional amounts, which represent the sum of gross long and short derivative contracts, provide an indication of the volume of the firm's derivative activity and do not represent anticipated losses.
- Total gross fair value of derivatives included derivative assets of \$10.91 billion as of September 2018 and \$11.24 billion as of December 2017, and derivative liabilities of \$11.68 billion as of September 2018 and \$13.00 billion as of December 2017, which are not subject to an enforceable netting agreement or are subject to a netting agreement that the firm has not yet determined to be enforceable.

• During the second quarter of 2018, consistent with the rules of a clearing organization, the firm elected to consider its transactions with that clearing organization as settled each day. As of December 2017, the impact of this change would have been a reduction in gross interest rate derivative assets of \$3.6 billion and gross interest rate derivative liabilities of \$1.9 billion, and a corresponding decrease in counterparty and cash collateral netting, with no impact to the consolidated statements of financial condition.

### **Valuation Techniques for Derivatives**

The firm's level 2 and level 3 derivatives are valued using derivative pricing models (e.g., discounted cash flow models, correlation models, and models that incorporate option pricing methodologies, such as Monte Carlo simulations). Price transparency of derivatives can generally be characterized by product type, as described below.

- Interest Rate. In general, the key inputs used to value interest rate derivatives are transparent, even for most long-dated contracts. Interest rate swaps and options denominated in the currencies of leading industrialized nations are characterized by high trading volumes and tight bid/offer spreads. Interest rate derivatives that reference indices, such as an inflation index, or the shape of the yield curve (e.g., 10-year swap rate vs. 2-year swap rate) are more complex, but the key inputs are generally observable.
- Credit. Price transparency for credit default swaps, including both single names and baskets of credits, varies by market and underlying reference entity or obligation. Credit default swaps that reference indices, large corporates and major sovereigns generally exhibit the most price transparency. For credit default swaps with other underliers, price transparency varies based on credit rating, the cost of borrowing the underlying reference obligations, and the availability of the underlying reference obligations for delivery upon the default of the issuer. Credit default swaps that reference loans, assetbacked securities and emerging market debt instruments tend to have less price transparency than those that reference corporate bonds. In addition, more complex credit derivatives, such as those sensitive to the correlation between two or more underlying reference obligations, generally have less price transparency.
- Currency. Prices for currency derivatives based on the exchange rates of leading industrialized nations, including those with longer tenors, are generally transparent. The primary difference between the price transparency of developed and emerging market currency derivatives is that emerging markets tend to be observable for contracts with shorter tenors.

- Commodity. Commodity derivatives include transactions referenced to energy (e.g., oil and natural gas), metals (e.g., precious and base) and soft commodities (e.g., agricultural). Price transparency varies based on the underlying commodity, delivery location, tenor and product quality (e.g., diesel fuel compared to unleaded gasoline). In general, price transparency for commodity derivatives is greater for contracts with shorter tenors and contracts that are more closely aligned with major and/or benchmark commodity indices.
- **Equity**. Price transparency for equity derivatives varies by market and underlier. Options on indices and the common stock of corporates included in major equity indices exhibit the most price transparency. Equity derivatives generally have observable market prices, except for contracts with long tenors or reference prices that differ significantly from current market prices. More complex equity derivatives, such as those sensitive to the correlation between two or more individual stocks, generally have less price transparency.

Liquidity is essential to observability of all product types. If transaction volumes decline, previously transparent prices and other inputs may become unobservable. Conversely, even highly structured products may at times have trading volumes large enough to provide observability of prices and other inputs. See Note 5 for an overview of the firm's fair value measurement policies.

#### **Level 1 Derivatives**

Level 1 derivatives include short-term contracts for future delivery of securities when the underlying security is a level 1 instrument, and exchange-traded derivatives if they are actively traded and are valued at their quoted market price.

### **Level 2 Derivatives**

Level 2 derivatives include OTC derivatives for which all significant valuation inputs are corroborated by market evidence and exchange-traded derivatives that are not actively traded and/or that are valued using models that calibrate to market-clearing levels of OTC derivatives.

The selection of a particular model to value a derivative depends on the contractual terms of and specific risks inherent in the instrument, as well as the availability of pricing information in the market. For derivatives that trade in liquid markets, model selection does not involve significant management judgment because outputs of models can be calibrated to market-clearing levels.

Valuation models require a variety of inputs, such as contractual terms, market prices, yield curves, discount rates (including those derived from interest rates on collateral received and posted as specified in credit support agreements for collateralized derivatives), credit curves, measures of volatility, prepayment rates, loss severity rates and correlations of such inputs. Significant inputs to the valuations of level 2 derivatives can be verified to market transactions, broker or dealer quotations or other alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency. Consideration is given to the nature of the quotations (e.g., indicative or firm) and the relationship of recent market activity to the prices provided from alternative pricing sources.

#### **Level 3 Derivatives**

Level 3 derivatives are valued using models which utilize observable level 1 and/or level 2 inputs, as well as unobservable level 3 inputs. The significant unobservable inputs used to value the firm's level 3 derivatives are described below.

- For level 3 interest rate and currency derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include correlations of certain currencies and interest rates (e.g., the correlation between Euro inflation and Euro interest rates). In addition, for level 3 interest rate derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include specific interest rate volatilities.
- For level 3 credit derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include illiquid credit spreads and upfront credit points, which are unique to specific reference obligations and reference entities, recovery rates and certain correlations required to value credit derivatives (e.g., the likelihood of default of the underlying reference obligation relative to one another).
- For level 3 commodity derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include volatilities for options with strike prices that differ significantly from current market prices and prices or spreads for certain products for which the product quality or physical location of the commodity is not aligned with benchmark indices.

• For level 3 equity derivatives, significant unobservable inputs generally include equity volatility inputs for options that are long-dated and/or have strike prices that differ significantly from current market prices. In addition, the valuation of certain structured trades requires the use of level 3 correlation inputs, such as the correlation of the price performance of two or more individual stocks or the correlation of the price performance for a basket of stocks to another asset class such as commodities.

Subsequent to the initial valuation of a level 3 derivative, the firm updates the level 1 and level 2 inputs to reflect observable market changes and any resulting gains and losses are classified in level 3. Level 3 inputs are changed when corroborated by evidence such as similar market transactions, third-party pricing services and/or broker or dealer quotations or other empirical market data. In circumstances where the firm cannot verify the model value by reference to market transactions, it is possible that a different valuation model could produce a materially different estimate of fair value. See below for further information about significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation of level 3 derivatives.

### **Valuation Adjustments**

Valuation adjustments are integral to determining the fair value of derivative portfolios and are used to adjust the mid-market valuations produced by derivative pricing models to the appropriate exit price valuation. These adjustments incorporate bid/offer spreads, the cost of liquidity, credit valuation adjustments and funding valuation adjustments, which account for the credit and funding risk inherent in the uncollateralized portion of derivative portfolios. The firm also makes funding valuation adjustments to collateralized derivatives where the terms of the agreement do not permit the firm to deliver or repledge collateral received. Market-based inputs are generally used when calibrating valuation adjustments to market-clearing levels.

In addition, for derivatives that include significant unobservable inputs, the firm makes model or exit price adjustments to account for the valuation uncertainty present in the transaction.

### Fair Value of Derivatives by Level

The table below presents the fair value of derivatives on a gross basis by level and major product type, as well as the impact of netting, included in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

\$ in millions	Lev	el 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
As of September 2018					
Assets					
Interest rates	\$	32	\$ 228,754	\$ 425	\$ 229,211
Credit		_	17,472	3,477	20,949
Currencies		_	92,600	376	92,976
Commodities		_	18,834	380	19,214
Equities		30	54,795	659	55,484
Gross fair value		62	412,455	5,317	417,834
Counterparty netting in levels		(1)	(317,063)	(896)	(317,960)
Subtotal	\$	61	\$ 95,392	\$ 4,421	\$ 99,874
Cross-level counterparty netting					(1,027)
Cash collateral netting					(53,169)
Net fair value					\$ 45,678
Liabilities					
Interest rates	\$	(1)			
Credit		-	(17,795)	(1,727)	(19,522)
Currencies		_	(87,716)	(177)	(87,893)
Commodities	,	-	(20,431)	(245)	(20,676)
Equities		190)	(56,012)	(1,741)	(57,943)
Gross fair value Counterparty netting in levels	(	191) 1	(387,621) 317,063	(4,607) 896	(392,419) 317,960
Subtotal	¢ı	190)	\$ (70,558)	\$(3,711)	\$ (74,459)
Cross-level counterparty netting	Ψ	130)	\$ (70,556)	φ(3,711)	1,027
Cash collateral netting					34,111
Net fair value					\$ (39,321)
ivet iaii vaiue					\$ (33,32 I)
As of December 2017					
Assets					
Interest rates	\$	18	\$ 282,933	\$ 311	\$ 283,262
Credit		-	19,053	3,640	22,693
Currencies		-	95,401	140	95,541
Commodities		_	13,727	353	14,080
Equities		8	50,870	409	51,287
Gross fair value		26	461,984	4,853	466,863
Counterparty netting in levels		_	(362,109)	(1,051)	(363,160)
Subtotal	\$	26	\$ 99,875	\$ 3,802	\$ 103,703
Cross-level counterparty netting					(894)
Cash collateral netting					(55,472)
Net fair value					\$ 47,337
Liabilities					
Interest rates	\$	(28)	\$(252,421)	\$ (721)	\$(253,170)
Credit		-	(19,135)	(2,135)	(21,270)
Currencies		-	(96,160)	(321)	(96,481)
Commodities		(20)	(15,842)	(306)	(16,148)
Equities		(28)	(53,902)	(1,658)	(55,588)
Gross fair value		(56)	(437,460)	(5,141)	(442,657)
Counterparty netting in levels		-	362,109	1,051	363,160
Subtotal	\$	(56)	\$ (75,351)	\$(4,090)	\$ (79,497)
Cross-level counterparty netting					894
Cash collateral netting					38,972
Net fair value					\$ (39,631)

### In the table above:

- The gross fair values exclude the effects of both counterparty netting and collateral netting, and therefore are not representative of the firm's exposure.
- Counterparty netting is reflected in each level to the extent that receivable and payable balances are netted within the same level and is included in counterparty netting in levels. Where the counterparty netting is across levels, the netting is included in cross-level counterparty netting.
- Derivative assets are shown as positive amounts and derivative liabilities are shown as negative amounts.

### Significant Unobservable Inputs

The table below presents the amount of level 3 assets (liabilities), and ranges, averages and medians of significant unobservable inputs used to value level 3 derivatives.

Level 3 Assets (Liabilities) and Range of Significant Unobservable Inputs (Average/Median) as of

		0 .
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Interest rates, net	\$(292)	\$(410)
Correlation	(10)% to 96% (79%/85%)	(10)% to 95% (71%/79%)
Volatility (bps)	31 to 150 (83/77)	31 to 150 (84/78)
Credit, net	\$1,750	\$1,505
Correlation	N/A	28% to 84% (61%/60%)
Credit spreads (bps)	1 to 612 (83/41)	1 to 633 (69/42)
Upfront credit points	2 to 97 (40/36)	0 to 97 (42/38)
Recovery rates	25% to 70% (43%/40%)	22% to 73% (68%/73%)
Currencies, net	\$199	\$(181)
Correlation	10% to 70% (41%/47%)	49% to 72% (61%/62%)
Commodities, net	\$135	\$47
Volatility	10% to 69% (25%/26%)	9% to 79% (24%/24%)
Natural gas spread	\$(1.77) to \$3.81 (\$(0.27)/\$(0.33))	\$(2.38) to \$3.34 (\$(0.22)/\$(0.12))
Oil spread	\$2.77 to \$14.58 (\$6.39/\$5.22)	\$(2.86) to \$23.61 (\$6.47/\$2.35)
Equities, net	\$(1,082)	\$(1,249)
Correlation	(68)% to 97% (43%/45%)	(36)% to 94% (50%/52%)
Volatility	3% to 85% (19%/17%)	4% to 72% (24%/22%)

#### In the table above:

- Derivative assets are shown as positive amounts and derivative liabilities are shown as negative amounts.
- Ranges represent the significant unobservable inputs that were used in the valuation of each type of derivative.
- Averages represent the arithmetic average of the inputs and are not weighted by the relative fair value or notional of the respective financial instruments. An average greater than the median indicates that the majority of inputs are below the average. For example, the difference between the average and the median for credit spreads indicates that the majority of the inputs fall in the lower end of the range.

- The ranges, averages and medians of these inputs are not representative of the appropriate inputs to use when calculating the fair value of any one derivative. For example, the highest correlation for interest rate derivatives is appropriate for valuing a specific interest rate derivative but may not be appropriate for valuing any other interest rate derivative. Accordingly, the ranges of inputs do not represent uncertainty in, or possible ranges of, fair value measurements of level 3 derivatives.
- Interest rates, currencies and equities derivatives are valued using option pricing models, credit derivatives are valued using option pricing, correlation and discounted cash flow models, and commodities derivatives are valued using option pricing and discounted cash flow models.
- The fair value of any one instrument may be determined using multiple valuation techniques. For example, option pricing models and discounted cash flows models are typically used together to determine fair value. Therefore, the level 3 balance encompasses both of these techniques.
- Correlation was not significant to the valuation of level 3 credit derivatives as of September 2018.
- Correlation within currencies and equities includes crossproduct type correlation.
- Natural gas spread represents the spread per million British thermal units of natural gas.
- Oil spread represents the spread per barrel of oil and refined products.

### Range of Significant Unobservable Inputs

The following is information about the ranges of significant unobservable inputs used to value the firm's level 3 derivative instruments:

- **Correlation**. Ranges for correlation cover a variety of underliers both within one product type (e.g., equity index and equity single stock names) and across product types (e.g., correlation of an interest rate and a currency), as well as across regions. Generally, cross-product type correlation inputs are used to value more complex instruments and are lower than correlation inputs on assets within the same derivative product type.
- **Volatility.** Ranges for volatility cover numerous underliers across a variety of markets, maturities and strike prices. For example, volatility of equity indices is generally lower than volatility of single stocks.

- Credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates. The ranges for credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates cover a variety of underliers (index and single names), regions, sectors, maturities and credit qualities (high-yield and investment-grade). The broad range of this population gives rise to the width of the ranges of significant unobservable inputs.
- **Commodity prices and spreads.** The ranges for commodity prices and spreads cover variability in products, maturities and delivery locations.

### Sensitivity of Fair Value Measurement to Changes in Significant Unobservable Inputs

The following is a description of the directional sensitivity of the firm's level 3 fair value measurements, as of both September 2018 and December 2017, to changes in significant unobservable inputs, in isolation:

- **Correlation.** In general, for contracts where the holder benefits from the convergence of the underlying asset or index prices (e.g., interest rates, credit spreads, foreign exchange rates, inflation rates and equity prices), an increase in correlation results in a higher fair value measurement.
- **Volatility**. In general, for purchased options, an increase in volatility results in a higher fair value measurement.
- Credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates. In general, the fair value of purchased credit protection increases as credit spreads or upfront credit points increase or recovery rates decrease. Credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates are strongly related to distinctive risk factors of the underlying reference obligations, which include reference entity-specific factors such as leverage, volatility and industry, market-based risk factors, such as borrowing costs or liquidity of the underlying reference obligation, and macroeconomic conditions.
- **Commodity prices and spreads.** In general, for contracts where the holder is receiving a commodity, an increase in the spread (price difference from a benchmark index due to differences in quality or delivery location) or price results in a higher fair value measurement.

Due to the distinctive nature of each of the firm's level 3 derivatives, the interrelationship of inputs is not necessarily uniform within each product type.

#### **Level 3 Rollforward**

The table below presents a summary of the changes in fair value for all level 3 derivatives.

	Three N Ended Se		Nine Months Ended September			
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017		
Total level 3 derivatives						
Beginning balance	\$ 736	\$ 960	\$(288)	\$(1,217)		
Net realized gains/(losses)	57	(24)	102	(82)		
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	(108)	12	394	(144)		
Purchases	145	48	325	146		
Sales	(138)	(786)	(366)	(935)		
Settlements	(71)	(299)	368	2,163		
Transfers into level 3	(119)	(34)	82	(6)		
Transfers out of level 3	208	6	93	(42)		
Ending balance	\$ 710	\$(117)	\$ 710	\$ (117)		

In the table above:

- Changes in fair value are presented for all derivative assets and liabilities that are classified in level 3 as of the end of the period.
- Net unrealized gains/(losses) relates to instruments that were still held at period-end.
- Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are reported at the beginning of the reporting period in which they occur. If a derivative was transferred into level 3 during a reporting period, its entire gain or loss for the period is classified in level 3.
- Positive amounts for transfers into level 3 and negative amounts for transfers out of level 3 represent net transfers of derivative assets. Negative amounts for transfers into level 3 and positive amounts for transfers out of level 3 represent net transfers of derivative liabilities.
- A derivative with level 1 and/or level 2 inputs is classified in level 3 in its entirety if it has at least one significant level 3 input.
- If there is one significant level 3 input, the entire gain or loss from adjusting only observable inputs (i.e., level 1 and level 2 inputs) is classified in level 3.
- Gains or losses that have been classified in level 3 resulting from changes in level 1 or level 2 inputs are frequently offset by gains or losses attributable to level 1 or level 2 derivatives and/or level 1, level 2 and level 3 cash instruments. As a result, gains/(losses) included in the level 3 rollforward below do not necessarily represent the overall impact on the firm's results of operations, liquidity or capital resources.

The table below disaggregates, by major product type, the information for level 3 derivatives included in the summary table above.

	Three Months Ended September		E		Months eptember			
\$ in millions	_	2018		2017	_	2018		2017
Interest rates, net								
3	\$	(166)	\$	(319)	\$	(410)	\$	(381
Net realized gains/(losses)		(25)		(34)		(40)		(77
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		(110)		38		(54)		68
Purchases		- (2)		1		7		/10
Sales Settlements		32		(4) 5		(8) 178		(12 78
Transfers into level 3		(18)		_		31		(11
Transfers out of level 3		(3)		(14)		4		,,,
Ending balance	\$	(292)	\$	(327)	\$	(292)	\$	(327
Credit, net								
	\$	1,779	\$	1,999	\$	1,505	\$	2,504
Net realized gains/(losses)		42		23		45		52
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		(164)		54		(95)		(149
Purchases		45		15		60		30
Sales		(9)		(27)		(41)		(40
Settlements Transfers into level 3		52 (3)		(356) 8		202 25		(607 45
Transfers out of level 3		(3) 8		45		49		(74
	\$	1,750	\$	1,761	\$	1,750	\$	1,761
Currencies, net	Ė	,		, -	·	,		, -
	\$	218	\$	25	\$	(181)	\$	3
Net realized gains/(losses)		(19)		(9)		(37)		(30
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		104		(52)		181		(87
Purchases		7		1		22		3
Sales		(26)		_		(30)		-
Settlements Transfers into level 3		(59) 3		26 3		216 28		88 11
Transfers out of level 3		(29)		(30)		-		(24
	\$	199	\$	(36)	\$	199	\$	(36
Commodities, net	Ė							
Beginning balance	\$	148	\$	118	\$	47	\$	73
Net realized gains/(losses)		5		(4)		69		23
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		23		80		119		135
Purchases		25		3		37		19
Sales		(19)		(58)		(55)		(120
Settlements Transfers into level 3		(8) (39)		(1) (47)		(132) 44		(42 (40
Transfers out of level 3		(33)		(25)		6		18
	\$	135	\$	66	\$	135	\$	66
Equities, net	_		_				_	
•	\$	(1,243)	\$	(863)	\$(	1,249)	\$(	3,416
Net realized gains/(losses)		54		_		65		(50
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		39		(108)		243		(111
Purchases		68		28		199		89
Sales Settlements		(82)		(697) 27		(232)		(763
Transfers into level 3		(88) (62)		27		(96) (46)		2,646 11)
Transfers out of level 3		232		30		34		35
	\$	(1,082)	\$1	1,581)	\$(	1,082)	\$1	1,581
	~	, /	Ψ(	.,001,	Ψ1	-,	Ψ1	.,501

### **Level 3 Rollforward Commentary**

Three Months Ended September 2018. The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives of \$51 million (reflecting \$57 million of net realized gains and \$108 million of net unrealized losses) for the three months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$27 million reported in market making and \$(78) million reported in other principal transactions.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives for the three months ended September 2018 were primarily attributable to losses on certain credit derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of tighter credit spreads, and losses on certain interest rate derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of an increase in interest rates, partially offset by gains on certain currency derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Transfers into level 3 derivatives during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain equity derivative liabilities from level 2, primarily due to reduced transparency of volatility inputs used to value these derivatives and transfers of certain commodity derivative liabilities from level 2, primarily due to reduced transparency of natural gas spread inputs used to value these derivatives.

Transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain equity derivative liabilities to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these derivatives.

Nine Months Ended September 2018. The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 derivatives of \$496 million (reflecting \$102 million of net realized gains and \$394 million of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2018 included gains of \$446 million reported in market making and \$50 million reported in other principal transactions.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 derivatives for the nine months ended September 2018 were primarily attributable to gains on certain equity derivatives, reflecting the impact of a decrease in certain equity prices, gains on certain currency derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates, and gains on certain commodity derivatives, reflecting the impact of an increase in commodity prices, partially offset by losses on certain credit derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of an increase in interest rates.

Both transfers into level 3 derivatives and transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the nine months ended September 2018 were not material.

Three Months Ended September 2017. The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives of \$12 million (reflecting \$24 million of net realized losses and \$12 million of net unrealized gains) for the three months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$63 million reported in market making and \$(75) million reported in other principal transactions.

The drivers of the net unrealized gains on level 3 derivatives for the three months ended September 2017 were not material.

Both transfers into level 3 derivatives and transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the three months ended September 2017 were not material.

Nine Months Ended September 2017. The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives of \$226 million (reflecting \$82 million of net realized losses and \$144 million of net unrealized losses) for the nine months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$28 million reported in market making and \$(254) million reported in other principal transactions.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives for the nine months ended September 2017 were primarily attributable to losses on certain credit derivatives, reflecting the impact of tighter credit spreads, and losses on certain equity derivatives, reflecting the impact of changes in equity prices, partially offset by gains on certain commodity derivatives, reflecting the impact of an increase in commodity prices.

Both transfers into level 3 derivatives and transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the nine months ended September 2017 were not material.

#### **OTC Derivatives**

The table below presents the fair values of OTC derivative assets and liabilities by tenor and major product type.

Less than

1 - 5 Greater than

	Less than	1 - 5	Greater than	
\$ in millions	1 Year	Years	5 Years	Total
As of September 2018				
Assets				
Interest rates	\$ 4.161	\$12,203	\$47,612	\$ 63,976
Credit	775	3,833	3,569	8,177
Currencies	13,173	6,248	6,355	25,776
Commodities	4,316	3,797	129	8,242
Equities	4,460	6,826	1,843	13,129
Counterparty netting in tenors	(2,564)	(4,190	(2,457)	(9,211
Subtotal	\$24,321	\$28,717	\$57,051	\$110,089
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(15,073
Cash collateral netting				(53,169
Total				\$ 41,847
Liabilities				
Interest rates	\$ 3,897	\$ 8,750	\$28,264	\$ 40,911
Credit	1,168	3,914	1,668	6,750
Currencies	11,089	5,726	3,868	20,683
Commodities	4,153	3,027	2,865	10,045
Equities	6,475	6,912	2,767	16,154
Counterparty netting in tenors	(2,564)			
Subtotal		\$24,139	\$36,975	\$ 85,332
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(15,073
Cash collateral netting				(34,111
Total				\$ 36,148
As of December 2017				
Assets				
Interest rates	\$ 3,717	\$15,445	\$57,200	\$ 76,362
Credit	760	4,079	3,338	8,177
Currencies	12,184	6,219	7,245	25,648
Commodities	3,175	2,526	181	5,882
Equities	4,969	5,607	1,387	11,963
Counterparty netting in tenors	(3,719)			
Subtotal	, ,	\$29,282	\$66,544	\$116,912
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(16,404
Cash collateral netting				(55,472
Total				\$ 45,036
Liabilities				
Interest rates		\$ 8,471		\$ 46,181
Credit	2,078	3,588	1,088	6,754
Currencies	14,326	7,119	4,802	26,247
Commodities	3,599	2,167	2,465	8,231
Equities  Counterparty potting in topors	6,453	6,647	3,381	16,481
Counterparty netting in tenors	(3,719)			
Subtotal		\$23,398	\$42,122	\$ 92,774
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(16,404
Cash collateral netting				(38,972
Total				\$ 37,398

#### In the table above:

- Tenor is based on remaining contractual maturity.
- Counterparty netting within the same product type and tenor category is included within such product type and tenor category.
- Counterparty netting across product types within the same tenor category is included in counterparty netting in tenors. Where the counterparty netting is across tenor categories, the netting is included in cross-tenor counterparty netting.

#### **Credit Derivatives**

The firm enters into a broad array of credit derivatives in locations around the world to facilitate client transactions and to manage the credit risk associated with market-making and investing and lending activities. Credit derivatives are actively managed based on the firm's net risk position.

Credit derivatives are generally individually negotiated contracts and can have various settlement and payment conventions. Credit events include failure to pay, bankruptcy, acceleration of indebtedness, restructuring, repudiation and dissolution of the reference entity.

The firm enters into the following types of credit derivatives:

- Credit Default Swaps. Single-name credit default swaps protect the buyer against the loss of principal on one or more bonds, loans or mortgages (reference obligations) in the event the issuer (reference entity) of the reference obligations suffers a credit event. The buyer of protection pays an initial or periodic premium to the seller and receives protection for the period of the contract. If there is no credit event, as defined in the contract, the seller of protection makes no payments to the buyer of protection. However, if a credit event occurs, the seller of protection is required to make a payment to the buyer of protection, which is calculated in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- **Credit Options.** In a credit option, the option writer assumes the obligation to purchase or sell a reference obligation at a specified price or credit spread. The option purchaser buys the right, but does not assume the obligation, to sell the reference obligation to, or purchase it from, the option writer. The payments on credit options depend either on a particular credit spread or the price of the reference obligation.
- derivatives may reference a basket of single-name credit default swaps or a broad-based index. If a credit event occurs in one of the underlying reference obligations, the protection seller pays the protection buyer. The payment is typically a pro-rata portion of the transaction's total notional amount based on the underlying defaulted reference obligation. In certain transactions, the credit risk of a basket or index is separated into various portions (tranches), each having different levels of subordination. The most junior tranches cover initial defaults and once losses exceed the notional amount of these junior tranches, any excess loss is covered by the next most senior tranche in the capital structure.

• Total Return Swaps. A total return swap transfers the risks relating to economic performance of a reference obligation from the protection buyer to the protection seller. Typically, the protection buyer receives from the protection seller a floating rate of interest and protection against any reduction in fair value of the reference obligation, and in return the protection seller receives the cash flows associated with the reference obligation, plus any increase in the fair value of the reference obligation.

The firm economically hedges its exposure to written credit derivatives primarily by entering into offsetting purchased credit derivatives with identical underliers. Substantially all of the firm's purchased credit derivative transactions are with financial institutions and are subject to stringent collateral thresholds. In addition, upon the occurrence of a specified trigger event, the firm may take possession of the reference obligations underlying a particular written credit derivative, and consequently may, upon liquidation of the reference obligations, recover amounts on the underlying reference obligations in the event of default.

As of September 2018, written credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$573.41 billion and purchased credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$602.65 billion, for total net notional purchased protection of \$29.24 billion. As of December 2017, written credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$611.04 billion and purchased credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$643.37 billion, for total net notional purchased protection of \$32.33 billion. Substantially all of the firm's written and purchased credit derivatives are credit default swaps.

The table below presents information about credit derivatives.

Credit Spread on Underlier (basis points)

	Credit Spread on Oridenier (basis points)									
							(	Greater		
				251 -		501 -		than		
\$ in millions		0 - 250		500		1,000		1,000		Total
As of September 20	18									
Maximum Payout/No	tior	nal Amou	ınt	of Writt	en	Credit I	Dei	rivatives	by	Tenor
Less than 1 year	\$1	136,481	\$	8,178	\$	630	\$	3,213	\$1	48,502
1 – 5 years	3	300,104	•	15,624		9,279		5,731	3	30,738
Greater than 5 years		79,858	•	11,322		2,648		337		94,165
Total	\$5	516,443	\$3	35,124	\$	12,557	\$	9,281	\$5	73,405
Maximum Payout/Notional Amount of Purchased Credit Derivatives										
Offsetting		148,097	\$2	25,275	\$	10,406	\$	7,210		90,988
Other	1	100,073		7,661		1,585		2,344	1	11,663
Fair Value of Writter	ı Cr	edit De	riva	tives						
Asset	\$	11,911	\$	716	\$	170	\$	98	\$	12,895
Liability		1,485		1,412		706		2,615		6,218
Net asset/(liability)	\$	10,426	\$	(696)	\$	(536)	\$	(2,517)	\$	6,677
As of December 2017	-									
Maximum Payout/No	tior	nal Amou	ınt	of Writt	en	Credit I	Dei	rivatives	by	Tenor
Less than 1 year	\$1	182,446	\$	8,531	\$	705	\$	4,067	\$1	95,749
1 – 5 years	3	335,872	•	10,201		8,747		7,553	3	362,373
Greater than 5 years		49,440		2,142		817		519		52,918
Total	\$5	567,758	\$2	20,874	\$	10,269	\$	12,139	\$6	311,040
Maximum Payout/N	otio	onal Am	ou	nt of P	urc	hased	Cre	edit Der	iva	tives
Offsetting	\$4	192,325	\$	13,424	\$	9,395	\$	10,663	\$5	525,807
Other		99,861	•	14,483		1,777		1,442	1	17,563
Fair Value of Writter	ı Cr	edit De	riva	tives						
Asset	\$	14,317	\$	513	\$	208	\$	155	\$	15,193
Liability		896		402		752		3,920		5,970
Net asset/(liability)	\$	13,421	\$	111	\$	(544)	\$	(3,765)	\$	9,223

#### In the table above:

- Fair values exclude the effects of both netting of receivable balances with payable balances under enforceable netting agreements, and netting of cash received or posted under enforceable credit support agreements, and therefore are not representative of the firm's credit exposure.
- Tenor is based on remaining contractual maturity.
- The credit spread on the underlier, together with the tenor
  of the contract, are indicators of payment/performance
  risk. The firm is less likely to pay or otherwise be required
  to perform where the credit spread and the tenor are
  lower.
- Offsetting purchased credit derivatives represent the notional amount of purchased credit derivatives that economically hedge written credit derivatives with identical underliers.
- Other purchased credit derivatives represent the notional amount of all other purchased credit derivatives not included in offsetting.

### Impact of Credit Spreads on Derivatives

On an ongoing basis, the firm realizes gains or losses relating to changes in credit risk through the unwind of derivative contracts and changes in credit mitigants.

The net gains/(losses), including hedges, attributable to the impact of changes in credit exposure and credit spreads (counterparty and the firm's) on derivatives was \$(88) million for the three months ended September 2018, \$32 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$123 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$51 million for the nine months ended September 2017.

#### **Bifurcated Embedded Derivatives**

The table below presents the fair value and the notional amount of derivatives that have been bifurcated from their related borrowings.

	As of					
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017				
Fair value of assets Fair value of liabilities	\$ 937 1,320	\$ 882 1,200				
Net liability	\$ 383	\$ 318				
Notional amount	\$9,181	\$9,578				

In the table above, these derivatives, which are recorded at fair value, primarily consist of interest rate, equity and commodity products and are included in unsecured short-term borrowings and unsecured long-term borrowings with the related borrowings. See Note 8 for further information.

### **Derivatives with Credit-Related Contingent Features**

Certain of the firm's derivatives have been transacted under bilateral agreements with counterparties who may require the firm to post collateral or terminate the transactions based on changes in the firm's credit ratings. The firm assesses the impact of these bilateral agreements by determining the collateral or termination payments that would occur assuming a downgrade by all rating agencies. A downgrade by any one rating agency, depending on the agency's relative ratings of the firm at the time of the downgrade, may have an impact which is comparable to the impact of a downgrade by all rating agencies.

The table below presents the aggregate fair value of net derivative liabilities under such agreements (excluding application of collateral posted to reduce these liabilities), the related aggregate fair value of the assets posted as collateral and the additional collateral or termination payments that could have been called by counterparties in the event of a one-notch and two-notch downgrade in the firm's credit ratings.

	As of						
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017					
Net derivative liabilities under bilateral agreements Collateral posted Additional collateral or termination payments:	\$27,110 \$22,521	\$29,877 \$25,329					
One-notch downgrade Two-notch downgrade	\$ 320 \$ 1,049	\$ 358 \$ 1,856					

#### **Hedge Accounting**

The firm applies hedge accounting for (i) certain interest rate swaps used to manage the interest rate exposure of certain fixed-rate unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings and certain fixed-rate certificates of deposit and (ii) certain foreign currency forward contracts and foreign currency-denominated debt used to manage foreign currency exposures on the firm's net investment in certain non-U.S. operations.

To qualify for hedge accounting, the hedging instrument must be highly effective at reducing the risk from the exposure being hedged. Additionally, the firm must formally document the hedging relationship at inception and assess the hedging relationship at least on a quarterly basis to ensure the hedging instrument continues to be highly effective over the life of the hedging relationship.

#### Fair Value Hedges

The firm designates certain interest rate swaps as fair value hedges of certain fixed-rate unsecured long-term and short-term debt and fixed-rate certificates of deposit. These interest rate swaps hedge changes in fair value attributable to the designated benchmark interest rate (e.g., London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or Overnight Index Swap Rate), effectively converting a substantial portion of fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations.

The firm applies a statistical method that utilizes regression analysis when assessing the effectiveness of its fair value hedging relationships in achieving offsetting changes in the fair values of the hedging instrument and the risk being hedged (i.e., interest rate risk). An interest rate swap is considered highly effective in offsetting changes in fair value attributable to changes in the hedged risk when the regression analysis results in a coefficient of determination of 80% or greater and a slope between 80% and 125%.

For qualifying fair value hedges, gains or losses on derivatives are included in interest expense. The change in fair value of the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged is reported as an adjustment to its carrying value (hedging adjustment) and is also included in interest expense. When a derivative is no longer designated as a hedge, any remaining difference between the carrying value and par value of the hedged item is amortized to interest expense over the remaining life of the hedged item using the effective interest method. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.

The table below presents the gains/(losses) from interest rate derivatives accounted for as hedges and the related hedged borrowings and deposits, and total interest expense.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine M Ended Se	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Interest rate hedges Hedged borrowings and deposits Interest expense	\$ 1,382	\$ 379	\$ (3,449) \$ 3,004 \$11,435	\$ 1,433

#### In the table above:

- The difference between gains/(losses) from interest rate hedges and hedged borrowings and deposits was primarily due to the amortization of prepaid credit spreads resulting from the passage of time.
- Hedge ineffectiveness was \$(139) million for the three months ended September 2017 and \$(511) million for the nine months ended September 2017.

The table below presents the carrying value of the hedged items that are currently designated in a hedging relationship and the related cumulative hedging adjustment (increase/ (decrease)) from current and prior hedging relationships included in such carrying values.

	As of September 2018					
\$ in millions	Carrying Value	Cumulative Hedging Adjustment				
Deposits	\$11,771	\$ (344)				
Unsecured short-term borrowings	\$ 2,042	\$ 7				
Unsecured long-term borrowings	\$69,203	\$1,247				

In the table above, cumulative hedging adjustment included \$1.76 billion of hedging adjustments from prior hedging relationships that were de-designated and substantially all were related to unsecured long-term borrowings.

In addition, as of September 2018, cumulative hedging adjustments for items no longer designated in a hedging relationship were \$1.61 billion and substantially all were related to unsecured long-term borrowings.

#### **Net Investment Hedges**

The firm seeks to reduce the impact of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on its net investments in certain non-U.S. operations through the use of foreign currency forward contracts and foreign currency-denominated debt. For foreign currency forward contracts designated as hedges, the effectiveness of the hedge is assessed based on the overall changes in the fair value of the forward contracts (i.e., based on changes in forward rates). For foreign currency-denominated debt designated as a hedge, the effectiveness of the hedge is assessed based on changes in spot rates.

Beginning in January 2018, in accordance with ASU No. 2017-12 for qualifying net investment hedges, all gains or losses on the hedging instruments are included in currency translation. Prior to January 2018, gains or losses on the hedging instruments, only to the extent effective, were included in currency translation.

The table below presents the gains/(losses) from net investment hedging.

	Three M Ended Sep		Nine Months Ended September		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Hedges: Foreign currency forward contract Foreign currency-denominated debt	\$118 \$ 48	\$(192) \$ (2)	\$538 \$ 21	\$(770) \$ (70)	

Gains or losses on individual net investments in non-U.S. operations are reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive income when such net investments are sold or substantially liquidated. The gross and net gains and losses on hedges and the related net investments in non-U.S. operations reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive income were not material for both the three months ended September 2018 and September 2017 and were not material for the nine months ended September 2018. The net gain on hedges and the related net investments in non-U.S. operations reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive income for the nine months ended September 2017 was \$39 million (reflecting a gain of \$223 million related to the hedges and a loss of \$184 million on the related net investments in non-U.S. operations). The gain/(loss) related to ineffectiveness was not material for both the three and nine months ended September 2017.

The firm had designated \$1.95 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.81 billion as of December 2017 of foreign currency-denominated debt, included in unsecured long-term borrowings and unsecured short-term borrowings, as hedges of net investments in non-U.S. subsidiaries.

#### Note 8.

### **Fair Value Option**

### Other Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities at Fair Value

In addition to all cash and derivative instruments included in financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, the firm accounts for certain of its other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value, substantially all of which are accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. The primary reasons for electing the fair value option are to:

- Reflect economic events in earnings on a timely basis;
- Mitigate volatility in earnings from using different measurement attributes (e.g., transfers of financial instruments owned accounted for as financings are recorded at fair value, whereas the related secured financing would be recorded on an accrual basis absent electing the fair value option); and
- Address simplification and cost-benefit considerations (e.g., accounting for hybrid financial instruments at fair value in their entirety versus bifurcation of embedded derivatives and hedge accounting for debt hosts).

Hybrid financial instruments are instruments that contain bifurcatable embedded derivatives and do not require settlement by physical delivery of nonfinancial assets (e.g., physical commodities). If the firm elects to bifurcate the embedded derivative from the associated debt, the derivative is accounted for at fair value and the host contract is accounted for at amortized cost, adjusted for the effective portion of any fair value hedges. If the firm does not elect to bifurcate, the entire hybrid financial instrument is accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

Other financial assets and financial liabilities accounted for at fair value under the fair value option include:

- Repurchase agreements and substantially all resale agreements;
- Securities borrowed and loaned within Fixed Income, Currency and Commodities Client Execution (FICC Client Execution);
- Substantially all other secured financings, including transfers of assets accounted for as financings rather than sales;
- Certain unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings, substantially all of which are hybrid financial instruments;
- Certain receivables from customers and counterparties, including transfers of assets accounted for as secured loans rather than purchases and certain margin loans;

- Certain time deposits issued by the firm's bank subsidiaries (deposits with no stated maturity are not eligible for a fair value option election), including structured certificates of deposit, which are hybrid financial instruments; and
- Certain subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs.

## Fair Value of Other Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities by Level

The table below presents, by level within the fair value hierarchy, other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value, substantially all of which are accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

\$ in millions	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Total
As of September 2018							
Assets							
Securities purchased under							
agreements to resell	\$ -	\$	143,370	\$	_	\$	143,370
Securities borrowed	-		33,450		-		33,450
Receivables from customers							
and counterparties	_		4,723		10		4,733
Total	\$ -	\$	181,543	\$	10	\$	181,553
Liabilities							
Deposits	\$ -	\$	(19,116)	\$	(3,194)	\$	(22,310)
Securities sold under agreements							
to repurchase	-		(85,887)		(33)		(85,920
Securities loaned	-		(3,522)		(000)		(3,522)
Other secured financings	-		(25,836)		(321)		(26,157)
Unsecured borrowings:			(45 500)		/= 4 <b>=</b> 0\		104.044
Short-term Long-term	_		(15,539) (35,610)		(5,472) 10,139)		(21,011) (45,749)
Other liabilities	_		(35,610)	(	(62)		(63)
Total	\$ -	Φ.	(185,511)	<b>\$1</b>		φ.	
As of December 2017							
Assets							
Securities purchased under							
agreements to resell	\$ -	\$	120,420	\$	_	\$	120,420
Securities borrowed	Ψ <b>–</b>	Ψ	78,189	Ψ	_	Ψ	78,189
Receivables from customers			,				,
and counterparties	_		3,522		4		3,526
T . I						_	200 105
Total	\$ -	\$	202,131	\$	4	\$	202,135
Liabilities	\$ -	\$	202,131	\$	4	\$	202,135
			(19,934)				
Liabilities	\$ -						
<b>Liabilities</b> Deposits	\$ -						(22,902)
Liabilities Deposits Securities sold under agreement to repurchase Securities loaned	\$ -		(19,934)		(2,968)		(22,902)
Liabilities Deposits Securities sold under agreement to repurchase Securities loaned Other secured financings	\$ -		(19,934) (84,681)		(2,968)		(22,902) (84,718) (5,357)
Liabilities Deposits Securities sold under agreement to repurchase Securities loaned Other secured financings Unsecured borrowings:	\$ -		(19,934) (84,681) (5,357) (23,956)		(2,968) (37) – (389)		(22,902) (84,718) (5,357) (24,345)
Liabilities Deposits Securities sold under agreement to repurchase Securities loaned Other secured financings Unsecured borrowings: Short-term	\$ -		(19,934) (84,681) (5,357) (23,956) (12,310)	\$	(2,968) (37) - (389) (4,594)		(22,902) (84,718) (5,357) (24,345) (16,904)
Liabilities Deposits Securities sold under agreement to repurchase Securities loaned Other secured financings Unsecured borrowings: Short-term Long-term	\$ -		(19,934) (84,681) (5,357) (23,956) (12,310) (31,204)	\$	(2,968) (37) - (389) (4,594) (7,434)		(22,902) (84,718) (5,357) (24,345) (16,904) (38,638)
Liabilities Deposits Securities sold under agreement to repurchase Securities loaned Other secured financings Unsecured borrowings: Short-term	\$ -	\$	(19,934) (84,681) (5,357) (23,956) (12,310)	\$	(2,968) (37) - (389) (4,594) (7,434) (40)	\$	(22,902) (84,718) (5,357) (24,345) (16,904) (38,638) (268)

In the table above, other financial assets are shown as positive amounts and other financial liabilities are shown as negative amounts.

### **Valuation Techniques and Significant Inputs**

Other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value are generally valued based on discounted cash flow techniques, which incorporate inputs with reasonable levels of price transparency, and are generally classified in level 2 because the inputs are observable. Valuation adjustments may be made for liquidity and for counterparty and the firm's credit quality.

See below for information about the significant inputs used to value other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value, including the ranges of significant unobservable inputs used to value the level 3 instruments within these categories. These ranges represent the significant unobservable inputs that were used in the valuation of each type of other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value. The ranges and weighted averages of these inputs are not representative of the appropriate inputs to use when calculating the fair value of any one instrument. For example, the highest yield presented below for other secured financings is appropriate for valuing a specific agreement in that category but may not be appropriate for valuing any other agreements in that category. Accordingly, the ranges of inputs presented below do not represent uncertainty in, or possible ranges of, fair value measurements of the firm's level 3 other financial assets and financial liabilities.

Resale and Repurchase Agreements and Securities Borrowed and Loaned. The significant inputs to the valuation of resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned are funding spreads, the amount and timing of expected future cash flows and interest rates. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm had no level 3 resale agreements, securities borrowed or securities loaned. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm's level 3 repurchase agreements were not material. See Note 10 for further information about collateralized agreements and financings.

**Other Secured Financings.** The significant inputs to the valuation of other secured financings at fair value are the amount and timing of expected future cash flows, interest rates, funding spreads, the fair value of the collateral delivered by the firm (which is determined using the amount and timing of expected future cash flows, market prices, market yields and recovery assumptions) and the frequency of additional collateral calls. The ranges of significant unobservable inputs used to value level 3 other secured financings are as follows:

As of September 2018:

- Yield: 0.5% to 13.6% (weighted average: 1.6%)
- Duration: 1.1 to 10.3 years (weighted average: 2.6 years)

As of December 2017:

- Yield: 0.6% to 13.0% (weighted average: 3.3%)
- Duration: 0.7 to 11.0 years (weighted average: 2.7 years)

Generally, increases in yield or duration, in isolation, would have resulted in a lower fair value measurement as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Due to the distinctive nature of each of the firm's level 3 other secured financings, the interrelationship of inputs is not necessarily uniform across such financings. See Note 10 for further information about collateralized agreements and financings.

### Unsecured Short-term and Long-term Borrowings.

The significant inputs to the valuation of unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings at fair value are the amount and timing of expected future cash flows, interest rates, the credit spreads of the firm, as well as commodity prices in the case of prepaid commodity transactions. The inputs used to value the embedded derivative component of hybrid financial instruments are consistent with the inputs used to value the firm's other derivative instruments. See Note 7 for further information about derivatives. See Notes 15 and 16 for further information about unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings, respectively.

Certain of the firm's unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings are classified in level 3, substantially all of which are hybrid financial instruments. As the significant unobservable inputs used to value hybrid financial instruments primarily relate to the embedded derivative component of these borrowings, these inputs are incorporated in the firm's derivative disclosures related to unobservable inputs in Note 7.

### Receivables from Customers and Counterparties.

Receivables from customers and counterparties at fair value primarily consist of transfers of assets accounted for as secured loans rather than purchases. The significant inputs to the valuation of such receivables are commodity prices, interest rates, the amount and timing of expected future cash flows and funding spreads. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm's level 3 receivables from customers and counterparties were not material.

**Deposits.** The significant inputs to the valuation of time deposits are interest rates and the amount and timing of future cash flows. The inputs used to value the embedded derivative component of hybrid financial instruments are consistent with the inputs used to value the firm's other derivative instruments. See Note 7 for further information about derivatives and Note 14 for further information about deposits.

The firm's deposits that are classified in level 3 are hybrid financial instruments. As the significant unobservable inputs used to value hybrid financial instruments primarily relate to the embedded derivative component of these deposits, these inputs are incorporated in the firm's derivative disclosures related to unobservable inputs in Note 7.

#### **Level 3 Rollforward**

The table below presents a summary of the changes in fair value for level 3 other financial assets and financial liabilities accounted for at fair value.

	Three Months Ended September			Nine Months Ended September				
\$ in millions		2018		2017		2018		2017
Total other financial assets								
Beginning balance	\$	7	\$	1	\$	4	\$	55
Net realized gains/(losses)		-		_		2		_
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		4		_		6		(3)
Purchases		- (4)		_		- (0)		(50)
Settlements		(1)				(2)		(52)
Ending balance	\$	10	\$	1	\$	10	\$	1
Total other financial liabilities	es							
Beginning balance	\$(1	17,583)	\$(	15,863)	\$(*	15,462)	\$(	14,979)
Net realized gains/(losses)		(47)		(79)		(161)		(212)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		(165)		(249)		619		(821)
Purchases		-		_		-		(3)
Sales		-		_		3		_
Issuances		(4,359)		(2,352)	(,	11,545)		(6,479)
Settlements		2,927		1,873		6,583		5,111
Transfers into level 3		(402)		(119)		(517)		(631)
Transfers out of level 3		408		2,036		1,259		3,261
Ending balance	\$(1	19,221)	\$(	14,753)	\$(	19,221)	\$(	14,753)

- Changes in fair value are presented for all other financial assets and financial liabilities that are classified in level 3 as of the end of the period.
- Net unrealized gains/(losses) relates to instruments that were still held at period-end.
- Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are reported at the beginning of the reporting period in which they occur. If a financial asset or financial liability was transferred to level 3 during a reporting period, its entire gain or loss for the period is classified in level 3.
- For level 3 other financial assets, increases are shown as positive amounts, while decreases are shown as negative amounts. For level 3 other financial liabilities, increases are shown as negative amounts, while decreases are shown as positive amounts.
- Level 3 other financial assets and financial liabilities are frequently economically hedged with cash instruments and derivatives. Accordingly, gains or losses that are classified in level 3 can be partially offset by gains or losses attributable to level 1, 2 or 3 cash instruments or derivatives. As a result, gains or losses included in the level 3 rollforward below do not necessarily represent the overall impact on the firm's results of operations, liquidity or capital resources.

The table below disaggregates, by the consolidated statements of financial condition line items, the information for other financial liabilities included in the summary table above.

		Three M Ended Sep				Nine Me Ended Sep		
\$ in millions		2018		2017		2018		2017
Deposits								
Beginning balance	\$	(3,271)	\$(3	3,579)	\$	(2,968)	\$(	3,173)
Net realized gains/(losses)		(18)		(1)		(24)		(5)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		6		(57)		94		(160)
Issuances		(185)		(169)		(630)		(513)
Settlements		242		189		293		225
Transfers into level 3		-		_		(16)		-
Transfers out of level 3		32		825		57		834
Ending balance	\$	(3,194)	\$(2	2,792)	\$	(3,194)	\$(	2,792)
Securities sold under agree	n	ents to	repu	urchas	se			
Beginning balance	\$	(33)	\$	(61)	\$	(37)	\$	(66)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		_		_		-		(1)
Settlements		_		17		4		23
Ending balance	\$	(33)	\$	(44)	\$	(33)	\$	(44)
Other secured financings								
Beginning balance	\$	(270)	\$	(718)	\$	(389)	\$	(557)
Net realized gains/(losses)		3		1		6		10
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		(4)		(4)		(8)		(26)
Purchases		_		_		_		(3)
Issuances		(3)		(4)		(8)		(21)
Settlements		8		44		95		134
Transfers into level 3		(80)		(2)		(86)		(221)
Transfers out of level 3	_	25		230	_	69		231
	\$	(321)	\$	(453)	\$	(321)	\$	(453)
Unsecured short-term borr		•						
0 0	\$	(5,120)	\$(3	3,735)	\$	(4,594)	\$(	3,896)
Net realized gains/(losses)		(25)		(77)		(133)		(188)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)		(7)		(86)		186	,	(206)
Issuances		(2,066)		1,229)		(5,596)		3,535)
Settlements Transfers into level 3		1,765		1,027		4,288		2,756
Transfers into level 3		(208) 189		(30) 255		(277) 654		(113) 1,307
	φ.		Φ./		_			
	÷	(5,472)	\$(	3,875)	\$	(5,472)	\$(	3,875)
Unsecured long-term borro		-	Φ/-	7 700\		(7.404)	Φ/	7 005\
0 0	Þ	(8,821)	\$(,	7,706)	\$	(7,434)	\$(	7,225)
Net realized gains/(losses)		(13) (166)		(7) (113)		(27) 369		(43) (437)
Net unrealized gains/(losses) Sales		(100)		(113)		309		(437)
Issuances		(2,099)		(945)		(5,294)	1	2,396)
Settlements		912		596		1,903		1,973
Transfers into level 3		(114)		(87)		(138)		(297)
Transfers out of level 3		162		726		479		889
	\$(	10,139)	\$(7		\$	(10,139)	\$(	7,536)
Other liabilities		- 1		· · ·	- '			
							ф	(00)
	\$	(68)	\$	(64)	\$	(40)	ж,	(62)
Beginning balance	\$	(68) 6	\$	(64) 5	\$	(40) 17	\$	(62) 14
Beginning balance Net realized gains/(losses)	\$	6	\$	5	\$	17	\$	14
Beginning balance	\$	6	\$	,	\$	17 (22)	\$	,
Beginning balance Net realized gains/(losses) Net unrealized gains/(losses) Issuances	\$	6	\$	5 11		17	\$	14 9

#### **Level 3 Rollforward Commentary**

Three Months Ended September 2018. The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$212 million (reflecting \$47 million of net realized losses and \$165 million of net unrealized losses) for the three months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$(79) million reported in market making, \$1 million reported in other principal transactions and \$(1) million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and losses of \$(133) million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities for the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected losses on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings, principally due to the impact of tighter credit spreads and an increase in global equity prices.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

Nine Months Ended September 2018. The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$458 million (reflecting \$161 million of net realized losses and \$619 million of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$405 million reported in market making, \$3 million reported in other principal transactions and \$(2) million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and gains of \$52 million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 other financial liabilities for the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected gains on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings, principally due to changes in foreign exchange rates, a decrease in certain equity prices and the impact of wider credit spreads, and gains on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short-term borrowings, principally due to changes in foreign exchange rates and a decrease in certain equity prices.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain volatility and correlation inputs used to value these instruments.

Three Months Ended September 2017. The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$328 million (reflecting \$79 million of net realized losses and \$249 million of net unrealized losses) for the three months ended September 2017 included losses of \$305 million reported in market making, \$1 million reported in other principal transactions and \$2 million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and losses of \$20 million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities for the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected losses on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings, principally due to an increase in global equity prices.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to certain unobservable volatility inputs being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in deposits to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of correlation and volatility inputs used to value these instruments and transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain inputs used to value these instruments as a result of market transactions in similar instruments.

Nine Months Ended September 2017. The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$1.03 billion (reflecting \$212 million of net realized losses and \$821 million of net unrealized losses) for the nine months ended September 2017 included losses of \$893 million reported in market making, \$23 million reported in other principal transactions and \$11 million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and losses of \$106 million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities for the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected losses on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings, principally due to an increase in global equity prices, the impact of tighter credit spreads and changes in interest rates, and certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short-term borrowings, principally due to an increase in global equity prices and changes in foreign exchange rates.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2017 reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain inputs used to value these instruments and transfers of certain other secured financings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain yield inputs used to value these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain inputs used to value these instruments as a result of market transactions in similar instruments and transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in deposits to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of correlation and volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

# Gains and Losses on Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Accounted for at Fair Value Under the Fair Value Option

The table below presents the gains and losses recognized in earnings as a result of the firm electing to apply the fair value option to certain financial assets and financial liabilities.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Unsecured short-term borrowings Unsecured long-term borrowings Other liabilities Other	\$(256) 126 12 (147)	\$ (819) (448) 16 (166)	\$ (271) 1,248 (5) (107)	\$(2,036) (1,121) 204 (445)	
Total	\$(265)	\$(1,417)	\$ 865	\$(3,398)	

#### In the table above:

- Gains/(losses) are included in market making and other principal transactions.
- Gains/(losses) exclude contractual interest, which is included in interest income and interest expense, for all instruments other than hybrid financial instruments. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.
- Gains/(losses) included in unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings were substantially all related to the embedded derivative component of hybrid financial instruments for both the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017. These gains and losses would have been recognized under other U.S. GAAP even if the firm had not elected to account for the entire hybrid financial instrument at fair value.
- Other liabilities for the nine months ended September 2017 includes gains/(losses) on certain subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs.
- Other primarily consists of gains/(losses) on receivables from customers and counterparties, deposits and other secured financings.

Excluding the gains and losses on the instruments accounted for under the fair value option described above, market making and other principal transactions primarily represent gains and losses on financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased.

#### **Loans and Lending Commitments**

The table below presents the difference between the aggregate fair value and the aggregate contractual principal amount for loans and long-term receivables for which the fair value option was elected.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018		mber 2017
Performing loans and long-term receivables			
Aggregate contractual principal in excess of fair value	\$1,911	\$	952
Loans on nonaccrual status and/or more than 90	days past d	lue	
Aggregate contractual principal in excess of fair value	\$4,216	\$5	,266
Aggregate fair value of loans on nonaccrual status			
and/or more than 90 days past due	\$1,526	\$2	,104

In the table above, the aggregate contractual principal amount of loans on nonaccrual status and/or more than 90 days past due (which excludes loans carried at zero fair value and considered uncollectible) exceeds the related fair value primarily because the firm regularly purchases loans, such as distressed loans, at values significantly below the contractual principal amounts.

The fair value of unfunded lending commitments for which the fair value option was elected was a liability of \$53 million as of September 2018 and \$31 million as of December 2017, and the related total contractual amount of these lending commitments was \$12.09 billion as of September 2018 and \$9.94 billion as of December 2017. See Note 18 for further information about lending commitments.

#### **Long-Term Debt Instruments**

The difference between the aggregate contractual principal amount and the related fair value of long-term other secured financings for which the fair value option was elected was not material as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The aggregate contractual principal amount of unsecured long-term borrowings for which the fair value option was elected exceeded the related fair value by \$2.48 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.69 billion as of December 2017. The amounts above include both principal—and—non-principal-protected—long-term borrowings.

### Impact of Credit Spreads on Loans and Lending Commitments

The estimated net gain attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit spreads on loans and lending commitments for which the fair value option was elected was \$55 million for the three months ended September 2018, \$75 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$247 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$249 million for the nine months ended September 2017. The firm generally calculates the fair value of loans and lending commitments for which the fair value option is elected by discounting future cash flows at a rate which incorporates the instrument-specific credit spreads. For floating-rate loans and lending commitments, substantially all changes in fair value are attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit spreads, whereas for fixed-rate loans and lending commitments, changes in fair value are also attributable to changes in interest rates.

### **Debt Valuation Adjustment**

The firm calculates the fair value of financial liabilities for which the fair value option is elected by discounting future cash flows at a rate which incorporates the firm's credit spreads.

The table below presents information about the net DVA gains/(losses) on such financial liabilities.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September			
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017		
DVA (pre-tax)	\$(1,043)		\$483	\$(804)		
DVA (net of tax)	\$ (787)	\$(104)	\$361	\$(518)		

- DVA (net of tax) is included in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.
- The gains/(losses) reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive loss upon extinguishment of such financial liabilities were not material for both the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

#### Note 9.

### **Loans Receivable**

Loans receivable consists of loans held for investment that are accounted for at amortized cost net of allowance for loan losses. Interest on loans receivable is recognized over the life of the loan and is recorded on an accrual basis.

The table below presents information about loans receivable.

	As of				
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017			
Corporate loans Loans to PWM clients Loans backed by commercial real estate Loans backed by residential real estate Marcus loans Other loans	\$35,980 16,763 10,343 6,576 3,959 3,364	\$30,749 16,591 7,987 6,234 1,912 3,263			
Total loans receivable, gross Allowance for loan losses	76,985 (974)	66,736 (803)			
Total loans receivable	\$76,011	\$65,933			

The fair value of loans receivable was \$76.47 billion as of September 2018 and \$66.29 billion as of December 2017. Had these loans been carried at fair value and included in the fair value hierarchy, \$42.80 billion as of September 2018 and \$38.75 billion as of December 2017 would have been classified in level 2, and \$33.67 billion as of September 2018 and \$27.54 billion as of December 2017 would have been classified in level 3.

The following is a description of the captions in the table above:

- **Corporate Loans.** Corporate loans includes term loans, revolving lines of credit, letter of credit facilities and bridge loans, and are principally used for operating liquidity and general corporate purposes, or in connection with acquisitions. Corporate loans may be secured or unsecured, depending on the loan purpose, the risk profile of the borrower and other factors. Loans receivable related to the firm's relationship lending activities are reported within corporate loans.
- Loans to Private Wealth Management (PWM) Clients. Loans to PWM clients includes loans used by clients to finance private asset purchases, employ leverage for strategic investments in real or financial assets, bridge cash flow timing gaps or provide liquidity for other needs. Such loans are primarily secured by securities or other assets.
- Loans Backed by Commercial Real Estate. Loans backed by commercial real estate includes loans extended by the firm that are directly or indirectly secured by hotels, retail stores, multifamily housing complexes and commercial and industrial properties. Loans backed by commercial real estate also includes loans purchased by the firm.

- Loans Backed by Residential Real Estate. Loans backed by residential real estate includes loans extended by the firm to clients who warehouse assets that are directly or indirectly secured by residential real estate. Loans backed by residential real estate also includes loans purchased by the firm.
- Marcus Loans. Marcus loans represents unsecured consumer loans.
- Other Loans. Other loans primarily includes loans extended to clients who warehouse assets that are directly or indirectly secured by consumer loans, including auto loans and private student loans.

### **Lending Commitments**

The table below presents information about lending commitments that are held for investment and accounted for on an accrual basis.

	As	of
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Corporate Other	\$119,256 7,201	\$118,553 5,951
Total	\$126,457	\$124,504

- Corporate lending commitments primarily relates to the firm's relationship lending activities.
- Other lending commitments primarily relates to lending commitments extended by the firm to clients who warehouse assets backed by real estate and other assets.
- The carrying value of lending commitments were liabilities of \$427 million (including allowance for losses of \$269 million) as of September 2018 and \$423 million (including allowance for losses of \$274 million) as of December 2017.
- The estimated fair value of such lending commitments were liabilities of \$2.60 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.27 billion as of December 2017. Had these lending commitments been carried at fair value and included in the fair value hierarchy, \$747 million as of September 2018 and \$772 million as of December 2017 would have been classified in level 2, and \$1.85 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.50 billion as of December 2017 would have been classified in level 3.

### **Purchased Credit Impaired (PCI) Loans**

Loans receivable includes PCI loans, which represent acquired loans or pools of loans with evidence of credit deterioration subsequent to their origination and where it is probable, at acquisition, that the firm will not be able to collect all contractually required payments. Loans acquired within the same reporting period, which have at least two common risk characteristics, one of which relates to their credit risk, are eligible to be pooled together and considered a single unit of account. PCI loans are initially recorded at the acquisition price and the difference between the acquisition price and the expected cash flows (accretable yield) is recognized as interest income over the life of such loans or pools of loans on an effective yield method. Expected cash flows on PCI loans are determined using various inputs and assumptions, including default rates, loss severities, recoveries, amount and timing of prepayments and other macroeconomic indicators.

The tables below present information about PCI loans.

	As	of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Loans backed by commercial real estate Loans backed by residential real estate Other loans	\$ 741 2,436 5	\$1,116 3,327 10	
Total gross carrying value	\$3,182	\$4,453	
Total outstanding principal balance Total accretable yield	\$6,221 \$ 445	\$9,512 \$ 662	

				Nine Months ded September			
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017			
Acquired during the period							
Fair value	\$287	\$337	\$ 585	\$1,425			
Expected cash flows	\$327	\$369	\$ 655	\$1,579			
Contractually required cash flows	\$583	\$635	\$1,287	\$3,443			

#### In the table above:

- Fair value, expected cash flows and contractually required cash flows were as of the acquisition date.
- Expected cash flows represents the cash flows expected to be received over the life of the loan or as a result of liquidation of the underlying collateral.
- Contractually required cash flows represents cash flows required to be repaid by the borrower over the life of the loan.

#### **Credit Quality**

**Risk Assessment.** The firm's risk assessment process includes evaluating the credit quality of its loans receivable. For loans receivable (excluding PCI and Marcus loans) and lending commitments, the firm performs credit reviews which include initial and ongoing analyses of its borrowers. A credit review is an independent analysis of the capacity and willingness of a borrower to meet its financial obligations, resulting in an internal credit rating. The determination of internal credit ratings also incorporates assumptions with respect to the nature of and outlook for the borrower's industry and the economic environment. The firm also assigns a regulatory risk rating to such loans based on the definitions provided by the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies.

The firm enters into economic hedges to mitigate credit risk on certain loans receivable and corporate lending commitments (both of which are held for investment) related to the firm's relationship lending activities. Such hedges are accounted for at fair value. See Note 18 for further information about these lending commitments and associated hedges.

The table below presents gross loans receivable (excluding PCI and Marcus loans of \$7.14 billion as of September 2018 and \$6.37 billion as of December 2017) and lending commitments by an internally determined public rating agency equivalent and by regulatory risk rating.

\$ in millions	Loans	Lending Commitments	Total
Credit Rating Equivalent As of September 2018			
Investment-grade Non-investment-grade	\$26,654 43,190	\$ 88,506 37,951	\$115,160 81,141
Total	\$69,844	\$126,457	\$196,301
As of December 2017			
Investment-grade Non-investment-grade	\$24,192 36,179	\$ 89,409 35,095	\$113,601 71,274
Total	\$60,371	\$124,504	\$184,875
Regulatory Risk Rating As of September 2018			
Non-criticized/pass	\$65,668	¢422 202	
Criticized	4,176	\$123,282 3,175	\$188,950 7,351
***			\$188,950 7,351 \$196,301
Criticized	4,176	3,175	7,351
Criticized <b>Total</b>	4,176	3,175	7,351

In the table above, non-criticized/pass loans and lending commitments represent loans and lending commitments that are performing and/or do not demonstrate adverse characteristics that are likely to result in a credit loss.

For Marcus loans, an important credit-quality indicator is the Fair Isaac Corporation (FICO) credit score, which measures a borrower's creditworthiness by considering factors such as payment and credit history. FICO credit scores are refreshed periodically by the firm to assess the updated creditworthiness of the borrower. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the weighted average FICO credit score of the Marcus loans receivable was in excess of 700 and the percentage of loans with an underlying FICO credit score of less than 660 was low double digits.

For PCI loans, the firm's risk assessment process includes reviewing certain key metrics, such as delinquency status, collateral values, expected cash flows and other risk factors.

**Impaired Loans.** Loans receivable (excluding PCI loans) are determined to be impaired when it is probable that the firm will not be able to collect all principal and interest due under the contractual terms of the loan. At that time, loans are generally placed on nonaccrual status and all accrued but uncollected interest is reversed against interest income and interest subsequently collected is recognized on a cash basis to the extent the loan balance is deemed collectible. Otherwise, all cash received is used to reduce the outstanding loan balance.

In certain circumstances, the firm may also modify the original terms of a loan agreement by granting a concession to a borrower experiencing financial difficulty. Such modifications are considered troubled debt restructurings and typically include interest rate reductions, payment extensions, and modification of loan covenants. Loans modified in a troubled debt restructuring are considered impaired and are subject to specific loan-level reserves.

The gross carrying value of impaired loans receivable (excluding PCI loans) on nonaccrual status was \$993 million as of September 2018 and \$845 million as of December 2017. Such loans included \$40 million as of September 2018 and \$61 million as of December 2017 of corporate loans that were modified in a troubled debt restructuring. The firm did not have any lending commitments related to these loans as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

When it is determined that the firm cannot reasonably estimate expected cash flows on PCI loans or pools of loans, such loans are placed on nonaccrual status.

### Allowance for Losses on Loans and Lending Commitments

The firm's allowance for loan losses consists of specific loan-level reserves, portfolio level reserves and reserves on PCI loans, as described below:

- Specific loan-level reserves are determined on loans (excluding PCI loans) that exhibit credit quality weakness and are therefore individually evaluated for impairment.
- Portfolio level reserves are determined on loans (excluding PCI loans) not evaluated for specific loan-level reserves by aggregating groups of loans with similar risk characteristics and estimating the probable loss inherent in the portfolio.
- Reserves on PCI loans are recorded when it is determined that the expected cash flows, which are reassessed on a quarterly basis, will be lower than those used to establish the current effective yield for such loans or pools of loans. If the expected cash flows are determined to be significantly higher than those used to establish the current effective yield, such increases are initially recognized as a reduction to any previously recorded allowances for loan losses and any remaining increases are recognized as interest income prospectively over the life of the loan or pools of loans as an increase to the effective yield.

The allowance for loan losses is determined using various risk factors, including industry default and loss data, current macroeconomic indicators, borrower's capacity to meet its financial obligations, borrower's country of risk, loan seniority and collateral type. In addition, for loans backed by real estate, risk factors include loan to value ratio, debt service ratio and home price index. Risk factors for Marcus loans include FICO credit scores and delinquency status.

Management's estimate of loan losses entails judgment about loan collectability at the reporting dates, and there are uncertainties inherent in those judgments. While management uses the best information available to determine this estimate, future adjustments to the allowance may be necessary based on, among other things, changes in the economic environment or variances between actual results and the original assumptions used. Loans are charged off against the allowance for loan losses when deemed to be uncollectible.

The firm also records an allowance for losses on lending commitments that are held for investment and accounted for on an accrual basis. Such allowance is determined using the same methodology as the allowance for loan losses, while also taking into consideration the probability of drawdowns or funding, and is included in other liabilities.

The table below presents gross loans receivable and lending commitments by impairment methodology.

\$ in millions	Specific	Portfolio	PCI	Total
As of September 2018				
Loans Receivable				
Corporate loans Loans to PWM clients Loans backed by:	\$408 138	\$ 35,572 16,625	\$ - -	\$ 35,980 16,763
Commercial real estate Residential real estate Marcus loans Other loans	10 437 - -	9,592 3,703 3,959 3,359	741 2,436 - 5	10,343 6,576 3,959 3,364
Total	\$993	\$ 72,810	\$3,182	\$ 76,985
Lending Commitments				
Corporate Other	\$ 32 1	\$119,224 7,200	\$ - -	\$119,256 7,201
Total	\$ 33	\$126,424	\$ -	\$126,457
As of December 2017				
Loans Receivable				
Corporate loans Loans to PWM clients Loans backed by:	\$377 163	\$ 30,372 16,428	\$ - -	\$ 30,749 16,591
Commercial real estate Residential real estate Marcus loans Other loans	231 - 74	6,871 2,676 1,912 3,179	1,116 3,327 - 10	7,987 6,234 1,912 3,263
Total	\$845	\$ 61,438	\$4,453	\$ 66,736
Lending Commitments Corporate Other	\$ 53	\$118,500 5,951	\$ -	\$118,553 5,951
Total	\$ 53	\$124,451	\$ -	\$124,504

#### In the table above:

- Gross loans receivable and lending commitments, subject to specific loan-level reserves, included \$495 million as of September 2018 and \$492 million as of December 2017 of impaired loans and lending commitments, which did not require a reserve as the loan was deemed to be recoverable.
- Gross loans receivable deemed impaired and subject to specific loan-level reserves represented 1.3% as of both September 2018 and December 2017 of total gross loans receivable.

The table below presents information about the allowance for loan losses and the allowance for losses on lending commitments.

	Nine Months Ended September 2018			r Ended nber 2017
\$ in millions	Loans Receivable	Lending Commitments	Loans Receivable	Lending Commitments
Changes in the allo	wance for lo	osses		
Beginning balance	\$ 803	\$274	\$ 509	\$212
Net charge-offs	(230)	_	(203)	_
Provision	450	2	574	83
Other	(49)	(7)	(77)	(21
Ending balance	\$ 974	\$269	\$ 803	\$274
Allowance for losse	s by impair	ment method	lology	
Specific	\$ 89	\$ 4	\$ 119	\$ 14
Portfolio	747	265	518	260
PCI	138	_	166	-
Total	\$ 974	\$269	\$ 803	\$274

- Net charge-offs were primarily related to consumer loans and PCI loans backed by commercial real estate for the nine months ended September 2018 and primarily related to corporate loans for the year ended December 2017.
- The provision for losses on loans and lending commitments is included in other principal transactions, and was primarily related to consumer loans and corporate loans for the nine months ended September 2018 and primarily related to corporate loans and lending commitments, and loans backed by commercial real estate for the year ended December 2017.
- Other represents the reduction to the allowance related to loans and lending commitments transferred to held for sale.
- Portfolio level reserves were primarily related to corporate loans, specific loan-level reserves were substantially all related to corporate loans and reserves on PCI loans were related to loans backed by real estate.
- Substantially all of the allowance for losses on lending commitments was related to corporate lending commitments.
- Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total gross loans receivable was 1.3% as of September 2018 and 1.2% as of December 2017.
- Net charge-offs as a percentage of average total gross loans receivable was 0.4% on an annualized basis for the nine months ended September 2018 and 0.4% for the year ended December 2017.

#### Note 10.

### **Collateralized Agreements and Financings**

Collateralized agreements are securities purchased under agreements to resell (resale agreements) and securities borrowed. Collateralized financings are securities sold under agreements to repurchase (repurchase agreements), securities loaned and other secured financings. The firm enters into these transactions in order to, among other things, facilitate client activities, invest excess cash, acquire securities to cover short positions and finance certain firm activities.

Collateralized agreements and financings are presented on a net-by-counterparty basis when a legal right of setoff exists. Interest on collateralized agreements and collateralized financings is recognized over the life of the transaction and included in interest income and interest expense, respectively. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.

The table below presents the carrying value of resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions.

	As	of
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Securities purchased under agreements to resel	\$143,447	\$120,822
Securities borrowed	\$154,891	\$190,848
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	\$ 85,920	\$ 84,718
Securities loaned	\$ 16,201	\$ 14,793

#### In the table above:

- Substantially all resale agreements and all repurchase agreements are carried at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about the valuation techniques and significant inputs used to determine fair value.
- Securities borrowed of \$33.45 billion as of September 2018 and \$78.19 billion as of December 2017, and securities loaned of \$3.52 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.36 billion as of December 2017 were at fair value.

### **Resale and Repurchase Agreements**

A resale agreement is a transaction in which the firm purchases financial instruments from a seller, typically in exchange for cash, and simultaneously enters into an agreement to resell the same or substantially the same financial instruments to the seller at a stated price plus accrued interest at a future date.

A repurchase agreement is a transaction in which the firm sells financial instruments to a buyer, typically in exchange for cash, and simultaneously enters into an agreement to repurchase the same or substantially the same financial instruments from the buyer at a stated price plus accrued interest at a future date.

Even though repurchase and resale agreements (including "repos- and reverses-to-maturity") involve the legal transfer of ownership of financial instruments, they are accounted for as financing arrangements because they require the financial instruments to be repurchased or resold before or at the maturity of the agreement. The financial instruments purchased or sold in resale and repurchase agreements typically include U.S. government and agency, and investment-grade sovereign obligations.

The firm receives financial instruments purchased under resale agreements and makes delivery of financial instruments sold under repurchase agreements. To mitigate credit exposure, the firm monitors the market value of these financial instruments on a daily basis, and delivers or obtains additional collateral due to changes in the market value of the financial instruments, as appropriate. For resale agreements, the firm typically requires collateral with a fair value approximately equal to the carrying value of the relevant assets in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

#### **Securities Borrowed and Loaned Transactions**

In a securities borrowed transaction, the firm borrows securities from a counterparty in exchange for cash or securities. When the firm returns the securities, the counterparty returns the cash or securities. Interest is generally paid periodically over the life of the transaction.

In a securities loaned transaction, the firm lends securities to a counterparty in exchange for cash or securities. When the counterparty returns the securities, the firm returns the cash or securities posted as collateral. Interest is generally paid periodically over the life of the transaction.

The firm receives securities borrowed and makes delivery of securities loaned. To mitigate credit exposure, the firm monitors the market value of these securities on a daily basis, and delivers or obtains additional collateral due to changes in the market value of the securities, as appropriate. For securities borrowed transactions, the firm typically requires collateral with a fair value approximately equal to the carrying value of the securities borrowed transaction.

Securities borrowed and loaned within FICC Client Execution are recorded at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about securities borrowed and loaned accounted for at fair value.

Securities borrowed and loaned within Securities Services are recorded based on the amount of cash collateral advanced or received plus accrued interest. As these agreements generally can be terminated on demand, they exhibit little, if any, sensitivity to changes in interest rates. Therefore, the carrying value of such agreements approximates fair value. As these agreements are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these agreements been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, they would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

### **Offsetting Arrangements**

The table below presents the gross and net resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions, and the related amount of counterparty netting included in the consolidated statements of financial condition, as well as the amounts of counterparty netting and cash and securities collateral, not offset in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

\$ in millions	agr	Resale eements	_	ecurities orrowed		ourchase eements	Se	curities loaned
As of September 2013	3							
Included in consolidate	ed st	atement	s of	financia	l co	ndition		
Gross carrying value	\$ 2	240,067	\$ 1	158,802	\$	182,540	\$2	20,112
Counterparty netting		(96,620)		(3,911)		(96,620)		(3,911)
Total	•	143,447	•	154,891		85,920	•	16,201
Amounts not offset								
Counterparty netting		(10,358)		(5,908)		(10,358)		(5,908)
Collateral	(1	31,393)	(1	141,347)		(73,817)		(9,994)
Total	\$	1,696	\$	7,636	\$	1,745	\$	299

Assets

Liabilities

#### As of December 2017

Included in consolidated statements of financial condition								
Gross carrying value	\$ 2	209,972	\$ 1	95,783	\$1	73,868	\$1	9,728
Counterparty netting		(89,150)		(4,935)		(89,150)	(	4,935)
Total	1	20,822	1	90,848		84,718	1	4,793
Amounts not offset								
Counterparty netting		(5,441)		(4,412)		(5,441)	(	4,412)
Collateral	(1	13,305)	(1	77,679)		(76,793)	(	9,731)
Total	\$	2,076	\$	8,757	\$	2,484	\$	650

- Substantially all of the gross carrying values of these arrangements are subject to enforceable netting agreements.
- Where the firm has received or posted collateral under credit support agreements, but has not yet determined such agreements are enforceable, the related collateral has not been netted.
- Amounts not offset includes counterparty netting that does not meet the criteria for netting under U.S. GAAP and the fair value of collateral received or posted subject to enforceable credit support agreements.

### Gross Carrying Value of Repurchase Agreements and Securities Loaned

The table below presents the gross carrying value of repurchase agreements and securities loaned by class of collateral pledged.

\$ in millions		ourchase eements		
As of September 2018				
Money market instruments U.S. government and agency obligations Non-U.S. government and agency obligations Securities backed by commercial real estate Securities backed by residential real estate Corporate debt securities State and municipal obligations Other debt obligations Equity securities	\$	444 85,021 77,077 30 327 9,116 92 19 10,414		- 1,970 - 1,003 - - 7,139
Total	\$1	182,540	\$2	0,112
As of December 2017  Money market instruments U.S. government and agency obligations Non-U.S. government and agency obligations Securities backed by commercial real estate Securities backed by residential real estate Corporate debt securities Other debt obligations Equity securities		97 80,591 73,031 43 338 7,140 55 12,573	1	- 2,245 - - 1,145 - 6,338
Total	\$1	173,868	\$1	9,728

The table below presents the gross carrying value of repurchase agreements and securities loaned by maturity date.

	As of September 2018				
\$ in millions	Repurchase agreements	Securities loaned			
No stated maturity and overnight	\$ 59,817	\$ 9,804			
2 - 30 days	60,760	3,333			
31 - 90 days	14,652	1,424			
91 days - 1 year	40,183	4,046			
Greater than 1 year	7,128	1,505			
Total	\$182,540	\$20,112			

#### In the table above:

- Repurchase agreements and securities loaned that are repayable prior to maturity at the option of the firm are reflected at their contractual maturity dates.
- Repurchase agreements and securities loaned that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holder are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.

#### **Other Secured Financings**

In addition to repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions, the firm funds certain assets through the use of other secured financings and pledges financial instruments and other assets as collateral in these transactions. These other secured financings consist of:

- Liabilities of consolidated VIEs;
- Transfers of assets accounted for as financings rather than sales (primarily collateralized central bank financings, pledged commodities, bank loans and mortgage whole loans); and
- Other structured financing arrangements.

Other secured financings includes arrangements that are nonrecourse. Nonrecourse other secured financings were \$8.01 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.31 billion as of December 2017.

The firm has elected to apply the fair value option to substantially all other secured financings because the use of fair value eliminates non-economic volatility in earnings that would arise from using different measurement attributes. See Note 8 for further information about other secured financings that are accounted for at fair value.

Other secured financings that are not recorded at fair value are recorded based on the amount of cash received plus accrued interest, which generally approximates fair value. As these financings are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these financings been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, they would have been primarily classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

The table below presents information about other secured financings.

11.C N==11.C

\$ in millions	U.S. Dollar	Non-U.S. Dollar	Total
As of September 2018			
Other secured financings (short-term):			
At fair value At amortized cost	\$ 8,439 131	\$ 5,169	\$13,608 131
Other secured financings (long-term):	101		101
At fair value	9,172	3,377	12,549
At amortized cost	196	-	196
Total other secured financings	\$17,938	\$ 8,546	\$26,484
Other secured financings collateralize	ed by:		
Financial instruments Other assets	\$14,124 \$ 3,814	\$ 7,774 \$ 772	\$21,898 \$ 4,586
As of December 2017			
Other secured financings (short-term):			
At fair value	\$ 7,704		
At amortized cost	_	336	336
Other secured financings (long-term):	0.770	2 000	0.705
At fair value At amortized cost	6,779 107	3,006	9,785 107
Total other secured financings	\$14,590	\$10,198	\$24,788
Other secured financings collateralized by	OV:		
Financial instruments	\$12,454	\$ 9,870	\$22,324
Other assets	\$ 2,136	\$ 328	\$ 2,464

#### In the table above:

- Short-term other secured financings includes financings maturing within one year of the financial statement date and financings that are redeemable within one year of the financial statement date at the option of the holder.
- U.S. dollar-denominated short-term other secured financings at amortized cost had a weighted average interest rate of 4.73% as of September 2018. U.S. dollar-denominated longterm other secured financings at amortized cost had a weighted average interest rate of 3.22% as of September 2018 and 3.89% as of December 2017. These rates include the effect of hedging activities.
- Non-U.S. dollar-denominated short-term other secured financings at amortized cost had a weighted average interest rate of 2.61% as of December 2017. This rate includes the effect of hedging activities.
- Total other secured financings included \$2.35 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.55 billion as of December 2017 related to transfers of financial assets accounted for as financings rather than sales. Such financings were collateralized by financial assets of \$2.38 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.57 billion as of December 2017, both primarily included in financial instruments owned.
- Other secured financings collateralized by financial instruments included \$14.63 billion as of September 2018 and \$16.61 billion as of December 2017 of other secured financings collateralized by financial instruments owned, and included \$7.27 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.71 billion as of December 2017 of other secured financings collateralized by financial instruments received as collateral and repledged.

The table below presents other secured financings by maturity date.

\$ in millions	As of September 2018
Other secured financings (short-term)	\$13,739
Other secured financings (long-term):	
2019	2,479
2020	2,977
2021	1,220
2022	2,665
2023	516
2024 - thereafter	2,888
Total other secured financings (long-term)	12,745
Total other secured financings	\$26,484

#### In the table above:

- Long-term other secured financings that are repayable prior to maturity at the option of the firm are reflected at their contractual maturity dates.
- Long-term other secured financings that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holder are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.

### **Collateral Received and Pledged**

The firm receives cash and securities (e.g., U.S. government and agency obligations, other sovereign and corporate obligations, as well as equity securities) as collateral, primarily in connection with resale agreements, securities borrowed, derivative transactions and customer margin loans. The firm obtains cash and securities as collateral on an upfront or contingent basis for derivative instruments and collateralized agreements to reduce its credit exposure to individual counterparties.

In many cases, the firm is permitted to deliver or repledge financial instruments received as collateral when entering into repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions, primarily in connection with secured client financing activities. The firm is also permitted to deliver or repledge these financial instruments in connection with other secured financings, collateralized derivative transactions and firm or customer settlement requirements.

The firm also pledges certain financial instruments owned in connection with repurchase agreements, securities loaned transactions and other secured financings, and other assets (substantially all real estate and cash) in connection with other secured financings to counterparties who may or may not have the right to deliver or repledge them.

The table below presents financial instruments at fair value received as collateral that were available to be delivered or repledged and were delivered or repledged.

	As	of
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Collateral available to be delivered or repledged Collateral that was delivered or repledged	\$734,780 \$598,088	\$763,984 \$599,565

In the table above, collateral available to be delivered or repledged excludes \$9.85 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.52 billion as of December 2017 of securities received under resale agreements and securities borrowed transactions that contractually had the right to be delivered or repledged, but were segregated for regulatory and other purposes.

The table below presents information about assets pledged.

	As of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Financial instruments owned pledged to counter	rparties that:	
Had the right to deliver or repledge	\$ 63,626	\$ 50,335
Did not have the right to deliver or repledge	\$ 94,991	\$ 78,656
Other assets pledged to counterparties that		
did not have the right to deliver or repledge	\$ 7,618	\$ 4,838

The firm also segregated securities included in financial instruments owned of \$15.49 billion as of September 2018 and \$10.42 billion as of December 2017 for regulatory and other purposes. See Note 3 for information about segregated cash.

## Note 11. **Securitization Activities**

The firm securitizes residential and commercial mortgages, corporate bonds, loans and other types of financial assets by selling these assets to securitization vehicles (e.g., trusts, corporate entities and limited liability companies) or through a resecuritization. The firm acts as underwriter of the beneficial interests that are sold to investors. The firm's residential mortgage securitizations are primarily in connection with government agency securitizations.

Beneficial interests issued by securitization entities are debt or equity instruments that give the investors rights to receive all or portions of specified cash inflows to a securitization vehicle and include senior and subordinated interests in principal, interest and/or other cash inflows. The proceeds from the sale of beneficial interests are used to pay the transferor for the financial assets sold to the securitization vehicle or to purchase securities which serve as collateral.

The firm accounts for a securitization as a sale when it has relinquished control over the transferred financial assets. Prior to securitization, the firm generally accounts for assets pending transfer at fair value and therefore does not typically recognize significant gains or losses upon the transfer of assets. Net revenues from underwriting activities are recognized in connection with the sales of the underlying beneficial interests to investors.

For transfers of financial assets that are not accounted for as sales, the assets remain in financial instruments owned and the transfer is accounted for as a collateralized financing, with the related interest expense recognized over the life of the transaction. See Notes 10 and 23 for further information about collateralized financings and interest expense, respectively.

The firm generally receives cash in exchange for the transferred assets but may also have continuing involvement with the transferred financial assets, including ownership of beneficial interests in securitized financial assets, primarily in the form of debt instruments. The firm may also purchase senior or subordinated securities issued by securitization vehicles (which are typically VIEs) in connection with secondary market-making activities.

The primary risks included in beneficial interests and other interests from the firm's continuing involvement with securitization vehicles are the performance of the underlying collateral, the position of the firm's investment in the capital structure of the securitization vehicle and the market yield for the security. These interests primarily are accounted for at fair value and classified in level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Beneficial interests and other interests not accounted for at fair value are carried at amounts that approximate fair value. See Notes 5 through 8 for further information about fair value measurements.

The table below presents the amount of financial assets securitized and the cash flows received on retained interests in securitization entities in which the firm had continuing involvement as of the end of the period.

		e Month Septem		Е	Nine N nded Se		
\$ in millions	2018	20	017		2018		2017
Residential mortgages Commercial mortgages Other financial assets	\$4,004 2,883 267	1,7	010 763 –		0,508 7,079 882		2,304 4,717 395
Total financial assets securitized	\$7,154	\$5,7	773	\$2	8,469	\$17	7,416
Retained interests cash flows	\$ 81	\$	83	\$	241	\$	206

The table below presents information about nonconsolidated securitization entities to which the firm sold assets and has continuing involvement.

\$ in millions	Outstanding Principal Amount	Retained Interests	Purchased Interests
As of September 2018			
U.S. government agency-issued collateralized mortgage obligations Other residential mortgage-backed Other commercial mortgage-backed Corporate debt and other asset-backed	\$28,794 16,864 12,709 2,394	\$1,915 766 444 87	\$78 10 3 -
Total	\$60,761	\$3,212	\$91
As of December 2017 U.S. government agency-issued			
collateralized mortgage obligations	\$20,232	\$1,120	\$16
Other residential mortgage-backed	10,558	711	17
Other commercial mortgage-backed Corporate debt and other asset-backed	7,916 d 2,108	228 56	1
Total	\$40,814	\$2,115	\$41

#### In the table above:

- The outstanding principal amount is presented for the purpose of providing information about the size of the securitization entities and is not representative of the firm's risk of loss.
- The firm's risk of loss from retained or purchased interests is limited to the carrying value of these interests.
- Purchased interests represent senior and subordinated interests, purchased in connection with secondary market-making activities, in securitization entities in which the firm also holds retained interests.
- Substantially all of the total outstanding principal amount and total retained interests relate to securitizations during 2014 and thereafter as of September 2018, and relate to securitizations during 2012 and thereafter as of December 2017.
- The fair value of retained interests was \$3.21 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.13 billion as of December 2017.

In addition to the interests in the table above, the firm had other continuing involvement in the form of derivative transactions and commitments with certain nonconsolidated VIEs. The carrying value of these derivatives and commitments was a net asset of \$61 million as of September 2018 and \$86 million as of December 2017, and the notional amount of these derivatives and commitments was \$1.13 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.26 billion as of December 2017. The notional amounts of these derivatives and commitments are included in maximum exposure to loss in the nonconsolidated VIE table in Note 12.

The table below presents the weighted average key economic assumptions used in measuring the fair value of mortgage-backed retained interests and the sensitivity of this fair value to immediate adverse changes of 10% and 20% in those assumptions.

	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017		
Fair value of retained interests	\$3,123	\$2,071		
Weighted average life (years)	8.2	6.0		
Constant prepayment rate	9.8%	9.4%		
Impact of 10% adverse change	\$ (20)	\$ (19		
Impact of 20% adverse change	\$ (40)	\$ (35		
Discount rate	5.0%	4.2%		
Impact of 10% adverse change	\$ (86)	\$ (35		
Impact of 20% adverse change	\$ (167)	\$ (70		

#### In the table above:

- Amounts do not reflect the benefit of other financial instruments that are held to mitigate risks inherent in these retained interests.
- Changes in fair value based on an adverse variation in assumptions generally cannot be extrapolated because the relationship of the change in assumptions to the change in fair value is not usually linear.
- The impact of a change in a particular assumption is calculated independently of changes in any other assumption. In practice, simultaneous changes in assumptions might magnify or counteract the sensitivities disclosed above.
- The constant prepayment rate is included only for positions for which it is a key assumption in the determination of fair value.
- The discount rate for retained interests that relate to U.S. government agency-issued collateralized mortgage obligations does not include any credit loss. Expected credit loss assumptions are reflected in the discount rate for the remainder of retained interests.

The firm has other retained interests not reflected in the table above with a fair value of \$87 million and a weighted average life of 4.5 years as of September 2018, and a fair value of \$56 million and a weighted average life of 4.5 years as of December 2017. Due to the nature and fair value of certain of these retained interests, the weighted average assumptions for constant prepayment and discount rates and the related sensitivity to adverse changes are not meaningful as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The firm's maximum exposure to adverse changes in the value of these interests is the carrying value of \$87 million as of September 2018 and \$56 million as of December 2017.

#### Note 12.

### Variable Interest Entities

A variable interest in a VIE is an investment (e.g., debt or equity) or other interest (e.g., derivatives or loans and lending commitments) that will absorb portions of the VIE's expected losses and/or receive portions of the VIE's expected residual returns.

The firm's variable interests in VIEs include senior and subordinated debt; loans and lending commitments; limited and general partnership interests; preferred and common equity; derivatives that may include foreign currency, equity and/or credit risk; guarantees; and certain of the fees the firm receives from investment funds. Certain interest rate, foreign currency and credit derivatives the firm enters into with VIEs are not variable interests because they create, rather than absorb, risk.

VIEs generally finance the purchase of assets by issuing debt and equity securities that are either collateralized by or indexed to the assets held by the VIE. The debt and equity securities issued by a VIE may include tranches of varying levels of subordination. The firm's involvement with VIEs includes securitization of financial assets, as described in Note 11, and investments in and loans to other types of VIEs, as described below. See Note 11 for further information about securitization activities, including the definition of beneficial interests. See Note 3 for the firm's consolidation policies, including the definition of a VIE.

#### **VIE Consolidation Analysis**

The enterprise with a controlling financial interest in a VIE is known as the primary beneficiary and consolidates the VIE. The firm determines whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE by performing an analysis that principally considers:

- Which variable interest holder has the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance;
- Which variable interest holder has the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE;
- The VIE's purpose and design, including the risks the VIE was designed to create and pass through to its variable interest holders;
- The VIE's capital structure;
- The terms between the VIE and its variable interest holders and other parties involved with the VIE; and
- Related-party relationships.

The firm reassesses its evaluation of whether an entity is a VIE when certain reconsideration events occur. The firm reassesses its determination of whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE on an ongoing basis based on current facts and circumstances.

#### **VIE Activities**

The firm is principally involved with VIEs through the following business activities:

Mortgage-Backed VIEs. The firm sells residential and commercial mortgage loans and securities to mortgage-backed VIEs and may retain beneficial interests in the assets sold to these VIEs. The firm purchases and sells beneficial interests issued by mortgage-backed VIEs in connection with market-making activities. In addition, the firm may enter into derivatives with certain of these VIEs, primarily interest rate swaps, which are typically not variable interests. The firm generally enters into derivatives with other counterparties to mitigate its risk.

Real Estate, Credit- and Power-Related and Other Investing VIEs. The firm purchases equity and debt securities issued by and makes loans to VIEs that hold real estate, performing and nonperforming debt, distressed loans, power-related assets and equity securities. The firm typically does not sell assets to, or enter into derivatives with, these VIEs.

Corporate Debt and Other Asset-Backed VIEs. The firm structures VIEs that issue notes to clients, and purchases and sells beneficial interests issued by corporate debt and other asset-backed VIEs in connection with market-making activities. Certain of these synthetically create the exposure for the beneficial interests they issue by entering into credit derivatives with the firm, rather than purchasing the underlying assets. In addition, the firm may enter into derivatives, such as total return swaps, with certain corporate debt and other asset-backed VIEs, under which the firm pays the VIE a return due to the beneficial interest holders and receives the return on the collateral owned by the VIE. The collateral owned by these VIEs is primarily other asset-backed loans and securities. The firm generally can be removed as the total return swap counterparty and enters into derivatives with other counterparties to mitigate its risk related to these swaps. The firm may sell assets to the corporate debt and other asset-backed VIEs it structures.

Principal-Protected Note VIEs. The firm structures VIEs that issue principal-protected notes to clients. These VIEs own portfolios of assets, principally with exposure to hedge funds. Substantially all of the principal protection on the notes issued by these VIEs is provided by the asset portfolio rebalancing that is required under the terms of the notes. The firm enters into total return swaps with these VIEs under which the firm pays the VIE the return due to the principal-protected note holders and receives the return on the assets owned by the VIE. The firm may enter into derivatives with other counterparties to mitigate its risk. The firm also obtains funding through these VIEs.

**Investments in Funds.** The firm makes equity investments in certain of the investment fund VIEs it manages and is entitled to receive fees from these VIEs. The firm typically does not sell assets to, or enter into derivatives with, these VIEs.

#### **Nonconsolidated VIEs**

The table below presents a summary of the nonconsolidated VIEs in which the firm holds variable interests.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Total nonconsolidated VIEs			
Assets in VIEs	\$118,123	\$97,962	
Carrying value of variable interests — assets	9,165	8,425	
Carrying value of variable interests — liabilities	540	214	
Maximum exposure to loss:			
Retained interests	3,212	2,115	
Purchased interests	1,037	1,172	
Commitments and guarantees	3,284	3,462	
Derivatives	8,484	8,406	
Loans and investments	4,396	4,454	
Total maximum exposure to loss	\$ 20,413	\$19,609	

### In the table above:

- The nature of the firm's variable interests can take different forms, as described in the rows under maximum exposure to loss.
- The firm's exposure to the obligations of VIEs is generally limited to its interests in these entities. In certain instances, the firm provides guarantees, including derivative guarantees, to VIEs or holders of variable interests in VIEs.
- The maximum exposure to loss excludes the benefit of offsetting financial instruments that are held to mitigate the risks associated with these variable interests.
- The maximum exposure to loss from retained interests, purchased interests, and loans and investments is the carrying value of these interests.

• The maximum exposure to loss from commitments and guarantees, and derivatives is the notional amount, which does not represent anticipated losses and also has not been reduced by unrealized losses already recorded. As a result, the maximum exposure to loss exceeds liabilities recorded for commitments and guarantees, and derivatives provided to VIEs.

The table below disaggregates, by principal business activity, the information for nonconsolidated VIEs included in the summary table above.

	As	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017			
Mortgage-backed					
Assets in VIEs	\$72,793	\$55,153			
Carrying value of variable interests — assets	4,126	3,128			
Carrying value of variable interests — liabilities	<u> </u>	-			
Maximum exposure to loss:					
Retained interests	3,125	2,059			
Purchased interests	997	1,067			
Commitments and guarantees	36	11			
Derivatives	77	99			
Total maximum exposure to loss	\$ 4,235	\$ 3,236			
Real estate, credit- and power-related and	other invest	ing			
Assets in VIEs	\$18,272	\$15,539			
Carrying value of variable interests — assets	3,448	3,289			
Carrying value of variable interests — liabilities	<b>2</b>	2			
Maximum exposure to loss:					
Commitments and guarantees	1,658	1,617			
Loans and investments	3,448	3,289			
Total maximum exposure to loss	\$ 5,106	\$ 4,906			
Corporate debt and other asset-backed					
Assets in VIEs	\$14,476	\$16,251			
Carrying value of variable interests — assets	1,275	1,660			
Carrying value of variable interests — liabilities	<b>537</b>	212			
Maximum exposure to loss:					
Retained interests	87	56			
Purchased interests	40	105			
Commitments and guarantees	1,528	1,779			
Derivatives Loans and investments	8,404 632	8,303 817			
	\$10,691	\$11,060			
Total maximum exposure to loss	\$10,091	\$11,000			
Investments in funds	040 500	Φ11 010			
Assets in VIEs	\$12,582	\$11,019			
Carrying value of variable interests — assets	316	348			
Maximum exposure to loss:					
Commitments and guarantees Derivatives	62 3	55			
Loans and investments	3 316	348			
Total maximum exposure to loss	\$ 381	\$ 407			

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the carrying values of the firm's variable interests in nonconsolidated VIEs are included in the consolidated statements of financial condition as follows:

- Mortgage-backed: Assets were primarily included in financial instruments owned and liabilities were included in other liabilities.
- Real estate, credit- and power-related and other investing: Assets were primarily included in financial instruments owned and liabilities were included in financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased and other liabilities.
- Corporate debt and other asset-backed: Substantially all assets were included in financial instruments owned and liabilities were included in financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased.
- Investments in funds: Assets were included in financial instruments owned.

#### **Consolidated VIEs**

The table below presents a summary of the carrying value and classification of assets and liabilities in consolidated VIEs.

	As	of
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Total consolidated VIEs		
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 229	\$ 275
Receivables from customers and counterparties	2	2
Loans receivable	328	427
Financial instruments owned	1,684	1,194
Other assets	1,149	1,273
Total	\$3,392	\$3,171
Liabilities		
Other secured financings	\$1,208	\$1,023
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	12	15
Unsecured short-term borrowings	45	79
Unsecured long-term borrowings	212	225
Other liabilities	1,069	577
Total	\$2,546	\$1,919

#### In the table above:

- Assets and liabilities are presented net of intercompany eliminations and exclude the benefit of offsetting financial instruments that are held to mitigate the risks associated with the firm's variable interests.
- VIEs in which the firm holds a majority voting interest are excluded if (i) the VIE meets the definition of a business and (ii) the VIE's assets can be used for purposes other than the settlement of its obligations.
- Substantially all assets can only be used to settle obligations of the VIE.

The table below disaggregates, by principal business activity, the information for consolidated VIEs included in the summary table above.

		As	of	
\$ in millions		mber 2018	Dece	mber 2017
Real estate, credit-related and other investing	ı			
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$		\$	275
Loans receivable		278		375
Financial instruments owned		1,427		896
Other assets Total		1,146		1,267
	<b></b>	3,080	\$2	2,813
Liabilities	_			
Other secured financings	, \$		\$	327
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased Other liabilities		12 1.069		15 577
		,	Φ.	
Total	\$	1,610	\$	919
Mortgage-backed and other asset-backed				
Assets	_	_		
Receivables from customers and counterparties	\$	_	\$	2
Loans receivable Financial instruments owned		50 236		52 242
Other assets		230 3		242
Total	\$		\$	302
Liabilities				
Other secured financings	\$	203	\$	207
Total	\$	203	\$	207
Principal-protected notes				
Assets				
Financial instruments owned	\$	21	\$	56
Total	\$	21	\$	56
Liabilities				
Other secured financings	\$	476	\$	489
Unsecured short-term borrowings		45		79
Unsecured long-term borrowings		212		225
Total	\$	733	\$	793
	_	_	_	_

- The majority of the assets in principal-protected notes VIEs are intercompany and are eliminated in consolidation.
- Creditors and beneficial interest holders of real estate, credit-related and other investing VIEs, and mortgagebacked and other asset-backed VIEs do not have recourse to the general credit of the firm.

#### Note 13.

### **Other Assets**

Other assets are generally less liquid, nonfinancial assets. The table below presents other assets by type.

	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017		
Property, leasehold improvements and equipment Goodwill and identifiable intangible assets Income tax-related assets Miscellaneous receivables and other	t \$18,302 4,101 1,769 5,455	\$15,094 4,038 3,728 5,486		
Total	\$29,627	\$28,346		

- Property, leasehold improvements and equipment is net of accumulated depreciation and amortization of \$8.91 billion as of September 2018 and \$8.28 billion as of December 2017. Property, leasehold improvements and equipment included \$6.47 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.97 billion as of December 2017 that the firm uses in connection with its operations, and \$977 million as of September 2018 and \$982 million as of December 2017 of foreclosed real estate primarily related to PCI loans. The remainder is held by investment entities, including VIEs, consolidated by the firm. Substantially all property and equipment is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the useful life of the asset. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the useful life of the improvement or the term of the lease, whichever is shorter. Capitalized costs of software developed or obtained for internal use are amortized on a straight-line basis over three years.
- Property, leasehold improvements and equipment included amounts related to the firm's new European headquarters in London. The firm has entered into a sale and leaseback agreement for the property, with closing and the commencement of lease payments expected to occur in 2019, subject to certain construction milestones. Substantially all of the sale proceeds in excess of the carrying value of the property will be recognized over the life of the lease as a reduction to occupancy expense.

- The decrease in income tax-related assets from December 2017 to September 2018 reflected a decrease in net current tax receivables, as the net deferred tax liability related to the Tax Legislation repatriation tax became current and was netted against current tax receivables. See Note 24 for further information about Tax Legislation.
- Miscellaneous receivables and other included debt securities accounted for as held-to-maturity of \$802 million as of September 2018 and \$800 million as of December 2017. These securities were backed by residential real estate, had maturities of greater than ten years, are carried at amortized cost and the carrying value of these securities approximated fair value as of both September 2018 and December 2017. As these securities are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these securities been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.
- Miscellaneous receivables and other included investments in qualified affordable housing projects of \$651 million as of September 2018 and \$679 million as of December 2017.
- Miscellaneous receivables and other included assets classified as held for sale of \$906 million as of September 2018 and \$634 million as of December 2017 related to the firm's consolidated investments within its Investing & Lending segment, substantially all of which consisted of property and equipment.
- Miscellaneous receivables and other included equitymethod investments of \$254 million as of September 2018 and \$275 million as of December 2017.

### **Goodwill and Identifiable Intangible Assets**

**Goodwill.** The table below presents the carrying value of goodwill.

	As	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017			
nvestment Banking:					
Financial Advisory	\$ 98	\$ 98			
Underwriting	183	183			
Institutional Client Services:					
FICC Client Execution	269	269			
Equities client execution	2,403	2,403			
Securities services	105	105			
Investing & Lending	91	2			
Investment Management	605	605			
Total	\$3,754	\$3,665			

Goodwill is the cost of acquired companies in excess of the fair value of net assets, including identifiable intangible assets, at the acquisition date.

Goodwill is assessed for impairment annually in the fourth quarter or more frequently if events occur or circumstances change that indicate an impairment may exist. When assessing goodwill for impairment, first, qualitative factors are assessed to determine whether it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its estimated carrying value. If the results of the qualitative assessment are not conclusive, a quantitative goodwill test is performed.

The quantitative goodwill test compares the estimated fair value of each reporting unit with its estimated net book value (including goodwill and identifiable intangible assets). If the reporting unit's estimated fair value exceeds its estimated net book value, goodwill is not impaired. An impairment is recognized if the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its estimated net book value. To estimate the fair value of each reporting unit, a relative value technique is used because the firm believes market participants would use this technique to value the firm's reporting units. The relative value technique applies observable price-to-earnings multiples or price-to-book multiples and projected return on equity of comparable competitors to reporting units' net earnings or net book value. The estimated net book value of each reporting unit reflects an allocation of total shareholders' equity and represents the estimated amount of total shareholders' equity required to support the activities of the reporting unit under currently applicable regulatory capital requirements.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, the firm assessed goodwill for impairment for each of its reporting units by performing a qualitative assessment. Multiple factors were assessed with respect to each of the firm's reporting units to determine whether it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of any of these reporting units was less than its estimated carrying value. The qualitative assessment also considered changes since the prior quantitative tests.

As a result of the qualitative assessment, the firm determined that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of each of the reporting units exceeded its respective carrying value. Therefore, the firm determined that goodwill for each reporting unit was not impaired and that a quantitative goodwill test was not required.

There were no events or changes in circumstances during the nine months ended September 2018 that would indicate that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of each of the reporting units did not exceed its respective estimated carrying value as of September 2018.

**Identifiable Intangible Assets**. The table below presents the carrying value of identifiable intangible assets.

	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018		ember 2017	
Institutional Client Services:				
FICC Client Execution	\$ 18	\$	37	
Equities client execution	49		88	
Investing & Lending	189		140	
Investment Management	91		108	
Total	\$ 347	\$	373	

The table below presents further information about the net carrying value of identifiable intangible assets.

	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017		
Customer lists				
Gross carrying value	\$ 1,111	\$ 1,091		
Accumulated amortization	(955)	(903)		
Net carrying value	156	188		
Acquired leases and other				
Gross carrying value	644	584		
Accumulated amortization	(453)	(399)		
Net carrying value	191	185		
Total gross carrying value	1,755	1,675		
Total accumulated amortization	(1,408)	(1,302)		
Total net carrying value	\$ 347	\$ 373		

The firm acquired \$41 million of intangible assets during the three months ended September 2018 and \$117 million of intangible assets during the nine months ended September 2018, both primarily related to acquired leases, with a weighted average amortization period of four years. The firm acquired \$113 million of intangible assets during 2017, primarily related to acquired leases, with a weighted average amortization period of five years.

Substantially all of the firm's identifiable intangible assets are considered to have finite useful lives and are amortized over their estimated useful lives generally using the straight-line method.

The tables below present information about amortization of identifiable intangible assets.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Amortization	\$33	\$33	\$118	\$103

	As of
\$ in millions	September 2018
Estimated future amortization	
Remainder of 2018	\$ 35
2019	\$108
2020	\$ 50
2021	\$ 36
2022	\$ 27
2023	\$ 22

#### **Impairments**

The firm tests property, leasehold improvements and equipment, identifiable intangible assets and other assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that an asset's or asset group's carrying value may not be fully recoverable. To the extent the carrying value of an asset exceeds the projected undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposal of the asset or asset group, the firm determines the asset is impaired and records an impairment equal to the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of the asset or asset group. In addition, the firm will recognize an impairment prior to the sale of an asset if the carrying value of the asset exceeds its estimated fair value.

During both the nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017, impairments were not material to the firm's results of operations or financial condition.

### Note 14.

### **Deposits**

The table below presents the types and sources of deposits.

\$ in millions	Savings and Demand	Time	Total
As of September 2018			
Private bank deposits	\$50,842	\$ 2,191	\$ 53,033
Marcus deposits	19,761	6,968	26,729
Brokered certificates of deposit	_	37,985	37,985
Deposit sweep programs	16,043		16,043
Institutional deposits	1	17,727	17,728
Total	\$86,647	\$64,871	\$151,518
As of December 2017			
Private bank deposits	\$50,579	\$ 1,623	\$ 52,202
Marcus deposits	13,787	3,330	17,117
Brokered certificates of deposit	_	35,704	35,704
Deposit sweep programs	16,019	_	16,019
Institutional deposits	1	17,561	17,562
Total	\$80,386	\$58,218	\$138,604

#### In the table above:

- Substantially all deposits are interest-bearing.
- Savings and demand accounts consist of money market deposit accounts, negotiable order of withdrawal accounts and demand deposit accounts that have no stated maturity or expiration date.
- Time deposits included \$22.31 billion as of September 2018 and \$22.90 billion as of December 2017 of deposits accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about deposits accounted for at fair value.
- Time deposits had a weighted average maturity of approximately 1.7 years as of September 2018 and 2.0 years as of December 2017.
- Deposit sweep programs represent long-term contractual agreements with several U.S. broker-dealers who sweep client cash to FDIC-insured deposits. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm had eight deposit sweep program contractual arrangements.
- Deposits insured by the FDIC were \$86.05 billion as of September 2018 and \$75.02 billion as of December 2017.

The table below presents deposits held in U.S. and non-U.S. offices.

	As of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
U.S. offices	\$124,877	\$111,002
Non-U.S. offices	26,641	27,602
Total	\$151,518	\$138,604

In the table above, U.S. deposits were held at Goldman Sachs Bank USA (GS Bank USA) and substantially all non-U.S. deposits were held at Goldman Sachs International Bank (GSIB).

The table below presents maturities of time deposits held in U.S. and non-U.S. offices.

	As of September 2018		
\$ in millions	U.S.	Non-U.S.	Total
Remainder of 2018	\$ 5,240	\$ 4,499	\$ 9,739
2019	16,945	12,670	29,615
2020	7,189	47	7,236
2021	5,052	41	5,093
2022	4,889	83	4,972
2023	3,619	58	3,677
2024 - thereafter	3,663	876	4,539
Total	\$46,597	\$ 18,274	\$ 64,871

As of September 2018, deposits in U.S. offices included \$3.69 billion and non-U.S. offices included \$10.99 billion of time deposits that were greater than \$250,000.

The firm's savings and demand deposits are recorded based on the amount of cash received plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value. In addition, the firm designates certain derivatives as fair value hedges to convert a portion of its time deposits not accounted for at fair value from fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations. The carrying value of time deposits not accounted for at fair value approximated fair value as of both September 2018 and December 2017. As these savings and demand deposits and time deposits are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these deposits been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, they would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

## Note 15. Short-Term Borrowings

The table below presents information about short-term borrowings.

	As of	
\$ in millions	September Decem	
Other secured financings (short-term) Unsecured short-term borrowings	\$13,739 41,735	\$14,896 46,922
Total	\$55,474	\$61,818

See Note 10 for information about other secured financings.

Unsecured short-term borrowings includes the portion of unsecured long-term borrowings maturing within one year of the financial statement date and unsecured long-term borrowings that are redeemable within one year of the financial statement date at the option of the holder.

The firm accounts for certain hybrid financial instruments at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about unsecured short-term borrowings that are accounted for at fair value. In addition, the firm designates certain derivatives as fair value hedges to convert a portion of its unsecured short-term borrowings not accounted for at fair value from fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations. The carrying value of unsecured short-term borrowings that are not recorded at fair value generally approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of the obligations. As these unsecured short-term borrowings are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these borrowings been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

The table below presents information about unsecured short-term borrowings.

	As of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Current portion of unsecured long-term borrowings Hybrid financial instruments Other unsecured short-term borrowings	\$22,326 15,247 4,162	\$30,090 12,973 3,859
Total unsecured short-term borrowings	\$41,735	\$46,922
Weighted average interest rate	2.09%	2.28%

In the table above, the weighted average interest rates for these borrowings include the effect of hedging activities and exclude unsecured short-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 7 for further information about hedging activities.

## Note 16. Long-Term Borrowings

The table below presents information about long-term borrowings.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Other secured financings (long-term) Unsecured long-term borrowings	\$ 12,745 229,387	\$ 9,892 217,687	
Total	\$242,132	\$227,579	

See Note 10 for information about other secured financings.

The table below presents information about unsecured long-term borrowings.

\$ in millions	U.S. Dollar	Non-U.S. Dollar	Total
As of September 2018			
Fixed-rate obligations	\$103,743	\$ 38,438	\$142,181
Floating-rate obligations	53,044	34,162	87,206
Total	\$156,787	\$ 72,600	\$229,387
As of December 2017			
Fixed-rate obligations	\$104,035	\$ 36,975	\$141,010
Floating-rate obligations	44,614	32,063	76,677
Total	\$148,649	\$ 69,038	\$217,687

- Unsecured long-term borrowings consists principally of senior borrowings, which have maturities extending through 2067.
- Floating-rate obligations includes equity-linked and indexed instruments. Floating interest rates are generally based on LIBOR or Euro Interbank Offered Rate.
- U.S. dollar-denominated debt had interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 10.04% (with a weighted average rate of 4.14%) as of September 2018 and 1.60% to 10.04% (with a weighted average rate of 4.24%) as of December 2017. These rates exclude unsecured long-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.
- Non-U.S. dollar-denominated debt had interest rates ranging from 0.31% to 13.00% (with a weighted average rate of 2.56%) as of September 2018 and 0.31% to 13.00% (with a weighted average rate of 2.60%) as of December 2017. These rates exclude unsecured long-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

The table below presents unsecured long-term borrowings by maturity date.

\$ in millions	September 2018
2019	\$ 12,037
2020	28,079
2021	23,181
2022	23,409
2023	26,058
2024 - thereafter	116,623
Total	\$229,387

#### In the table above:

- Unsecured long-term borrowings maturing within one year of the financial statement date and unsecured longterm borrowings that are redeemable within one year of the financial statement date at the option of the holder are excluded as they are included in unsecured short-term borrowings.
- Unsecured long-term borrowings that are repayable prior to maturity at the option of the firm are reflected at their contractual maturity dates.
- Unsecured long-term borrowings that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holder are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.
- Unsecured long-term borrowings included \$2.85 billion of adjustments to the carrying value of certain unsecured long-term borrowings resulting from the application of hedge accounting by year of maturity as follows: \$20 million in 2019, \$82 million in 2020, \$218 million in 2021, \$(83) million in 2022, \$(134) million in 2023, and \$2.75 billion in 2024 and thereafter.

In September 2018, the firm repurchased unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings with a principal amount of \$4.10 billion (carrying value of \$4.53 billion) for \$4.37 billion and recognized a net gain of \$160 million.

The firm designates certain derivatives as fair value hedges to convert a portion of its fixed-rate unsecured long-term borrowings not accounted for at fair value into floating-rate obligations. See Note 7 for further information about hedging activities.

The table below presents unsecured long-term borrowings, after giving effect to such hedging activities.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September Decer 2018		
Fixed-rate obligations: At fair value At amortized cost Floating-rate obligations:	\$ 176 78,473	\$ 147 90,803	
At fair value At amortized cost	45,573 105,165	38,491 88,246	
Total	\$229,387	\$217,687	

In the table above, the aggregate amounts of unsecured long-term borrowings had weighted average interest rates of 3.04% (3.72% related to fixed-rate obligations and 2.53% related to floating-rate obligations) as of September 2018 and 2.86% (3.67% related to fixed-rate obligations and 2.02% related to floating-rate obligations) as of December 2017. These rates exclude unsecured long-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the carrying value of unsecured long-term borrowings for which the firm did not elect the fair value option approximated fair value. As these borrowings are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these borrowings been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

#### **Subordinated Borrowings**

Unsecured long-term borrowings includes subordinated debt and junior subordinated debt. Junior subordinated debt is junior in right of payment to other subordinated borrowings, which are junior to senior borrowings. Subordinated debt had maturities ranging from 2021 to 2045 as of September 2018 and 2020 to 2045 as of December 2017. Subordinated debt that matures within one year is included in unsecured short-term borrowings.

The table below presents information about subordinated borrowings.

Par Amount	Carrying Amount	Rate
\$14,045 1,140	\$15,416 1,371	3.93% 2.83%
\$15,185	\$16,787	3.84%
\$14,117 1,168	\$16,235 1,539	3.31% 2.37%
\$15,285	\$17,774	3.24%
	\$14,045 1,140 \$15,185 \$14,117 1,168	Amount Amount  \$14,045

In the table above, the rate is the weighted average interest rate for these borrowings, including the effect of fair value hedges used to convert fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations. See Note 7 for further information about hedging activities. The rates exclude subordinated borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

#### **Junior Subordinated Debt**

In 2004, Group Inc. issued \$2.84 billion of junior subordinated debt to Goldman Sachs Capital I (Trust), a Delaware statutory trust. The Trust issued \$2.75 billion of guaranteed preferred beneficial interests (Trust Preferred Securities) to third parties and \$85 million of common beneficial interests to Group Inc. and used the proceeds from the issuances to purchase the junior subordinated debt from Group Inc. As of September 2018, the outstanding par amount of junior subordinated debt held by the Trust was \$1.14 billion and the outstanding par amount of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests issued by the Trust was \$1.11 billion and \$34.1 million, During the nine months ended respectively. September 2018, the firm purchased \$27.8 million (par amount) of Trust Preferred Securities and delivered these securities, along with \$1.0 million of common beneficial interests, to the Trust in exchange for a corresponding par amount of the junior subordinated debt. Following the exchanges, these Trust Preferred Securities, common beneficial interests and junior subordinated debt were extinguished. As of December 2017, the outstanding par amount of junior subordinated debt held by the Trust was \$1.17 billion and the outstanding par amount of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests issued by the Trust was \$1.13 billion and \$35.1 million. respectively. The Trust is a wholly-owned finance subsidiary of the firm for regulatory and legal purposes but is not consolidated for accounting purposes.

The firm pays interest semi-annually on the junior subordinated debt at an annual rate of 6.345% and the debt matures on February 15, 2034. The coupon rate and the payment dates applicable to the beneficial interests are the same as the interest rate and payment dates for the junior subordinated debt. The firm has the right, from time to time, to defer payment of interest on the junior subordinated debt, and therefore cause payment on the Trust's preferred beneficial interests to be deferred, in each case up to ten consecutive semi-annual periods. During any such deferral period, the firm will not be permitted to, among other things, pay dividends on or make certain repurchases of its common stock. The Trust is not permitted to pay any distributions on the common beneficial interests held by Group Inc. unless all dividends payable on the preferred beneficial interests have been paid in full.

The firm has covenanted in favor of the holders of Group Inc.'s 6.345% junior subordinated debt February 15, 2034, that, subject to certain exceptions, the firm will not redeem or purchase the capital securities issued by Goldman Sachs Capital II and Goldman Sachs Capital III (APEX Trusts) or shares of Group Inc.'s Perpetual Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series E (Series E Preferred Stock), Perpetual Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series F (Series F Preferred Stock) or Perpetual Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series O, if the redemption or purchase results in less than \$253 million aggregate liquidation preference of that series outstanding, prior to specified dates in 2022 for a price that exceeds a maximum amount determined by reference to the net cash proceeds that the firm has received from the sale of qualifying securities.

The APEX Trusts hold Group Inc.'s Series E Preferred Stock and Series F Preferred Stock. These trusts are Delaware statutory trusts sponsored by the firm and wholly-owned finance subsidiaries of the firm for regulatory and legal purposes but are not consolidated for accounting purposes.

Note 17.
Other Liabilities

The table below presents other liabilities by type.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Compensation and benefits	\$ 6,783	\$ 6,710	
Income tax-related liabilities	2,618	4,051	
Noncontrolling interests	1,484	553	
Employee interests in consolidated funds	133	156	
Subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs	15	19	
Accrued expenses and other	5,115	5,433	
Total	\$16,148	\$16,922	

- The decrease in income tax-related liabilities from December 2017 to September 2018 reflected a decrease in the net deferred tax liability related to the Tax Legislation repatriation tax, which became current and was netted against current tax receivables. See Note 24 for further information about Tax Legislation.
- The increase in noncontrolling interests from December 2017 to September 2018 primarily reflected a noncontrolling interest in a consolidated special purpose acquisition company, which completed its initial public offering during the second quarter of 2018.
- Beginning in January 2018, accrued expenses and other includes contract liabilities, which represent consideration received by the firm, in connection with its contracts with clients, prior to providing the service. As of September 2018, the firm's contract liabilities were not material.

#### **Note 18.**

### **Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees**

#### **Commitments**

The table below presents commitments by type.

	As of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Commercial lending: Investment-grade Non-investment-grade	\$ 92,056 54,713	\$ 93,115 45,291
Warehouse financing	4,860	5,340
Total lending commitments Contingent and forward starting collateralized	151,629	143,746
agreements Forward starting collateralized financings	56,377 26,324	41,756 16,902
Letters of credit Investment commitments Other	391 6,723 4,312	437 6,840 6,310
Total commitments	\$245,756	\$215,991

The table below presents commitments by period of expiration.

	As of September 2018				
\$ in millions	Remainder of 2018	2019 - 2020	2021 - 2022	2023 - Thereafter	
Commercial lending:					
Investment-grade	\$ 6,717	\$34,320	\$31,682	\$19,337	
Non-investment-grade Warehouse financing	505 -	14,223 1,849	18,843 2,235	21,142 776	
Total lending commitments Contingent and forward starting	<b>7,222</b>	50,392	52,760	41,255	
collateralized agreements Forward starting collateralized	55,320	1,050	7	-	
financings	25,824	500	-	-	
Letters of credit	103	245	3	40	
Investment commitments	2,005	1,049	921	2,748	
Other	3,990	322	-	_	
Total commitments	\$94,464	\$53,558	\$53,691	\$44,043	

#### **Lending Commitments**

The firm's lending commitments are agreements to lend with fixed termination dates and depend on the satisfaction of all contractual conditions to borrowing. These commitments are presented net of amounts syndicated to third parties. The total commitment amount does not necessarily reflect actual future cash flows because the firm may syndicate all or substantial additional portions of these commitments. In addition, commitments can expire unused or be reduced or cancelled at the counterparty's request.

The table below presents information about lending commitments.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Held for investment	\$126,457	\$124,504	
Held for sale	12,952	9,838	
At fair value	12,220	9,404	
Total	\$151,629	\$143,746	

- Held for investment lending commitments are accounted for on an accrual basis. See Note 9 for further information about such commitments.
- Held for sale lending commitments are accounted for at the lower of cost or fair value.
- Gains or losses related to lending commitments at fair value, if any, are generally recorded, net of any fees in other principal transactions.
- Substantially all lending commitments relates to the firm's Investing & Lending segment.

Commercial Lending. The firm's commercial lending commitments are extended to investment-grade and non-investment-grade corporate borrowers. Commitments to investment-grade corporate borrowers are principally used for operating liquidity and general corporate purposes. The firm also extends lending commitments in connection with contingent acquisition financing and other types of corporate lending, as well as commercial real estate financing. Commitments that are extended for contingent acquisition financing are often intended to be short-term in nature, as borrowers often seek to replace them with other funding sources.

Sumitomo Mitsui Financial Group, Inc. (SMFG) provides the firm with credit loss protection on certain approved loan commitments (primarily investment-grade commercial lending commitments). The notional amount of such loan commitments was \$20.36 billion as of September 2018 and \$25.70 billion as of December 2017. The credit loss protection on loan commitments provided by SMFG is generally limited to 95% of the first loss the firm realizes on such commitments, up to a maximum of approximately \$950 million. In addition, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, upon the firm's request, SMFG will provide protection for 70% of additional losses on such commitments, up to a maximum of \$1.13 billion, of which \$550 million of protection had been provided as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The firm also uses other financial instruments to mitigate credit risks related to certain commitments not covered by SMFG. These instruments primarily include credit default swaps that reference the same or similar underlying instrument or entity, or credit default swaps that reference a market index.

**Warehouse Financing.** The firm provides financing to clients who warehouse financial assets. These arrangements are secured by the warehoused assets, primarily consisting of consumer and corporate loans.

# Contingent and Forward Starting Collateralized Agreements / Forward Starting Collateralized Financings

Forward starting collateralized agreements includes resale and securities borrowing agreements, and forward starting collateralized financings includes repurchase and secured lending agreements that settle at a future date, generally within three business days. The firm also enters into commitments to provide contingent financing to its clients and counterparties through resale agreements. The firm's funding of these commitments depends on the satisfaction of all contractual conditions to the resale agreement and these commitments can expire unused.

#### **Letters of Credit**

The firm has commitments under letters of credit issued by various banks which the firm provides to counterparties in lieu of securities or cash to satisfy various collateral and margin deposit requirements.

#### **Investment Commitments**

Investment commitments includes commitments to invest in private equity, real estate and other assets directly and through funds that the firm raises and manages. Investment commitments included \$2.15 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.09 billion as of December 2017, related to commitments to invest in funds managed by the firm. If these commitments are called, they would be funded at market value on the date of investment.

#### Leases

The firm has contractual obligations under long-term noncancelable lease agreements for office space expiring on various dates through 2069. Certain agreements are subject to periodic escalation provisions for increases in real estate taxes and other charges.

The table below presents future minimum rental payments, net of minimum sublease rentals.

\$ in millions	As of September 2018
Remainder of 2018	\$ 80
2019	302
2020	294
2021	232
2022	166
2023	132
2024 - thereafter	1,155
Total	\$2,361

Rent charged to operating expense was \$72 million for the three months ended September 2018, \$61 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$219 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$206 million for the nine months ended September 2017.

Operating leases include office space held in excess of current requirements. Rent expense relating to space held for growth is included in occupancy expenses. The firm records a liability, based on the fair value of the remaining lease rentals reduced by any potential or existing sublease rentals, for leases where the firm has ceased using the space and management has concluded that the firm will not derive any future economic benefits. Costs to terminate a lease before the end of its term are recognized and measured at fair value on termination. Total occupancy expenses for space held in excess of the firm's current requirements and exit costs related to office space were not material for each of the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

### **Contingencies**

**Legal Proceedings.** See Note 27 for information about legal proceedings, including certain mortgage-related matters, and agreements the firm has entered into to toll the statute of limitations.

**Certain Mortgage-Related Contingencies.** There are multiple areas of focus by regulators, governmental agencies and others within the mortgage market that may impact originators, issuers, servicers and investors. There remains significant uncertainty surrounding the nature and extent of any potential exposure for participants in this market.

The firm has not been a significant originator of residential mortgage loans. The firm did purchase loans originated by others and generally received loan-level representations. During the period 2005 through 2008, the firm sold approximately \$10 billion of loans to governmentsponsored enterprises and approximately \$11 billion of loans to other third parties. In addition, the firm transferred \$125 billion of loans to trusts and other mortgage securitization vehicles. In connection with both sales of loans and securitizations, the firm provided loan-level representations and/or assigned the loan-level representations from the party from whom the firm purchased the loans.

The firm's exposure to claims for repurchase of residential mortgage loans based on alleged breaches of representations will depend on a number of factors such as the extent to which these claims are made within the statute of limitations, taking into consideration the agreements to toll the statute of limitations the firm entered into with trustees representing certain trusts. Based upon the large number of defaults in residential mortgages, including those sold or securitized by the firm, there is a potential for repurchase claims. However, the firm is not in a position to make a meaningful estimate of that exposure at this time.

**Other Contingencies.** In connection with the sale of Metro International Trade Services (Metro), the firm agreed to provide indemnities to the buyer, which primarily relate to fundamental representations and warranties, and potential liabilities for legal or regulatory proceedings arising out of the conduct of Metro's business while the firm owned it.

In connection with the settlement agreement with the Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities Working Group of the U.S. Financial Fraud Enforcement Task Force, the firm agreed to provide \$1.80 billion in consumer relief by January 2021. As of September 2018, approximately \$1.12 billion of such relief was provided. This relief was provided in the form of principal forgiveness for underwater homeowners and distressed borrowers; financing for construction, rehabilitation and preservation of affordable housing; and support for debt restructuring, foreclosure prevention and housing quality improvement programs, as well as land banks.

#### Guarantees

The table below presents certain derivatives that meet the definition of a guarantee, securities lending indemnifications and certain other financial guarantees.

\$ in millions	[	Derivatives	Securitie lending indemnification	g		Other ancial ntees
As of September 2018						
Carrying Value of Net Liability	/ \$	5,929	\$ -	_	\$	36
Maximum Payout/Notional	Am	ount by P	eriod of Expir	rat	ion	
Remainder of 2018	\$1	,017,945	\$36,93	6	\$	379
2019 - 2020	2	2,046,399		-		,453
2021 - 2022		197,899		-		,335
2023 - thereafter		131,419		_		,187
Total	\$3	3,393,662	\$36,93	6	\$5	,354
As of December 2017						
Carrying Value of Net Liability	\$	5,406	\$ -	_	\$	37
Maximum Payout/Notional	Am	ount by P	eriod of Expir	rat	ion	
2018	\$1	,139,751	\$37,959	9	\$	723
2019 - 2020		205,983		_	1	,515
2021 - 2022		71,599		_	1	,209
2023 - thereafter		76,540		_		137
Total	\$1	,493,873	\$37,959	9	\$3	,584

- The maximum payout is based on the notional amount of the contract and does not represent anticipated losses.
- Amounts exclude certain commitments to issue standby letters of credit that are included in lending commitments.
   See the tables in "Commitments" above for a summary of the firm's commitments.
- The carrying value for derivatives included derivative assets of \$2.12 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.20 billion as of December 2017, and derivative liabilities of \$8.05 billion as of September 2018 and \$7.61 billion as of December 2017.

**Derivative Guarantees.** The firm enters into various derivatives that meet the definition of a guarantee under U.S. GAAP, including written equity and commodity put options, written currency contracts and interest rate caps, floors and swaptions. These derivatives are risk managed together with derivatives that do not meet the definition of a guarantee, and therefore the amounts in the table above do not reflect the firm's overall risk related to its derivative activities. Disclosures about derivatives are not required if they may be cash settled and the firm has no basis to conclude it is probable that the counterparties held the underlying instruments at inception of the contract. The firm has concluded that these conditions have been met for certain large, internationally active commercial and investment bank counterparties, central clearing counterparties and certain other counterparties. Accordingly, the firm has not included such contracts in the table above. In addition, see Note 7 for information about credit derivatives that meet the definition of a guarantee, which are not included in the table above.

Derivatives are accounted for at fair value and therefore the carrying value is considered the best indication of payment/performance risk for individual contracts. However, the carrying values in the table above exclude the effect of counterparty and cash collateral netting.

**Securities Lending Indemnifications.** The firm, in its capacity as an agency lender, indemnifies most of its securities lending customers against losses incurred in the event that borrowers do not return securities and the collateral held is insufficient to cover the market value of the securities borrowed. Collateral held by the lenders in connection with securities lending indemnifications was \$38.05 billion as of September 2018 and \$39.03 billion as of December 2017. Because the contractual nature of these arrangements requires the firm to obtain collateral with a market value that exceeds the value of the securities lent to the borrower, there is minimal performance risk associated with these guarantees.

**Other Financial Guarantees.** In the ordinary course of business, the firm provides other financial guarantees of the obligations of third parties (e.g., standby letters of credit and other guarantees to enable clients to complete transactions and fund-related guarantees). These guarantees represent obligations to make payments to beneficiaries if the guaranteed party fails to fulfill its obligation under a contractual arrangement with that beneficiary.

**Guarantees of Securities Issued by Trusts.** The firm has established trusts, including Goldman Sachs Capital I, the APEX Trusts and other entities for the limited purpose of issuing securities to third parties, lending the proceeds to the firm and entering into contractual arrangements with the firm and third parties related to this purpose. The firm does not consolidate these entities. See Note 16 for further information about the transactions involving Goldman Sachs Capital I and the APEX Trusts.

The firm effectively provides for the full and unconditional guarantee of the securities issued by these entities. Timely payment by the firm of amounts due to these entities under the guarantee, borrowing, preferred stock and related contractual arrangements will be sufficient to cover payments due on the securities issued by these entities.

Management believes that it is unlikely that any circumstances will occur, such as nonperformance on the part of paying agents or other service providers, that would make it necessary for the firm to make payments related to these entities other than those required under the terms of the guarantee, borrowing, preferred stock and related contractual arrangements and in connection with certain expenses incurred by these entities.

Indemnities and Guarantees of Service Providers. In the ordinary course of business, the firm indemnifies and guarantees certain service providers, such as clearing and custody agents, trustees and administrators, against specified potential losses in connection with their acting as an agent of, or providing services to, the firm or its affiliates.

The firm may also be liable to some clients or other parties for losses arising from its custodial role or caused by acts or omissions of third-party service providers, including sub-custodians and third-party brokers. In certain cases, the firm has the right to seek indemnification from these third-party service providers for certain relevant losses incurred by the firm. In addition, the firm is a member of payment, clearing and settlement networks, as well as securities exchanges around the world that may require the firm to meet the obligations of such networks and exchanges in the event of member defaults and other loss scenarios.

In connection with the firm's prime brokerage and clearing businesses, the firm agrees to clear and settle on behalf of its clients the transactions entered into by them with other brokerage firms. The firm's obligations in respect of such transactions are secured by the assets in the client's account, as well as any proceeds received from the transactions cleared and settled by the firm on behalf of the client. In connection with joint venture investments, the firm may issue loan guarantees under which it may be liable in the event of fraud, misappropriation, environmental liabilities and certain other matters involving the borrower.

The firm is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum payout under these guarantees and indemnifications. However, management believes that it is unlikely the firm will have to make any material payments under these arrangements, and no material liabilities related to these guarantees and indemnifications have been recognized in the consolidated statements of financial condition as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

**Other Representations, Warranties and Indemnifications.** The firm provides representations and warranties to counterparties in connection with a variety of commercial transactions and occasionally indemnifies them against potential losses caused by the breach of those representations and warranties. The firm may also provide indemnifications protecting against changes in or adverse application of certain U.S. tax laws in connection with ordinary-course transactions such as securities issuances, borrowings or derivatives.

In addition, the firm may provide indemnifications to some counterparties to protect them in the event additional taxes are owed or payments are withheld, due either to a change in or an adverse application of certain non-U.S. tax laws.

These indemnifications generally are standard contractual terms and are entered into in the ordinary course of business. Generally, there are no stated or notional amounts included in these indemnifications, and the contingencies triggering the obligation to indemnify are not expected to occur. The firm is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum payout under these guarantees and indemnifications. However, management believes that it is unlikely the firm will have to make any material payments under these arrangements, and no material liabilities related to these arrangements have been recognized in the consolidated statements of financial condition as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

**Guarantees of Subsidiaries.** Group Inc. fully and unconditionally guarantees the securities issued by GS Finance Corp., a wholly-owned finance subsidiary of the firm. Group Inc. has guaranteed the payment obligations of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (GS&Co.) and GS Bank USA, subject to certain exceptions.

In addition, Group Inc. guarantees many of the obligations of its other consolidated subsidiaries on a transaction-by-transaction basis, as negotiated with counterparties. Group Inc. is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum payout under its subsidiary guarantees; however, because these guaranteed obligations are also obligations of consolidated subsidiaries, Group Inc.'s liabilities as guarantor are not separately disclosed.

## Note 19. **Shareholders' Equity**

### **Common Equity**

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm had 4.00 billion authorized shares of common stock and 200 million authorized shares of nonvoting common stock, each with a par value of \$0.01 per share.

The firm's share repurchase program is intended to help maintain the appropriate level of common equity. The share repurchase program is effected primarily through regular open-market purchases (which may include repurchase plans designed to comply with Rule 10b5-1), the amounts and timing of which are determined primarily by the firm's current and projected capital position, and capital deployment opportunities, but which may also be influenced by general market conditions and the prevailing price and trading volumes of the firm's common stock. Prior to repurchasing common stock, the firm must receive confirmation that the FRB does not object to such capital action.

The table below presents the amount of common stock repurchased under the share repurchase program.

	September 2018		
in millions, except per share amounts	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended	
Common share repurchases Average cost per share Total cost of common share repurchase	<b>5.3</b> <b>\$234.93</b> s <b>\$ 1,244</b>	8.3 \$245.62 \$ 2,044	

Pursuant to the terms of certain share-based compensation plans, employees may remit shares to the firm or the firm may cancel share-based awards to satisfy minimum statutory employee tax withholding requirements and the exercise price of stock options. Under these plans, during the nine months ended September 2018, 1,120 shares were remitted with a total value of \$0.3 million and the firm cancelled 4.3 million share-based awards with a total value of \$1.12 billion.

The table below presents dividends declared on common stock.

	Three Months Ended September			Months September
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Dividends declared per common share	\$0.80	\$0.75	\$2.35	\$2.15

On October 15, 2018, the Board of Directors of Group Inc. (Board) declared a dividend of \$0.80 per common share to be paid on December 28, 2018 to common shareholders of record on November 30, 2018.

### **Preferred Equity**

The tables below present information about the perpetual preferred stock issued and outstanding as of September 2018.

Series	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued	Shares Outstanding	Depositary Shares Per Share
A	50,000	30,000	29,999	1,000
В	50,000	6,000	6,000	1,000
С	25,000	8,000	8,000	1,000
D	60,000	54,000	53,999	1,000
E	17,500	7,667	7,667	N/A
F	5,000	1,615	1,615	N/A
J	46,000	40,000	40,000	1,000
K	32,200	28,000	28,000	1,000
L	52,000	52,000	52,000	25
M	80,000	80,000	80,000	25
Ν	31,050	27,000	27,000	1,000
0	26,000	26,000	26,000	25
Р	66,000	60,000	60,000	25
Total	540,750	420,282	420,280	

Series	Earliest Redemption Date	Liquidation Preference	Redemption Value (\$ in millions)
A	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	\$ 750
В	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	150
С	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	200
D	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	1,350
E	Currently redeemable	\$100,000	767
F	Currently redeemable	\$100,000	161
J	May 10, 2023	\$ 25,000	1,000
K	May 10, 2024	\$ 25,000	700
L	May 10, 2019	\$ 25,000	1,300
M	May 10, 2020	\$ 25,000	2,000
Ν	May 10, 2021	\$ 25,000	675
0	November 10, 2026	\$ 25,000	650
Р	November 10, 2022	\$ 25,000	1,500
Total			\$11,203

In the tables above:

- All shares have a par value of \$0.01 per share and, where applicable, each share is represented by the specified number of depositary shares.
- The earliest redemption date represents the date on which each share of non-cumulative Preferred Stock is redeemable at the firm's option.
- Prior to redeeming preferred stock, the firm must receive confirmation that the FRB does not object to such action.
- The redemption price per share for Series A through F Preferred Stock is the liquidation preference plus declared and unpaid dividends. The redemption price per share for Series J through P Preferred Stock is the liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends. Each share of non-cumulative Series E and Series F Preferred Stock issued and outstanding is redeemable at the firm's option, subject to certain covenant restrictions governing the firm's ability to redeem the preferred stock without issuing common stock or other instruments with equity-like characteristics. See Note 16 for information about the replacement capital covenants applicable to the Series E and Series F Preferred Stock.
- All series of preferred stock are pari passu and have a preference over the firm's common stock on liquidation.
- The firm's ability to declare or pay dividends on, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire, its common stock is subject to certain restrictions in the event that the firm fails to pay or set aside full dividends on the preferred stock for the latest completed dividend period.

In November 2017, the firm redeemed the 34,000 shares of Series I 5.95% Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock (Series I Preferred Stock) for the stated redemption price of \$850 million (\$25,000 per share), plus accrued and unpaid dividends. The difference between the redemption value of the Series I Preferred Stock and the net carrying value at the time of redemption was \$14 million. This difference was recorded as an addition to preferred stock dividends in 2017.

In February 2018, the firm redeemed 26,000 shares of its outstanding Series B 6.20% Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock (Series B Preferred Stock) with a redemption value of \$650 million (\$25,000 per share). The difference between the redemption value of the Series B Preferred Stock and the net carrying value at the time of redemption was \$15 million. This difference was recorded as an addition to preferred stock dividends in the first quarter of 2018.

The table below presents the dividend rates of perpetual preferred stock as of September 2018.

Series	Per Annum Dividend Rate
A	3 month LIBOR + 0.75%, with floor of 3.75%, payable quarterly
В	6.20%, payable quarterly
С	3 month LIBOR + 0.75%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
D	3 month LIBOR + 0.67%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
Е	3 month LIBOR + 0.77%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
F	3 month LIBOR + 0.77%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
J	5.50% to, but excluding, May 10, 2023; 3 month LIBOR + 3.64% thereafter, payable quarterly
K	6.375% to, but excluding, May 10, 2024; 3 month LIBOR + 3.55% thereafter, payable quarterly
L	5.70%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding, May 10, 2019; 3 month LIBOR + 3.884%, payable quarterly, thereafter
М	5.375%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding, May 10, 2020; 3 month LIBOR + 3.922%, payable quarterly, thereafter
N	6.30%, payable quarterly
0	5.30%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding, November 10, 2026; 3 month LIBOR + 3.834%, payable quarterly, thereafter
Р	5.00%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding, November 10, 2022; 3 month LIBOR + 2.874%, payable quarterly, thereafter

In the table above, dividends on each series of preferred stock are payable in arrears for the periods specified.

The tables below present dividends declared on preferred stock.

	Three Months Ended September				
	<b>2018</b> 2017				
Series	per share	\$ in millions	per share	\$ in millions	
A	\$ 239.58	\$ 7	\$ 239.58	\$ 7	
В	\$ 387.50	2	\$ 387.50	12	
С	\$ 255.56	2	\$ 255.56	2	
D	\$ 255.56	14	\$ 255.56	14	
E	\$1,055.56	8	\$1,022.22	7	
F	\$1,055.56	2	\$1,022.22	2	
1	\$ -	_	\$ 371.88	13	
J	\$ 343.75	13	\$ 343.75	13	
K	\$ 398.44	12	\$ 398.44	12	
N	\$ 393.75	11	\$ 393.75	11	
Total		\$71	·	\$93	

	Nine Months Ended September					
	20	2017				
Series	per share \$ in millions		per share	\$ in millions		
A	\$ 710.93	\$ 21	\$ 710.93	\$ 21		
В	\$1,162.50	17	\$1,162.50	37		
С	\$ 758.34	6	\$ 758.34	6		
D	\$ 758.34	41	\$ 758.34	41		
E	\$3,077.78	24	\$3,044.44	23		
F	\$3,077.78	5	\$3,044.44	5		
1	\$ -	_	\$1,115.64	38		
J	\$1,031.25	41	\$1,031.25	41		
K	\$1,195.32	34	\$1,195.32	34		
L	\$ 712.50	37	\$ 712.50	37		
M	\$ 671.88	54	\$ 671.88	54		
N	\$1,181.25	32	\$1,181.25	32		
0	\$ 662.50	17	\$ 662.50	17		
Р	\$ 656.25	39	\$ -	_		
Total		\$368		\$386		

### **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

The table below presents changes in the accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax, by type.

\$ in millions		o ginning alance	O <sup>.</sup> comprehen: income/(lo adjustme net of	oss) nts,		Ending alance
Three Months Ended September 20	)18					
Currency translation Debt valuation adjustment Pension and postretirement liabilities Available-for-sale securities	\$	(625) 102 (205) (230)	•	(3) 787) (1) (90)	\$	(628) (685) (206) (320)
Total	\$	(958)	\$(8	381)	\$(	1,839)
Three Months Ended September 2017						
Currency translation Debt valuation adjustment Pension and postretirement liabilities Available-for-sale securities	\$	(634) (653) (329) 1	\$ (*	6 104) 1 (4)	\$	(628) (757) (328) (3)
Total	\$(	1,615)	\$(`	101)	\$(	1,716)
Nine Months Ended September 2018	3					
Currency translation Debt valuation adjustment Pension and postretirement liabilities Available-for-sale securities	<b>\$</b> (	(625) 1,046) (200) (9)		(3) 361 (6) 311)	\$	(628) (685) (206) (320)
Total	\$(	1,880)	\$	41	\$(	1,839)
Nine Months Ended September 2017						
Currency translation Debt valuation adjustment Pension and postretirement liabilities Available-for-sale securities	\$	(647) (239) (330)		19 518) 2 (3)	_	(628) (757) (328) (3)
Total		\$(1,216) \$(500) \$(1,			1,716)	

#### Note 20.

### **Regulation and Capital Adequacy**

The FRB is the primary regulator of Group Inc., a bank holding company (BHC) under the U.S. Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 and a financial holding company under amendments to this Act. As a BHC, the firm is subject to consolidated regulatory capital requirements which are calculated in accordance with the regulations of the FRB (Capital Framework).

The capital requirements are expressed as risk-based capital and leverage ratios that compare measures of regulatory capital to risk-weighted assets (RWAs), average assets and off-balance-sheet exposures. Failure to comply with these capital requirements could result in restrictions being imposed by the firm's regulators and could limit the firm's ability to distribute capital, including share repurchases and dividend payments, and to make certain discretionary compensation payments. The firm's capital levels are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components of capital, risk weightings and other factors. Furthermore, certain of the firm's subsidiaries are subject to separate regulations and capital requirements.

### **Capital Framework**

The regulations under the Capital Framework are largely based on the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's (Basel Committee) capital framework for strengthening international capital standards (Basel III) and also implement certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act. Under the Capital Framework, the firm is an "Advanced approach" banking organization and has been designated as a global systemically important bank (G-SIB).

The Capital Framework includes risk-based capital buffers that phase in ratably, becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019. The Capital Framework also requires deductions from regulatory capital that phased in ratably per year from 2014 to 2018. In addition, junior subordinated debt issued to trusts will be fully phased out of regulatory capital by 2022.

The firm calculates its Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1), Tier 1 capital and Total capital ratios in accordance with (i) the Standardized approach and market risk rules set out in the Capital Framework (together, the Standardized Capital Rules) and (ii) the Advanced approach and market risk rules set out in the Capital Framework (together, the Basel III Advanced Rules). The lower of each risk-based capital ratio calculated in (i) and (ii) is the ratio against which the firm's compliance with its minimum risk-based ratio requirements is assessed. Under the Capital Framework, the firm is also subject to Tier 1 leverage requirements established by the FRB. The Capital Framework also introduced a supplementary leverage ratio (SLR) which became effective January 1, 2018.

**Minimum Ratios and Buffers.** The table below presents the applicable minimum ratios.

	As of		
	September 2018	December 2017	
Risk-based capital ratios			
CET1 ratio	8.250%	7.000%	
Tier 1 capital ratio	9.750%	8.500%	
Total capital ratio	11.750%	10.500%	
Leverage ratios			
Tier 1 leverage ratio	4.000%	4.000%	
SLR	5.000%	N/A	

- The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of September 2018 reflect (i) the 75% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5%, (ii) the 75% phase-in of the G-SIB buffer of 2.5% (based on 2016 financial data), and (iii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described below.
- The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of December 2017 reflect (i) the 50% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5%, (ii) the 50% phase-in of the G-SIB buffer of 2.5% (based on 2015 financial data), and (iii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described below.
- The minimum SLR as of September 2018 reflects the 2% buffer applicable to G-SIBs.

The capital conservation buffer, which consists entirely of capital that qualifies as CET1, began to phase in on January 1, 2016 and will continue to do so in increments of 0.625% per year until it reaches 2.5% of RWAs on January 1, 2019.

The G-SIB buffer, which is an extension of the capital conservation buffer, phases in ratably, beginning on January 1, 2016, becoming fully effective January 1, 2019, and must consist entirely of capital that qualifies as CET1. The buffer must be calculated using two methodologies, the higher of which is reflected in the firm's minimum risk-based capital ratios. The first calculation is based upon the Basel Committee's methodology which, among other factors, relies upon measures of the size, activity and complexity of each G-SIB. The second calculation uses similar inputs, but it includes a measure of reliance on short-term wholesale funding. The firm's G-SIB buffer will be updated annually based on financial data from the prior year, and will be generally applicable for the following year.

The Capital Framework also provides for a countercyclical capital buffer, which is an extension of the capital conservation buffer, of up to 2.5% (consisting entirely of CET1) intended to counteract systemic vulnerabilities. As of September 2018, the FRB has set the countercyclical capital buffer at zero percent.

**Definition of Risk-Weighted Assets.** RWAs are calculated in accordance with both the Standardized Capital Rules and the Basel III Advanced Rules. The following is a comparison of RWA calculations under these rules:

- RWAs for credit risk in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules are calculated in a different manner than the Basel III Advanced Rules. The primary difference is that the Standardized Capital Rules do not contemplate the use of internal models to compute exposure for credit risk on derivatives and securities financing transactions, whereas the Basel III Advanced Rules permit the use of such models, subject to supervisory approval. In addition, credit RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules utilize prescribed risk-weights which depend largely on the type of counterparty, rather than on internal assessments of the creditworthiness of such counterparties;
- RWAs for market risk in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and the Basel III Advanced Rules are generally consistent; and
- RWAs for operational risk are not required by the Standardized Capital Rules, whereas the Basel III Advanced Rules do include such a requirement.

#### Credit Risk

Credit RWAs are calculated based upon measures of exposure, which are then risk weighted. The following is a description of the calculation of credit RWAs in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and the Basel III Advanced Rules:

- · For credit RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules, the firm utilizes prescribed risk-weights which depend largely on the type of counterparty (e.g., whether the counterparty is a sovereign, bank, broker-dealer or other entity). The exposure measure for derivatives is based on a combination of positive net current exposure and a percentage of the notional amount of each derivative. The exposure measure for securities financing transactions is calculated to reflect adjustments for potential price volatility, the size of which depends on factors such as the type and maturity of the security, and whether it is denominated in the same currency as the other side of the financing transaction. The firm utilizes specific required formulaic approaches to measure exposure for securitizations and equities; and
- For credit RWAs calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules, the firm has been given permission by its regulators to compute risk-weights for wholesale and retail credit exposures in accordance with the Advanced Internal Ratings-Based approach. This approach is based on internal assessments of the creditworthiness of counterparties, with key inputs being the probability of default, loss given default and the effective maturity. The firm utilizes internal models to measure exposure for derivatives and securities financing transactions. The Capital Framework requires that a BHC obtain prior written agreement from its regulators before using internal models for such purposes. The firm utilizes specific required formulaic approaches to measure exposure for securitizations and equities.

### Market Risk

Market RWAs are calculated based on measures of exposure which include Value-at-Risk (VaR), stressed VaR, incremental risk and comprehensive risk based on internal models, and a standardized measurement method for specific risk. The market risk regulatory capital rules require that a BHC obtain prior written agreement from its regulators before using any internal model to calculate its risk-based capital requirement. The following is further information regarding the measures of exposure for market RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules:

- VaR is the potential loss in value of inventory positions, as well as certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, due to adverse market movements over a defined time horizon with a specified confidence level. For both risk management purposes and regulatory capital calculations the firm uses a single VaR model which captures risks including those related to interest rates, equity prices, currency rates and commodity prices. However, VaR used for regulatory capital requirements (regulatory VaR) differs from risk management VaR due to different time horizons and confidence levels (10-day and 99% for regulatory VaR vs. one-day and 95% for risk management VaR), as well as differences in the scope of positions on which VaR is calculated. In addition, the daily net revenues used to determine risk management VaR exceptions (i.e., comparing the daily net revenues to the VaR measure calculated as of the end of the prior business day) include intraday activity, whereas the FRB's regulatory capital rules require that intraday activity be excluded from daily net revenues when calculating regulatory VaR exceptions. Intraday activity includes bid/ offer net revenues, which are more likely than not to be positive by their nature. As a result, there may be differences in the number of VaR exceptions and the amount of daily net revenues calculated for regulatory VaR compared to the amounts calculated for risk management VaR. The firm's positional losses observed on a single day did not exceed its 99% one-day regulatory VaR during the nine months ended September 2018 or during the year ended December 2017. There was no change in the VaR multiplier used to calculate Market RWAs;
- Stressed VaR is the potential loss in value of inventory positions, as well as certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, during a period of significant market stress;
- Incremental risk is the potential loss in value of non-securitized inventory positions due to the default or credit migration of issuers of financial instruments over a one-year time horizon;
- Comprehensive risk is the potential loss in value, due to price risk and defaults, within the firm's credit correlation positions; and
- Specific risk is the risk of loss on a position that could result from factors other than broad market movements, including event risk, default risk and idiosyncratic risk. The standardized measurement method is used to determine specific risk RWAs, by applying supervisory defined risk-weighting factors after applicable netting is performed.

### **Operational Risk**

Operational RWAs are only required to be included under the Basel III Advanced Rules. The firm has been given permission by its regulators to calculate operational RWAs in accordance with the "Advanced Measurement Approach," and therefore utilizes an internal risk-based model to quantify Operational RWAs.

### **Consolidated Regulatory Capital Ratios**

**Risk-based Capital Ratios and RWAs.** Each of the risk-based capital ratios calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules was lower than that calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and therefore the Basel III Advanced ratios were the ratios that applied to the firm as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

The table below presents risk-based capital ratios.

		As	of	
\$ in millions	Se	ptember 2018	D	ecember 2017
Common shareholders' equity	\$	75,559		
Deduction for goodwill		(3,099)		(3,011
Deduction for identifiable intangible assets		(313)		(258
Other adjustments		(386)		(11
CET1		71,761		67,110
Preferred stock		11,203		11,853
Deduction for investments in covered funds		(627)		(590
Other adjustments  Tier 1 capital	•	(1) 82,336		78,331
Standardized Tier 2 and Total capital	Ψ	02,330	Φ	70,331
Tier 1 capital	\$	82,336	\$	78.331
Qualifying subordinated debt	_	13,435	Ψ	13,360
Junior subordinated debt		442		567
Allowance for losses on loans and lending				
commitments		1,244		1,078
Other adjustments		(1)		(28
Standardized Tier 2 capital		15,120		14,977
Standardized Total capital	\$	97,456	\$	93,308
Basel III Advanced Tier 2 and Total capital				
Tier 1 capital	\$	82,336	\$	
Standardized Tier 2 capital		15,120		14,977
Allowance for losses on loans and lending		(4.044)		/1 070
commitments		(1,244)		(1,078
Basel III Advanced Tier 2 capital		13,876	Φ.	13,899
Basel III Advanced Total capital	\$	96,212	\$	92,230
RWAs				
Standardized		546,094		
Basel III Advanced	\$!	576,912	\$6	617,646
CET1 ratio				
Standardized		13.1%		12.1%
Basel III Advanced		12.4%		10.9%
Tier 1 capital ratio				
Standardized		15.1%		14.1%
Basel III Advanced		14.3%		12.7%
Total capital ratio				
<b>Total capital ratio</b> Standardized		17.8%		16.8%

Effective January 2018, the firm became subject to CET1 ratios calculated on a fully phased-in basis. As of December 2017, the firm's CET1 ratios calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules on a fully phased-in basis were 0.2 percentage points lower than on a transitional basis.

Beginning in the fourth quarter of 2018, the firm's default experience will be incorporated into the determination of probability of default for the calculation of Basel III Advanced RWAs. The estimated impact of this change would have been an increase in the firm's Basel III Advanced CET1 ratio of approximately 0.8 percentage points as of September 2018.

### In the table above:

- Deduction for goodwill was net of deferred tax liabilities of \$655 million as of September 2018 and \$654 million as of December 2017.
- Deduction for identifiable intangible assets was net of deferred tax liabilities of \$34 million as of September 2018 and \$40 million as of December 2017. The deduction for identifiable intangible assets was fully phased into CET1 in January 2018. As of December 2017, CET1 reflects 80% of the identifiable intangible assets deduction and the remaining 20% was risk weighted.
- Deduction for investments in covered funds represents the firm's aggregate investments in applicable covered funds, excluding investments that are subject to an extended conformance period. See Note 6 for further information about the Volcker Rule.
- Other adjustments within CET1 and Tier 1 capital primarily include credit valuation adjustments on derivative liabilities, pension and postretirement liabilities, the overfunded portion of the firm's defined benefit pension plan obligation net of associated deferred tax liabilities, disallowed deferred tax assets, debt valuation adjustments and other required credit risk-based deductions. The deduction for such items was fully phased into CET1 in January 2018. As of December 2017, CET1 reflects 80% of such deduction. Substantially all of the balance that was not deducted from CET1 as of December 2017 was deducted from Tier 1 capital within other adjustments.

- Qualifying subordinated debt is subordinated debt issued by Group Inc. with an original maturity of five years or greater. The outstanding amount of subordinated debt qualifying for Tier 2 capital is reduced upon reaching a remaining maturity of five years. See Note 16 for further information about the firm's subordinated debt.
- Junior subordinated debt represents debt issued to Trust. As of September 2018, 40% of this debt was included in Tier 2 capital and 60% was fully phased out of regulatory capital. As of December 2017, 50% of this debt was included in Tier 2 capital and 50% was fully phased out of regulatory capital. Junior subordinated debt is reduced by the amount of trust preferred securities purchased by the firm and will be fully phased out of Tier 2 capital by 2022 at a rate of 10% per year. See Note 16 for further information about the firm's junior subordinated debt and trust preferred securities purchased by the firm.

The tables below present changes in CET1, Tier 1 capital and Tier 2 capital.

	Nine Month Septembe	
\$ in millions	Standardized	Basel III Advanced
CET1 Beginning balance Change in:	\$67,110	\$67,110
Common shareholders' equity Transitional provisions Deduction for goodwill	5,169 (117) (88)	(88)
Deduction for identifiable intangible assets Other adjustments Ending balance	10 (323) \$71,761	10 (323) \$71,761
Tier 1 capital	\$71,701	\$71,701
Beginning balance Change in:	\$78,331	\$78,331
CET1 Transitional provisions	4,651 13	4,651 13
Deduction for investments in covered funds Preferred stock Other adjustments	(37) (650) 28	(37) (650) 28
Ending balance	82,336	82,336
Tier 2 capital Beginning balance Change in:	14,977	13,899
Oualifying subordinated debt Junior subordinated debt Allowance for losses on loans and lending	75 (125)	75 (125)
commitments Other adjustments	166 27	_ 27
Ending balance	15,120	13,876
Total capital	\$97,456	\$96,212

	Year Ended December 2017			-
\$ in millions	Stan	dardized	А	Basel III dvanced
CET1 Beginning balance	\$	72,046	\$	72,046
Change in:     Common shareholders' equity     Transitional provisions     Deduction for goodwill     Deduction for identifiable intangible assets     Deduction for investments in financial institutions		(5,300) (426) (348) 24 586		(5,300) (426) (348) 24 586
Other adjustments		528		528
Ending balance	\$	67,110	\$	67,110
Tier 1 capital Beginning balance Change in:	\$	82,440	\$	82,440
CET1 Transitional provisions Deduction for investments in covered funds Preferred stock Other adjustments		(4,936) 152 (145) 650 170		(4,936) 152 (145) 650 170
Ending balance		78,331		78,331
Tier 2 capital Beginning balance Change in:		16,074		15,352
Qualifying subordinated debt Junior subordinated debt Allowance for losses on loans and lending		(1,206) (225)		(1,206) (225)
commitments Other adjustments		356 (22)		_ (22)
Ending balance		14,977		13,899
Total capital	\$	93,308	\$	92,230

In the tables above, the change in transitional provisions represents the increased phase-in of certain deductions and adjustments from 80% to 100% (effective January 1, 2018) for 2018 and from 60% to 80% (effective January 1, 2017) for 2017.

The tables below present the components of RWAs.

	Standardized Capital Rules as of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Credit RWAs		
Derivatives	\$124,477	\$126,076
Commitments, guarantees and loans	159,681	145,104
Securities financing transactions	70,704	77,962
Equity investments	51,579	48,155
Other	68,844	70,933
Total Credit RWAs	475,285	468,230
Market RWAs		
Regulatory VaR	7,709	7,532
Stressed VaR	24,843	32,753
Incremental risk	9,163	8,441
Comprehensive risk	1,948	2,397
Specific risk	27,146	36,258
Total Market RWAs	70,809	87,381
Total RWAs	\$546,094	\$555,611

	Basel III Advand	ced Rules as of
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Credit RWAs		
Derivatives	\$ 98,094	\$102,986
Commitments, guarantees and loans	153,284	163,375
Securities financing transactions	18,523	19,362
Equity investments	53,255	51,626
Other	74,509	75,968
Total Credit RWAs	397,665	413,317
Market RWAs		
Regulatory VaR	7,709	7,532
Stressed VaR	24,843	32,753
Incremental risk	9,163	8,441
Comprehensive risk	1,948	1,870
Specific risk	27,146	36,258
Total Market RWAs	70,809	86,854
Total Operational RWAs	108,438	117,475
Total RWAs	\$576,912	\$617,646

In the tables above:

- · Securities financing transactions represent resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions.
- · Other includes receivables, certain debt securities, cash and cash equivalents and other assets.

The tables below present changes in RWAs.

	Nine Month Septembe	
\$ in millions	Standardized	Basel III Advanced
Risk-Weighted Assets		
Beginning balance	\$555,611	\$617,646
Credit RWAs		
Change in:		
Transitional provisions	7,766	8,232
Derivatives	(1,599)	(4,892)
Commitments, guarantees and loans Securities financing transactions	14,577 (7,258)	(10,091) (839)
Equity investments	(4,225)	(6,479
Other	(2,206)	(1,583
Change in Credit RWAs	7,055	(15,652
Market RWAs		
Change in:		
Regulatory VaR	177	177
Stressed VaR	(7,910)	(7,910
Incremental risk	722	722
Comprehensive risk	(449)	78
Specific risk	(9,112)	(9,112
Change in Market RWAs	(16,572)	(16,045
Operational RWAs		
Change in operational risk	-	(9,037
Change in Operational RWAs	_	(9,037
Ending balance	\$546,094	\$576,912

	Year Ended December 2017		
\$ in millions	Standardized	Basel III Advanced	
Risk-Weighted Assets Beginning balance Credit RWAs Change in:	\$496,676	\$549,650	
Transitional provisions Derivatives Commitments, guarantees and loans Securities financing transactions Equity investments Other	(233) 1,790 29,360 6,643 6,889 12,368	(233) (2,110) 40,583 4,689 7,693 12,608	
Change in Credit RWAs	56,817	63,230	
Market RWAs Change in: Regulatory VaR Stressed VaR Incremental risk Comprehensive risk Specific risk	(2,218) 10,278 566 (2,941) (3,567)	(2,218) 10,278 566 (2,680) (3,567)	
Change in Market RWAs	2,118	2,379	
Operational RWAs Change in operational risk Change in Operational RWAs	-	2,387	
Ending balance	\$555,611	\$617,646	

# **RWAs Rollforward Commentary**

Nine Months Ended September 2018. Standardized Credit RWAs as of September 2018 increased by \$7.06 billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting an increase in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to an increase in lending activity. This increase was partially offset by a decrease in securities financing transactions, principally due to reduced exposures. Standardized Market **RWAs** of September 2018 decreased by \$16.57 billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting a decrease in specific risk as a result of changes in risk measurements and stressed VaR as a result of reduced risk exposures.

Basel III Advanced Credit RWAs as of September 2018 \$15.65 decreased by billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting a decrease in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to changes in risk measurements and composition of lending exposures, and a decrease in equity investments, primarily due to reduced exposures. Basel III Advanced Market RWAs as of September 2018 decreased by \$16.05 billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting a decrease in specific risk as a result of changes in risk measurements and stressed VaR as a result of reduced risk exposures.

**Year Ended December 2017.** Standardized Credit RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$56.82 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to increased lending activity. Standardized Market RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$2.12 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in stressed VaR as a result of increased risk exposures partially offset by decreases in specific risk, as a result of changes in risk exposures, and comprehensive risk, as a result of changes in risk measurements.

Basel III Advanced Credit RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$63.23 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to increased lending activity. Basel III Advanced Market RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$2.38 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in stressed VaR as a result of increased risk exposures partially offset by decreases in specific risk, as a result of changes in risk exposures, and comprehensive risk, as a result of changes in risk measurements.

**Leverage Ratios.** The table below presents Tier 1 leverage ratio and SLR.

\$ in millions		For the Three Months Ended or as of			
		September 2018	December 201		
Tier 1 capital	\$	82,336	\$	78,331	
Average total assets Deductions from Tier 1 capital	\$	967,540 (4,986)	\$	937,424	
Average adjusted total assets Off-balance-sheet exposures		962,554 414,450		932,916 408,164	
Total supplementary leverage exposure	\$1	1,377,004	\$1	1,341,080	
Tier 1 leverage ratio SLR		8.6% 6.0%		8.4% 5.8%	

In the table above:

- Tier 1 capital and deductions from Tier 1 capital are calculated on a transitional basis as of December 2017.
- Average total assets represents the daily average assets for the quarter.
- Off-balance-sheet exposures represents the monthly average and consists of derivatives, securities financing transactions, commitments and guarantees.
- Tier 1 leverage ratio is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by average adjusted total assets.
- SLR is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by supplementary leverage exposure.

### **Bank Subsidiaries**

Regulatory Capital Ratios. GS Bank USA, an FDIC-insured, New York State-chartered bank and a member of the Federal Reserve System, is supervised and regulated by the FRB, the FDIC, the New York State Department of Financial Services and the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, and is subject to regulatory capital requirements that are calculated in substantially the same manner as those applicable to BHCs. For purposes of assessing the adequacy of its capital, GS Bank USA calculates its capital ratios in accordance with the regulatory capital requirements applicable to state member banks. Those requirements are based on the Capital Framework described above. GS Bank USA is an Advanced approach banking organization under the Capital Framework.

Under the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action applicable to GS Bank USA, in order to meet the quantitative requirements for being a "well-capitalized" depository institution, GS Bank USA must meet higher minimum requirements than the minimum ratios in the table below. In addition, under the FRB rules, commencing on January 1, 2018, in order to be considered a "well-capitalized" depository institution, GS Bank USA must meet the SLR requirement of 6.0% or greater.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, GS Bank USA was in compliance with its minimum risk-based capital and leverage requirements and the "well-capitalized" minimum ratios.

The table below presents the minimum ratios and the "well-capitalized" minimum ratios required for GS Bank USA.

	Minimum F		
	September 2018	December 2017	"Well-capitalized" Minimum Ratio
Risk-based capital ratios			
CET1 ratio	6.375%	5.750%	6.5%
Tier 1 capital ratio	7.875%	7.250%	8.0%
Total capital ratio	9.875%	9.250%	10.0%
Leverage ratios			
Tier 1 leverage ratio	4.000%	4.000%	5.0%
SLR	3.000%	N/A	6.0%

In the table above:

- The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of September 2018 reflect (i) the 75% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5% and (ii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described above.
- The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of December 2017 reflect (i) the 50% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5% and (ii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described above.

GS Bank USA's capital levels and prompt corrective action classification are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components of capital, risk weightings and other factors. Failure to comply with these capital requirements, including a breach of the buffers described above, could result in restrictions being imposed by GS Bank USA's regulators.

Similar to the firm, GS Bank USA is required to calculate each of the CET1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital ratios in accordance with both the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules. The lower of each risk-based capital ratio calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules is the ratio against which GS Bank USA's compliance with its minimum ratio requirements is assessed. Each of the risk-based capital ratios calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules was lower than that calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules and therefore the Standardized Capital ratios were the ratios that applied to GS Bank USA as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

The table below presents GS Bank USA's risk-based capital ratios.

	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017		
Standardized CET1	\$ 26,817	\$ 25,343		
Tier 1 capital Tier 2 capital	26,817 4,961	25,343 2,547		
Total capital	\$ 31,778	\$ 27,890		
Basel III Advanced CET1	\$ 26,817	\$ 25,343		
Tier 1 capital Standardized Tier 2 capital Allowance for losses on loans and lending	26,817 4,961	25,343 2,547		
commitments	(711)	(547)		
Tier 2 capital  Total capital	4,250 \$ 31,067	2,000 \$ 27,343		
Total capital	ψ 31,007	Ψ 27,040		
RWAs Standardized Basel III Advanced	\$240,337 \$150,064	\$229,775 \$164,602		
<b>CET1 ratio</b> Standardized Basel III Advanced	11.2% 17.9%	11.0% 15.4%		
<b>Tier 1 capital ratio</b> Standardized Basel III Advanced	11.2% 17.9%	11.0% 15.4%		
<b>Total capital ratio</b> Standardized Basel III Advanced	13.2% 20.7%	12.1% 16.6%		

GS Bank USA's Standardized CET1 ratio and Tier 1 capital ratio both remained essentially unchanged from December 2017 to September 2018. The increase in GS Bank USA's Standardized Total capital ratio from December 2017 to September 2018 was primarily due to an increase in Total capital, principally due to the issuance of subordinated debt. The increase in GS Bank USA's Basel III Advanced CET1 ratio, Tier 1 capital ratio and Total capital ratio from December 2017 to September 2018 was primarily due to a decrease in credit RWAs, principally due to a decrease in derivatives, reflecting reduced counterparty credit risk.

Beginning in the fourth quarter of 2018, the firm's default experience will be incorporated into the determination of probability of default for the calculation of Basel III Advanced RWAs. The estimated impact of this change would have been an increase in GS Bank USA's Basel III Advanced CET1 ratio of approximately 1.6 percentage points as of September 2018.

The table below presents GS Bank USA's Tier 1 leverage ratio and SLR.

	For the Three Months Ended or as of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017		
Tier 1 capital	\$ 26,817	\$ 25,343		
Average total assets Deductions from Tier 1 capital	\$178,890 (109)	\$168,854 (12)		
Average adjusted total assets Off-balance-sheet exposures	178,781 186,200	168,842 176,892		
Total supplementary leverage exposure	\$364,981	\$345,734		
Tier 1 leverage ratio SLR	15.0% 7.3%	15.0% 7.3%		

In the table above:

- Tier 1 capital and deductions from Tier 1 capital are calculated on a transitional basis as of December 2017.
- Average total assets represents the daily average assets for the quarter.
- Off-balance-sheet exposures represents the monthly average and consists of derivatives, securities financing transactions, commitments and guarantees.
- Tier 1 leverage ratio is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by average adjusted total assets.
- SLR is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by supplementary leverage exposure.

The firm's principal non-U.S. bank subsidiary, GSIB, is a wholly-owned credit institution, regulated by the Prudential Regulation Authority and the Financial Conduct Authority and is subject to minimum capital requirements. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, GSIB was in compliance with all regulatory capital requirements.

**Other.** The deposits of GS Bank USA are insured by the FDIC to the extent provided by law. The FRB requires that GS Bank USA maintain cash reserves with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. The amount deposited by GS Bank USA at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York was \$53.31 billion as of September 2018 and \$50.86 billion as of December 2017, which exceeded required reserve amounts by \$53.18 billion as of September 2018 and \$50.74 billion as of December 2017.

### **Restrictions on Payments**

Group Inc. may be limited in its ability to access capital held at certain subsidiaries as a result of regulatory, tax or other constraints. These limitations include provisions of applicable law and regulations and other regulatory restrictions that limit the ability of those subsidiaries to declare and pay dividends without prior regulatory approval (e.g., the amount of dividends that may be paid by GS Bank USA is limited to the lesser of the amounts calculated under a recent earnings test and an undivided profits test) even if the relevant subsidiary would satisfy the equity capital requirements applicable to it after giving effect to the dividend. For example, the FRB, the FDIC and the New York State Department of Financial Services have authority to prohibit or to limit the payment of dividends by the banking organizations they supervise (including GS Bank USA) if, in the relevant regulator's opinion, payment of a dividend would constitute an unsafe or unsound practice in the light of the financial condition of the banking organization.

In addition, subsidiaries not subject to separate regulatory capital requirements may hold capital to satisfy local tax and legal guidelines, rating agency requirements (for entities with assigned credit ratings) or internal policies, including policies concerning the minimum amount of capital a subsidiary should hold based on its underlying level of risk.

Group Inc.'s equity investment in subsidiaries was \$98.19 billion as of September 2018 and \$93.88 billion as of December 2017, of which Group Inc. was required to maintain \$52.77 billion as of September 2018 and \$53.02 billion as of December 2017, of minimum equity capital in its regulated subsidiaries in order to satisfy the regulatory requirements of such subsidiaries.

Group Inc.'s capital invested in certain non-U.S. subsidiaries is exposed to foreign exchange risk, substantially all of which is managed through a combination of derivatives and non-U.S. denominated debt. See Note 7 for information about the firm's net investment hedges, which are used to hedge this risk.

# Note 21. Earnings Per Common Share

Basic earnings per common share (EPS) is calculated by dividing net earnings applicable to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and RSUs for which no future service is required as a condition to the delivery of the underlying common stock (collectively, basic shares). Diluted EPS includes the determinants of basic EPS and, in addition, reflects the dilutive effect of the common stock deliverable for stock options and for RSUs for which future service is required as a condition to the delivery of the underlying common stock.

The table below presents information about basic and diluted EPS.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September		
in millions, except per share amounts	2018	<b>2018</b> 2017		2017	
Net earnings applicable to					
common shareholders	\$2,453	\$2,035	\$7,538	\$5,828	
Weighted average basic shares Effect of dilutive securities:	385.4	398.2	387.4	405.6	
RSUs	4.2	5.4	3.8	5.0	
Stock options	0.9	2.1	1.1	2.4	
Dilutive securities	5.1	7.5	4.9	7.4	
Weighted average basic shares					
and dilutive securities	390.5	405.7	392.3	413.0	
Basic EPS Diluted EPS	\$ 6.35 \$ 6.28	\$ 5.09 \$ 5.02	\$19.42 \$19.21	\$14.32 \$14.11	

In the table above:

- Unvested share-based awards that have non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents are treated as a separate class of securities in calculating EPS. The impact of applying this methodology was a reduction in basic EPS of \$0.01 for the three months ended September 2018, \$0.02 for the three months ended September 2017, \$0.04 for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$0.05 for the nine months ended September 2017.
- Diluted EPS does not include antidilutive RSUs of less than 0.1 million for each of the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

#### Note 22.

### **Transactions with Affiliated Funds**

The firm has formed numerous nonconsolidated investment funds with third-party investors. As the firm generally acts as the investment manager for these funds, it is entitled to receive management fees and, in certain cases, advisory fees or incentive fees from these funds. Additionally, the firm invests alongside the third-party investors in certain funds.

The tables below present fees earned from affiliated funds, fees receivable from affiliated funds and the aggregate carrying value of the firm's interests in affiliated funds.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Mo Ended Sep	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Fees earned from funds	\$858	\$733	\$2,760	\$2,158

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Fees receivable from funds Aggregate carrying value of interests in funds	\$ 670 \$5,106	\$ 637 \$4,993	

The firm may periodically determine to waive certain management fees on selected money market funds. Management fees waived were \$11 million for the three months ended September 2018, \$24 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$40 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$73 million for the nine months ended September 2017.

The Volcker Rule restricts the firm from providing financial support to covered funds (as defined in the rule) after the expiration of the conformance period. As a general matter, in the ordinary course of business, the firm does not expect to provide additional voluntary financial support to any covered funds but may choose to do so with respect to funds that are not subject to the Volcker Rule; however, in the event that such support is provided, the amount is not expected to be material.

The firm had an outstanding guarantee, as permitted under the Volcker Rule, on behalf of its funds of \$154 million as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The firm has voluntarily provided this guarantee in connection with a financing agreement with a third-party lender executed by one of the firm's real estate funds that is not covered by the Volcker Rule. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, except as noted above, the firm has not provided any additional financial support to its affiliated funds.

In addition, in the ordinary course of business, the firm may also engage in other activities with its affiliated funds including, among others, securities lending, trade execution, market-making, custody, and acquisition and bridge financing. See Note 18 for the firm's investment commitments related to these funds.

#### Note 23.

# **Interest Income and Interest Expense**

Interest is recorded over the life of the instrument on an accrual basis based on contractual interest rates.

The table below presents sources of interest income and interest expense.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine M Ended Se	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Interest income				
Deposits with banks	\$ 371	\$ 212	\$ 1,015	\$ 567
Collateralized agreements	1,021	448	2,584	1,126
Financial instruments owned	1,715	1,492	5,163	4,336
Loans receivable	1,090	693	2,982	1,893
Other interest	864	566	2,467	1,455
Total interest income	5,061	3,411	14,211	9,377
Interest expense				
Deposits	684	381	1,815	970
Collateralized financings	515	242	1,384	590
Financial instruments sold,				
but not yet purchased	413	343	1,196	1,048
Secured and unsecured borrowing	s:			
Short-term	156	200	546	512
Long-term	1,454	1,111	4,112	3,411
Other interest	983	404	2,382	812
Total interest expense	4,205	2,681	11,435	7,343
Net interest income	\$ 856	\$ 730	\$ 2,776	\$2,034

### In the table above:

- Collateralized agreements includes rebates paid and interest income on securities borrowed.
- Other interest income includes interest income on customer debit balances and other interest-earning assets.
- Collateralized financings consists of securities sold under agreements to repurchase and securities loaned.
- Other interest expense includes rebates received on other interest-bearing liabilities and interest expense on customer credit balances.

#### Note 24.

### **Income Taxes**

# **Tax Legislation**

The provision for taxes in 2017 reflected an increase in income tax expense of \$4.40 billion representing the estimated impact of Tax Legislation enacted on December 22, 2017. The \$4.40 billion income tax expense included the repatriation tax on undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries, the effects of the implementation of a territorial tax system and the remeasurement of U.S. deferred tax assets at lower enacted tax rates. While the estimated impact of Tax Legislation was calculated to account for all available information, the firm anticipates modification to this amount may occur as a result of (i) refinement of the firm's calculations based on updated information, (ii) changes in the firm's interpretations and assumptions, (iii) updates from issuance of future legislative guidance and (iv) actions the firm may take as a result of Tax Legislation. During the nine months ended September 2018, the firm did not make any material adjustments to this estimate.

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

Income taxes are provided for using the asset and liability method under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. The firm reports interest expense related to income tax matters in provision for taxes and income tax penalties in other expenses.

#### **Deferred Income Taxes**

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. These temporary differences result in taxable or deductible amounts in future years and are measured using the tax rates and laws that will be in effect when such differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are established to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that more likely than not will be realized and primarily relate to the ability to utilize losses in various tax jurisdictions. Tax assets and liabilities are presented as a component of other assets and other liabilities, respectively.

# **Unrecognized Tax Benefits**

The firm recognizes tax positions in the consolidated financial statements only when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on examination by the relevant taxing authority based on the technical merits of the position. A position that meets this standard is measured at the largest amount of benefit that will more likely than not be realized on settlement. A liability is established for differences between positions taken in a tax return and amounts recognized in the consolidated financial statements.

### **Regulatory Tax Examinations**

The firm is subject to examination by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) and other taxing authorities in jurisdictions where the firm has significant business operations, such as the United Kingdom, Japan, Hong Kong and various states, such as New York. The tax years under examination vary by jurisdiction. The firm does not expect completion of these audits to have a material impact on the firm's financial condition but it may be material to operating results for a particular period, depending, in part, on the operating results for that period.

The table below presents the earliest tax years that remain subject to examination by major jurisdiction.

Jurisdiction	As of September 2018
U.S. Federal	2011
New York State and City	2011
United Kingdom	2014
Japan	2014
Hong Kong	2011

U.S. Federal examinations of 2011 and 2012 began in 2013. The firm has been accepted into the Compliance Assurance Process program by the IRS for each of the tax years from 2013 through 2018. This program allows the firm to work with the IRS to identify and resolve potential U.S. Federal tax issues before the filing of tax returns. The 2013 through 2017 tax years remain subject to post-filing review.

New York State and City examinations (excluding GS Bank USA) of 2011 through 2014 began in the fourth quarter of 2017. New York State and City examinations for GS Bank USA have been completed through 2014.

All years including and subsequent to the years in the table above remain open to examination by the taxing authorities. The firm believes that the liability for unrecognized tax benefits it has established is adequate in relation to the potential for additional assessments.

#### Note 25.

# **Business Segments**

The firm reports its activities in the following four business segments: Investment Banking, Institutional Client Services, Investing & Lending and Investment Management.

# **Basis of Presentation**

In reporting segments, certain of the firm's business lines have been aggregated where they have similar economic characteristics and are similar in each of the following areas: (i) the nature of the services they provide, (ii) their methods of distribution, (iii) the types of clients they serve and (iv) the regulatory environments in which they operate.

The cost drivers of the firm taken as a whole, compensation, headcount and levels of business activity, are broadly similar in each of the firm's business segments. Compensation and benefits expenses in the firm's segments reflect, among other factors, the overall performance of the firm, as well as the performance of individual businesses. Consequently, pre-tax margins in one segment of the firm's business may be significantly affected by the performance of the firm's other business segments.

The firm allocates assets (including allocations of global core liquid assets and cash, secured client financing and other assets), revenues and expenses among the four business segments. Due to the integrated nature of these segments, estimates and judgments are made in allocating certain assets, revenues and expenses. The allocation process is based on the manner in which management currently views the performance of the segments.

Management believes that this allocation provides a reasonable representation of each segment's contribution to consolidated pre-tax earnings and total assets. Transactions between segments are based on specific criteria or approximate third-party rates.

The table below presents net revenues and pre-tax earnings by segment.

Three Months

Nine Monthe

	Three Months Ended September		Months eptember	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Investment Banking				
Financial Advisory	\$ 916	\$ 911	\$ 2,306	\$ 2,416
Equity underwriting	432	212	1,331	783
Debt underwriting	632	674	2,181	2,031
Total Underwriting	1,064	886	3,512	2,814
Total net revenues	1,980	1,797	5,818	5,230
Operating expenses	1,114	946	3,334	2,905
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 866	\$ 851	\$ 2,484	\$ 2,325
Institutional Client Services	3			
FICC Client Execution	\$1,307	\$1,452	\$ 5,060	\$ 4,296
Equities client execution	681	584	2,434	1,823
Commissions and fees	674	681	2,254	2,183
Securities services	439	403	1,308	1,228
Total Equities	1,794	1,668	5,996	5,234
Total net revenues	3,101	3,120	11,056	9,530
Operating expenses	2,357	2,331	8,061	7,276
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 744	\$ 789	\$ 2,995	\$ 2,254
Investing & Lending				
Equity securities	\$1,111	\$1,391	\$ 3,461	\$ 3,369
Debt securities and loans	750	492	2,431	1,554
Total net revenues	1,861	1,883	5,892	4,923
Operating expenses	777	855	2,760	2,368
Pre-tax earnings	\$1,084	\$1,028	\$ 3,132	\$ 2,555
Investment Management				
Management and other fees	\$1,382	\$1,272	\$ 4,073	\$ 3,775
Incentive fees	148	86	677	288
Transaction revenues	174	168	568	493
<b>Total net revenues</b> Operating expenses	1,704 1,320	1,526 1,218	5,318 4,156	4,556 3,666
	\$ 384	\$ 308		\$ 890
Pre-tax earnings			\$ 1,162	
Total net revenues	\$8,646	\$8,326	\$28,084	\$24,239
Total operating expenses	5,568	5,350	18,311	16,215
Total pre-tax earnings	\$3,078	\$2,976	\$ 9,773	\$ 8,024

In the table above:

- Revenues and expenses directly associated with each segment are included in determining pre-tax earnings.
- Net revenues in the firm's segments include allocations of interest income and interest expense to specific securities, commodities and other positions in relation to the cash generated by, or funding requirements of, such underlying positions. Net interest is included in segment net revenues as it is consistent with the way in which management assesses segment performance.
- Overhead expenses not directly allocable to specific segments are allocated ratably based on direct segment expenses.

The table below presents total assets by segment.

	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017		
Investment Banking Institutional Client Services Investing & Lending Investment Management	\$ 1,841 700,127 242,650 12,572	\$ 2,202 675,255 226,016 13,303		
Total assets	\$957,190	\$916,776		

The table below presents net interest income by segment.

	Three Months Ended September					Months eptember
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017		
Investment Banking	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		
Institutional Client Services	146	327	771	902		
Investing & Lending	616	329	1,741	921		
Investment Management	94	74	264	211		
Total net interest income	\$856	\$730	\$2,776	\$2,034		

The table below presents depreciation and amortization expense by segment.

	Three Months Ended September						
\$ in millions	2018	2017		2018		2017	
Investment Banking	\$ 28	\$ 34	\$	85	\$	100	
Institutional Client Services	137	127		414		372	
Investing & Lending	97	70		292		191	
Investment Management	55	49		160		139	
Total depreciation and amortization	\$317	\$280	\$	951	\$	802	

### **Geographic Information**

Due to the highly integrated nature of international financial markets, the firm manages its businesses based on the profitability of the enterprise as a whole. The methodology for allocating profitability to geographic regions is dependent on estimates and management judgment because a significant portion of the firm's activities require cross-border coordination in order to facilitate the needs of the firm's clients.

Geographic results are generally allocated as follows:

- Investment Banking: location of the client and investment banking team.
- Institutional Client Services: FICC Client Execution and Equities (excluding Securities services): location of the market-making desk; Securities services: location of the primary market for the underlying security.
- Investing & Lending: Investing: location of the investment; Lending: location of the client.
- Investment Management: location of the sales team.

The tables below present total net revenues and pre-tax earnings by geographic region allocated based on the methodology referred to above.

	Three Months Ended September				
\$ in millions	201	8	2017		
Net revenues					
Americas	\$ 5,222	60%	\$ 4,870	58%	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	2,215	26%	2,062	25%	
Asia	1,209	14%	1,394	17%	
Total net revenues	\$ 8,646	100%	\$ 8,326	100%	
Pre-tax earnings					
Americas	\$ 1,863	60%	\$ 1,696	57%	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	856	28%	766	26%	
Asia	359	12%	514	17%	
Total pre-tax earnings	\$ 3,078	100%	\$ 2,976	100%	

	Nine Months Ended September				
\$ in millions	201	8	2017		
Net revenues					
Americas	\$16,828	60%	\$14,603	60%	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	7,387	26%	6,081	25%	
Asia	3,869	14%	3,555	15%	
Total net revenues	\$28,084	100%	\$24,239	100%	
Pre-tax earnings					
Americas	\$ 5,883	60%	\$ 4,786	60%	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	2,764	28%	2,098	26%	
Asia	1,126	12%	1,140	14%	
Total pre-tax earnings	\$ 9,773	100%	\$ 8,024	100%	

In the tables above:

- · Substantially all of the amounts in Americas were attributable to the U.S.
- Asia includes Australia and New Zealand.

# Note 26. **Credit Concentrations**

The firm's concentrations of credit risk arise from its market making, client facilitation, investing, underwriting, lending and collateralized transactions, and cash management activities, and may be impacted by changes in economic, industry or political factors. These activities expose the firm to many different industries and counterparties, and may also subject the firm to a concentration of credit risk to a particular central bank, counterparty, borrower or issuer, including sovereign issuers, or to a particular clearing house or exchange. The firm seeks to mitigate credit risk by actively monitoring exposures and obtaining collateral from counterparties as deemed appropriate.

The firm measures and monitors its credit exposure based on amounts owed to the firm after taking into account risk mitigants that management considers when determining credit risk. Such risk mitigants include netting and collateral arrangements and economic hedges, such as credit derivatives, futures and forward contracts. Netting and collateral agreements permit the firm to offset receivables and payables with such counterparties and/or enable the firm to obtain collateral on an upfront or contingent basis.

The table below presents the credit concentrations in cash instruments included in financial instruments owned.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
U.S. government and agency obligations % of total assets	\$79,656 8.3%	\$76,418 8.3%	
Non-U.S. government and agency obligations % of total assets	\$45,201 4.7%	\$33,956 3.7%	

In addition, the firm had \$82.27 billion as of September 2018 and \$76.13 billion as of December 2017 of cash deposits held at central banks (included in cash and cash equivalents), of which \$53.31 billion as of September 2018 and \$50.86 billion as of December 2017 was held at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm did not have credit exposure to any other counterparty that exceeded 2% of total assets.

Collateral obtained by the firm related to derivative assets is principally cash and is held by the firm or a third-party custodian. Collateral obtained by the firm related to resale agreements and securities borrowed transactions is primarily U.S. government and agency obligations and non-U.S. government and agency obligations. See Note 10 for further information about collateralized agreements and financings.

The table below presents U.S. government and agency obligations and non-U.S. government and agency obligations that collateralize resale agreements and securities borrowed transactions.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
U.S. government and agency obligations Non-U.S. government and agency obligations	\$83,346 \$87,360	\$96,905 \$92,850	

#### In the table above:

- Non-U.S. government and agency obligations primarily consist of securities issued by the governments of Japan, France, the U.K. and Germany.
- Given that the firm's primary credit exposure on such transactions is to the counterparty to the transaction, the firm would be exposed to the collateral issuer only in the event of counterparty default.

# Note 27. **Legal Proceedings**

The firm is involved in a number of judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings (including those described below) concerning matters arising in connection with the conduct of the firm's businesses. Many of these proceedings are in early stages, and many of these cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages.

Under ASC 450, an event is "reasonably possible" if "the chance of the future event or events occurring is more than remote but less than likely" and an event is "remote" if "the chance of the future event or events occurring is slight." Thus, references to the upper end of the range of reasonably possible loss for cases in which the firm is able to estimate a range of reasonably possible loss mean the upper end of the range of loss for cases for which the firm believes the risk of loss is more than slight.

With respect to matters described below for which management has been able to estimate a range of reasonably possible loss where (i) actual or potential plaintiffs have claimed an amount of money damages, (ii) the firm is being, or threatened to be, sued by purchasers in a securities offering and is not being indemnified by a party that the firm believes will pay the full amount of any judgment, or (iii) the purchasers are demanding that the firm repurchase securities, management has estimated the upper end of the range of reasonably possible loss as being equal to (a) in the case of (i), the amount of money damages claimed, (b) in the case of (ii), the difference between the initial sales price of the securities that the firm sold in such offering and the estimated lowest subsequent price of such securities prior to the action being commenced and (c) in the case of (iii), the price that purchasers paid for the securities less the estimated value, if any, as of September 2018 of the relevant securities, in each of cases (i), (ii) and (iii), taking into account any other factors believed to be relevant to the particular matter or matters of that type. As of the date hereof, the firm has estimated the upper end of the range of reasonably possible aggregate loss for such matters and for any other matters described below where management has been able to estimate a range of reasonably possible aggregate loss to be approximately \$1.8 billion in excess of the aggregate reserves for such matters.

Management is generally unable to estimate a range of reasonably possible loss for matters other than those included in the estimate above, including where (i) actual or potential plaintiffs have not claimed an amount of money damages, except in those instances where management can otherwise determine an appropriate amount, (ii) matters are in early stages, (iii) matters relate to regulatory investigations or reviews, except in those instances where management can otherwise determine an appropriate amount, (iv) there is uncertainty as to the likelihood of a class being certified or the ultimate size of the class, (v) there is uncertainty as to the outcome of pending appeals or motions, (vi) there are significant factual issues to be resolved, and/or (vii) there are novel legal issues presented. For example, the firm's potential liabilities with respect to future mortgage-related "put-back" claims described below may ultimately result in an increase in the firm's liabilities, but are not included in management's estimate of reasonably possible loss. As another example, the firm's potential liabilities with respect to the investigations and reviews described below in "Regulatory Investigations and Reviews and Related Litigation" also generally are not included in management's estimate of reasonably possible loss. However, management does not believe, based on currently available information, that the outcomes of such other matters will have a material adverse effect on the firm's financial condition, though the outcomes could be material to the firm's operating results for any particular period, depending, in part, upon the operating results for such period. See Note 18 for further information about mortgage-related contingencies.

### **Mortgage-Related Matters**

Beginning in April 2010, a number of purported securities law class actions were filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York challenging the adequacy of Group Inc.'s public disclosure of, among other things, the firm's activities in the CDO market, and the firm's conflict of interest management.

The consolidated amended complaint filed on July 25, 2011, which names as defendants Group Inc. and certain current and former officers and employees of Group Inc. and its affiliates, generally alleges violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and seeks unspecified damages. On August 28, 2018, defendants filed a petition with the Second Circuit Court of Appeals seeking interlocutory review of the district court's August 14, 2018 grant of class certification. Defendants have moved for summary judgment.

In June 2012, the Board received a demand from a shareholder that the Board investigate and take action relating to the firm's mortgage-related activities and to stock sales by certain directors and executives of the firm. On February 15, 2013, this shareholder filed a putative shareholder derivative action in New York Supreme Court, New York County, against Group Inc. and certain current or former directors and employees, based on these activities and stock sales. The derivative complaint includes allegations of breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, abuse of control, gross mismanagement and corporate waste, and seeks, among other things, unspecified monetary damages, disgorgement of profits and certain corporate governance and disclosure reforms. On May 28, 2013, Group Inc. informed the shareholder that the Board completed its investigation and determined to refuse the demand. On June 20, 2013, the shareholder made a books and records demand requesting materials relating to the Board's determination. The parties have agreed to stay proceedings in the putative derivative action pending resolution of the books and records demand.

In addition, the Board has received books and records demands from several shareholders for materials relating to, among other subjects, the firm's mortgage servicing and foreclosure activities, participation in federal programs providing assistance to financial institutions and homeowners, loan sales to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, mortgage-related activities and conflicts management.

The firm has entered into agreements with U.S. Bank National Association to toll the relevant statute of limitations with respect to claims for repurchase of residential mortgage loans based on alleged breaches of representations related to \$1.7 billion original notional face amount of securitizations issued by trusts for which U.S. Bank National Association acts as trustee.

The firm has received subpoenas or requests for information from, and is engaged in discussions with, certain regulators and law enforcement agencies with which it has not entered into settlement agreements as part of inquiries or investigations relating to mortgage-related matters.

### **Director Compensation-Related Litigation**

On May 9, 2017, Group Inc. and certain of its current and former directors were named as defendants in a purported direct and derivative shareholder action in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (a similar purported derivative action, filed in June 2015, alleging excessive director compensation over the period 2012 to 2014 was voluntarily dismissed without prejudice December 2016). The new complaint alleges that excessive compensation has been paid to the non-employee director defendants since 2015, and that certain disclosures in connection with soliciting shareholder approval of the stock incentive plans were deficient. The complaint asserts claims for breaches of fiduciary duties and seeks, among other things, rescission or in some cases rescissory damages, disgorgement, and shareholder votes on several matters. On October 23, 2018, the court declined to approve the parties' proposed settlement. The defendants' July 2017 motion to dismiss is still pending.

### **Currencies-Related Litigation**

GS&Co. and Group Inc. are among the defendants named in putative class actions filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York beginning in September 2016 on behalf of putative indirect purchasers of foreign exchange instruments. The consolidated amended complaint, filed on June 30, 2017, generally alleges a conspiracy to manipulate the foreign currency exchange markets and asserts claims under federal and state antitrust laws and state consumer protection laws and seeks injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. On March 15, 2018, the Court granted defendants' motion to dismiss, and on October 25, 2018, plaintiffs' motion for leave to replead was denied as to the claim under federal antitrust law and granted as to the claims under state antitrust and consumer protection laws.

### **Financial Advisory Services**

Group Inc. and certain of its affiliates are from time to time parties to various civil litigation and arbitration proceedings and other disputes with clients and third parties relating to the firm's financial advisory activities. These claims generally seek, among other things, compensatory damages and, in some cases, punitive damages, and in certain cases allege that the firm did not appropriately disclose or deal with conflicts of interest.

### **Underwriting Litigation**

Firm affiliates are among the defendants in a number of proceedings in connection with securities offerings. In these proceedings, including those described below, the plaintiffs assert class action or individual claims under federal and state securities laws and in some cases other applicable laws, allege that the offering documents for the securities that they purchased contained material misstatements and omissions, and generally seek compensatory and rescissory damages in unspecified amounts. Certain of these proceedings involve additional allegations.

**Cobalt International Energy.** Group Inc., certain former directors of Cobalt International Energy, Inc. (Cobalt), who were designated by affiliates of Group Inc., and GS&Co. are among defendants in a putative securities class action relating to certain offerings of Cobalt's securities, and are among the parties that have reached a settlement, subject to court approval. The firm has reserved the full amount that it expects to contribute under the settlement.

**Adeptus Health.** GS&Co. is among the underwriters named as defendants in several putative securities class actions, filed beginning in October 2016 and consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas. In addition to the underwriters, the defendants include certain past and present directors and officers of Adeptus Health Inc. (Adeptus), as well as Adeptus' sponsor. As to the underwriters, the consolidated amended complaint, filed on November 21, 2017, relates to the \$124 million June 2014 initial public offering, the \$154 million May 2015 secondary equity offering, the \$411 million July 2015 secondary equity offering, and the \$175 million June 2016 secondary equity offering. GS&Co. underwrote 1.69 million shares of common stock in the June 2014 initial public offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$37 million, 962,378 shares of common stock in the May 2015 offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$61 million, 1.76 million shares of common stock in the July 2015 offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$184 million, and all the shares of common stock in the June 2016 offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$175 million. April 19, 2017, Adeptus filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy. On September 12, 2018, the defendants' motions to dismiss were granted as to the June 2014 and May 2015 offerings but denied as to the July 2015 and June 2016 offerings. On September 25, 2018, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint to remove the dismissed claims.

**SunEdison.** GS&Co. is among the underwriters named as defendants in several putative class actions and individual actions filed beginning in March 2016 relating to the August 2015 public offering of \$650 million of SunEdison, Inc. (SunEdison) convertible preferred stock. defendants also include certain of SunEdison's directors and officers. On April 21, 2016, SunEdison filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy. The pending cases were transferred to the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York and on March 17, 2017, plaintiffs in the putative class action filed a consolidated amended complaint. GS&Co., as underwriter, sold 138,890 shares of SunEdison convertible preferred stock in the offering, representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$139 million. On March 6, 2018, the defendants' motion to dismiss in the class action was granted in part and denied in part, and on June 13, 2018, plaintiffs in the class action moved for class certification. On April 10, 2018 and April 17, 2018, certain plaintiffs in the individual actions filed amended complaints.

Valeant Pharmaceuticals International. GS&Co. and Goldman Sachs Canada Inc. (GS Canada) are among the underwriters and initial purchasers named as defendants in a putative class action filed on March 2, 2016 in the Superior Court of Quebec, Canada. In addition to the underwriters and initial purchasers, the defendants include Valeant Pharmaceuticals International, Inc. (Valeant), certain directors and officers of Valeant and Valeant's auditor. As to GS&Co. and GS Canada, the complaint relates to the June 2013 public offering of \$2.3 billion of common stock, the June 2013 Rule 144A offering of \$3.2 billion principal amount of senior notes, and the November 2013 Rule 144A offering of \$900 million principal amount of senior notes. The complaint asserts claims under the Quebec Securities Act and the Civil Code of Quebec. On August 29, 2017, the court certified a class that includes only non-U.S. purchasers in the offerings. Defendants' motion for leave to appeal the certification was denied on November 30, 2017.

GS&Co. and GS Canada, as sole underwriters, sold 5,334,897 shares of common stock in the June 2013 offering to non-U.S. purchasers representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$453 million and, as initial purchasers, had a proportional share of sales to non-U.S. purchasers of approximately CAD14.2 million in principal amount of senior notes in the June 2013 and November 2013 Rule 144A offerings.

**Snap Inc.** GS&Co. was among the underwriters named as defendants in putative securities class actions relating to Snap Inc.'s \$3.91 billion March 2017 initial public offering. The underwriter defendants, including GS&Co., have been voluntarily dismissed without prejudice.

### **Investment Management Services**

Group Inc. and certain of its affiliates are parties to various civil litigation and arbitration proceedings and other disputes with clients relating to losses allegedly sustained as a result of the firm's investment management services. These claims generally seek, among other things, restitution or other compensatory damages and, in some cases, punitive damages.

### **Interest Rate Swap Antitrust Litigation**

Group Inc., GS&Co., Goldman Sachs International (GSI), GS Bank USA and Goldman Sachs Financial Markets, L.P. (GSFM) are among the defendants named in a putative antitrust class action relating to the trading of interest rate swaps, filed in November 2015 and consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. The same Goldman Sachs entities also are among the defendants named in two antitrust actions relating to the trading of interest rate swaps filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York beginning in April 2016 by three operators of swap execution facilities and certain of their affiliates. These actions have been consolidated for pretrial proceedings. The complaints generally assert claims under federal antitrust law and state common law in connection with an alleged conspiracy among the defendants to preclude exchange trading of interest rate swaps. The complaints in the individual actions also assert claims under state antitrust law. The complaints seek declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. Defendants moved to dismiss the class and one of the individual actions on January 20, 2017. On July 28, 2017, the district court issued a decision dismissing the state common law claims asserted by the plaintiffs in the first individual action and otherwise limiting the state common law claim in the putative class action and the antitrust claims in both actions to the period from 2013 to 2016. On May 30, 2018, plaintiffs in the putative class action filed a third consolidated amended complaint, adding allegations as to the surviving claims. On August 28, 2018, the defendants moved to dismiss the amended complaint in the second individual action.

### **Securities Lending Antitrust Litigation**

Group Inc. and GS&Co. are among the defendants named in a putative antitrust class action and an individual action relating to securities lending practices filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York beginning in August 2017. The complaints generally assert claims under federal antitrust law and state common law in connection with an alleged conspiracy among the defendants to preclude the development of electronic platforms for securities lending transactions. The individual complaint also asserts claims for tortious interference with business relations and under state trade practices law. The complaints seek declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages and restitution in unspecified amounts. Group Inc. was voluntarily dismissed from the putative class action on January 26, 2018. Defendants moved to dismiss the individual action on June 1, 2018. Defendants' motion to dismiss the class action complaint was denied on September 27, 2018.

### **Credit Default Swap Antitrust Litigation**

Group Inc., GS&Co., GSI, GS Bank USA and GSFM are among the defendants named in an antitrust action relating to the trading of credit default swaps filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York on June 8, 2017 by the operator of a swap execution facility and certain of its affiliates. The complaint generally asserts claims under federal and state antitrust laws and state common law in connection with an alleged conspiracy among the defendants to preclude trading of credit default swaps on the plaintiffs' swap execution facility. The complaint seeks declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. Defendants moved to dismiss on September 11, 2017.

### **Commodities-Related Litigation**

GSI is among the defendants named in putative class actions relating to trading in platinum and palladium, filed beginning on November 25, 2014 and most recently amended on May 15, 2017, in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. The amended complaint generally alleges that the defendants violated federal antitrust laws and the Commodity Exchange Act in connection with an alleged conspiracy to manipulate a benchmark for physical platinum and palladium prices and seek declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. Defendants moved to dismiss the third consolidated amended complaint on July 21, 2017.

#### **U.S. Treasury Securities Litigation**

GS&Co. is among the primary dealers named as defendants in several putative class actions relating to the market for U.S. Treasury securities, filed beginning in July 2015 and consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. GS&Co. is also among the primary dealers named as defendants in a similar individual action filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York on August 25, 2017. The consolidated class action complaint, filed on December 29, 2017, generally alleges that the defendants violated antitrust laws in connection with an alleged conspiracy to manipulate the when-issued market and auctions for U.S. Treasury securities and that certain defendants, including GS&Co., colluded to preclude trading of U.S. Treasury securities on electronic trading platforms in order to impede competition in the bidding process. The individual action alleges a similar conspiracy regarding manipulation of the whenissued market and auctions, as well as related futures and options in violation of the Commodity Exchange Act. The complaints seek declaratory and injunctive relief, treble damages in an unspecified amount and restitution. Defendants moved to dismiss on February 23, 2018.

### **Employment-Related Matters**

On September 15, 2010, a putative class action was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York by three female former employees. The complaint, as subsequently amended, alleges that Group Inc. and GS&Co. have systematically discriminated against female employees in respect of compensation, promotion and performance evaluations. The complaint alleges a class consisting of all female employees employed at specified levels in specified areas by Group Inc. and GS&Co. since July 2002, and asserts claims under federal and New York City discrimination laws. The complaint seeks class action status, injunctive relief and unspecified amounts of compensatory, punitive and other damages.

On July 17, 2012, the district court issued a decision granting in part Group Inc.'s and GS&Co.'s motion to strike certain of plaintiffs' class allegations on the ground that plaintiffs lacked standing to pursue certain equitable remedies and denying Group Inc.'s and GS&Co.'s motion to strike plaintiffs' class allegations in their entirety as premature. On March 21, 2013, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit held that arbitration should be compelled with one of the named plaintiffs, who as a managing director was a party to an arbitration agreement with the firm. On March 10, 2015, the magistrate judge to whom the district judge assigned the remaining plaintiffs' May 2014 motion for class certification recommended that the motion be denied in all respects. On August 3, 2015, the magistrate judge granted the plaintiffs' motion to intervene two female individuals, one of whom was employed by the firm as of September 2010 and the other of whom ceased to be an employee of the firm subsequent to the magistrate judge's decision. On March 30, 2018, the district court certified a damages class as to the plaintiffs' disparate impact and treatment claims. On September 4, 2018, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals denied defendants' petition for interlocutory review of the district court's class certification decision and subsequently denied defendants' petition for rehearing. On September 27, 2018, plaintiffs advised the district court that they would not seek to certify a class for injunctive and declaratory relief.

# 1Malaysia Development Berhad (1MDB)-Related Matters

The firm has received subpoenas and requests for documents and information from various governmental and regulatory bodies and self-regulatory organizations as part of investigations and reviews relating to financing transactions and other matters involving 1MDB, a sovereign wealth fund in Malaysia. Subsidiaries of the firm acted as arrangers or purchasers of approximately \$6.5 billion of debt securities of 1MDB.

On November 1, 2018, the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) unsealed a criminal information and guilty plea by Tim Leissner, a former participating managing director of the firm, and an indictment against Ng Chong Hwa, a former managing director of the firm, and Low Taek Jho. Leissner pleaded guilty to a two-count criminal information charging him with conspiring to launder money and conspiring to violate the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act's (FCPA) anti-bribery and internal accounting controls provisions. Low and Ng were charged in a three-count indictment with conspiring to launder money and conspiring to violate the FCPA's anti-bribery provisions. Ng was also charged in this indictment with conspiring to violate the FCPA's internal accounting controls provisions. The charging documents state, among other things, that Leissner and Ng participated in a conspiracy to misappropriate proceeds of the 1MDB offerings for themselves and to pay bribes to various government officials to obtain and retain 1MDB business for the firm. The plea and charging documents indicate that Leissner and Ng knowingly and willfully circumvented the firm's system of internal accounting controls, in part by repeatedly lying to control personnel and internal committees that reviewed these offerings. The indictment of Ng and Low alleges that the firm's system of internal accounting controls could be easily circumvented and that the firm's business culture, particularly in Southeast Asia, at times prioritized consummation of deals ahead of the proper operation of its compliance functions. In addition, an unnamed participating managing director of the firm is alleged to have been aware of the bribery scheme and to have agreed not to disclose this information to the firm's compliance and control personnel. That employee, who was identified as a co-conspirator, has been put on leave.

The firm is cooperating with the DOJ and all other governmental and regulatory investigations relating to 1MDB. The firm is unable to predict the outcome of the DOJ's investigation. However, any proceedings by the DOJ or other governmental or regulatory authorities could result in the imposition of significant fines, penalties and other sanctions against the firm.

# Regulatory Investigations and Reviews and Related Litigation

Group Inc. and certain of its affiliates are subject to a number of other investigations and reviews by, and in some cases have received subpoenas and requests for documents and information from, various governmental and regulatory bodies and self-regulatory organizations and litigation and shareholder requests relating to various matters relating to the firm's businesses and operations, including:

- The 2008 financial crisis;
- The public offering process;

- The firm's investment management and financial advisory services;
- Conflicts of interest;
- Research practices, including research independence and interactions between research analysts and other firm personnel, including investment banking personnel, as well as third parties;
- Transactions involving government-related financings and other matters, municipal securities, including wallcross procedures and conflict of interest disclosure with respect to state and municipal clients, the trading and structuring of municipal derivative instruments in connection with municipal offerings, political contribution rules, municipal advisory services and the possible impact of credit default swap transactions on municipal issuers;
- The offering, auction, sales, trading and clearance of corporate and government securities, currencies, commodities and other financial products and related sales and other communications and activities, as well as the firm's supervision and controls relating to such activities, including compliance with applicable short sale rules, algorithmic, high-frequency and quantitative trading, the firm's U.S. alternative trading system (dark pool), futures trading, options trading, when-issued trading, transaction reporting, technology systems and controls, securities lending practices, trading and clearance of credit derivative instruments and interest rate swaps, commodities activities and metals storage, private placement practices, allocations of and trading in securities, and trading activities and communications in connection with the establishment of benchmark rates. such as currency rates;
- Compliance with the FCPA;
- The firm's hiring and compensation practices;
- The firm's system of risk management and controls; and
- Insider trading, the potential misuse and dissemination of material nonpublic information regarding corporate and governmental developments and the effectiveness of the firm's insider trading controls and information barriers.

The firm is cooperating with all such governmental and regulatory investigations and reviews.

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and the Shareholders of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.:

# Results of Review of Financial Statements

We have reviewed the accompanying consolidated statement of financial condition of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the Company) as of September 30, 2018, the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income and changes in shareholders' equity for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the consolidated statements of cash flows for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "interim financial statements"). Based on our reviews, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying interim financial statements for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have previously audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated statement of financial condition of the Company as of December 31, 2017, and the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for the year then ended (not presented herein), and in our report dated February 23, 2018, we expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements. In our opinion, the information set forth in the accompanying consolidated statement of financial condition as of December 31, 2017 is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the consolidated financial statements from which it has been derived.

#### Basis for Review Results

These interim financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our review in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. A review of interim financial information consists principally of applying analytical procedures and making inquiries of persons responsible for financial and accounting matters. It is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

### /s/ PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

New York, New York November 2, 2018

# **Statistical Disclosures**

# Distribution of Assets, Liabilities and Shareholders' **Equity**

The tables below present a summary of average balances, interest and interest rates.

	Average Balance for the				
	Three N	Months eptember	Nine M Ended Se		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Assets					
U.S. Non-U.S.	\$ 63,615 50,732	\$ 61,235 55,009	\$ 67,303 51,762		
Total deposits with banks	114,347	116,244	119,065	41,569 108,874	
U.S.	167,614	151,965	162,303	160,533	
Non-U.S.	136,522	140,625	144,097	131,913	
Total collateralized agreements	304,136	292,590	306,400	292,446	
U.S. Non-U.S.	174,417 122,465	168,452 115,564	165,141 122,850	162,624 110,082	
Total financial instruments owned		284,016	287,991	272,706	
U.S.	69,268	51,953	66,140	48,513	
Non-U.S.	6,644	4,779	6,440	4,516	
Total loans receivable U.S.	75,912	56,732	72,580	53,029	
Non-U.S.	41,112 40,486	39,944 40,230	45,157 44,669	38,346 39,947	
Total other interest-earning assets		80,174	89,826	78,293	
Total interest-earning assets	872,875	829,756	875,862	805,348	
Cash and due from banks	10,247	10,899	12,011	11,433	
Other non-interest-earning assets	84,418	86,381	87,149	83,549	
Total assets Liabilities	\$967,540	\$927,036	\$975,022	\$900,330	
U.S.	\$120,083	\$ 99,220	\$115,544	\$ 99,852	
Non-U.S.	28,844	27,042	30,124	23,188	
Total interest-bearing deposits	148,927	126,262	145,668	123,040	
U.S. Non-U.S.	54,986 44,456	58,050 40,934	62,124 47,166	55,896 38,608	
Total collateralized financings	99,442	98,984	109,290	94,504	
U.S.	33,388	36,169	34,652	34,067	
Non-U.S.	46,457	44,889	49,730	41,630	
Total financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	70 9 <i>1</i> E	01 050	04 202	75 607	
U.S.	79,845 38,635	81,058 39,644	84,382 41,159	75,697 37,512	
Non-U.S.	17,874	14,136	17,217	13,311	
Total short-term borrowings	56,509	53,780	58,376	50,823	
U.S.	217,071	202,111	213,659	196,408	
Non-U.S.  Total long-term borrowings	25,449 242,520	15,894 218,005	23,063	13,896 210,304	
U.S.	126,754	137,107	124,087	135,770	
Non-U.S.	62,972	61,910	65,933	60,739	
Total other interest-bearing					
liabilities	189,726	199,017	190,020	196,509	
Total interest-bearing liabilities  Non-interest-bearing deposits	816,969 4,554	777,106 3,621	824,458 4,176	750,877 3,552	
Other non-interest-bearing liabilities		60,087	62,006	59,406	
Total liabilities	881,292	840,814	890,640	813,835	
Shareholders' equity		44.000		44.000	
Preferred stock Common stock	11,203 75,045	11,203 75,019	11,268 73,114	11,203 75,292	
Total shareholders' equity	86,248	86,222	84,382	86,495	
Total liabilities and					
<b>shareholders' equity \$967,540</b> \$927,036 <b>\$975,022</b> \$900,330					
Percentage of interest-earning ass		terest-bea	ring liabil	ities	
attributable to non-U.S. operation	ons 40.88%	42.93%	42.22%	40.73%	
Liabilities	27.67%	26.35%	28.29%	25.49%	

	Interest for the						
		hree I			Nine Mon er Ended Septe		
\$ in millions	<b>2018</b> 2017			2017		2018	2017
Assets							
U.S.	\$	318	\$	203	\$	899	\$ 530
Non-U.S.		53		9		116	37
Total deposits with banks		371		212		1,015	567
U.S. Non-U.S.		883 138		347 101		2,196 388	920 206
Total collateralized agreements	1	,021		448		2,584	1,126
U.S.		,102		981		3,269	2,924
Non-U.S.		613		511		1,894	1,412
Total financial instruments owned	1	,715		.492		5,163	4,336
U.S.		972		624		2,673	1,688
Non-U.S.		118		69		309	205
Total loans receivable	1	,090		693		2,982	1,893
U.S.		616		399		1,757	1,066
Non-U.S.		248		167		710	389
Total other interest-earning assets		864		566		2,467	1,455
Total interest-earning assets	\$5	,061	\$3	3,411	\$1	4,211	\$9,377
Liabilities							
U.S.	\$	616	\$	331	\$	1,614	
Non-U.S.		68		50		201	128
Total interest-bearing deposits		684		381		1,815	970
U.S.		427		209		1,160	500
Non-U.S.		88		33		224	90
Total collateralized financings		515		242		1,384	590
U.S. Non-U.S.		205 208		176 167		613 583	504 544
Total financial instruments sold,		200		107		303	544
but not yet purchased		413		343		1,196	1,048
U.S.		149		190		529	485
Non-U.S.		7		10		17	27
Total short-term borrowings		156		200		546	512
U.S.	1	,431	1	,095		4,053	3,367
Non-U.S.		23		16		59	44
Total long-term borrowings	1	,454	1	,111		4,112	3,411
U.S.		792		391		2,174	567
Non-U.S.		191		13		208	245
Total other interest-bearing liabilities		983		404		2,382	812
Total interest-bearing liabilities	\$4	,205	\$2	2,681	\$1	1,435	\$7,343
Net interest income							
U.S.	\$	271	\$	162	\$	651	\$ 863
Non-U.S.	φ.	585	Φ.	568	φ.	2,125	1,171
Net interest income	\$	856	\$	730	\$	2,776	\$2,034

# **Statistical Disclosures**

	Annualized Average Rate for the				
		Months eptember		Months eptember	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Assets	/	4.000/	4 ==0/	4.050/	
U.S. Non-U.S.	1.98% 0.41%	1.32% 0.06%	1.79% 0.30%	1.05% 0.12%	
Total deposits with banks	1.29%	0.72%	1.14%	0.70%	
U.S.	2.09%	0.72 %	1.81%	0.77%	
Non-U.S.	0.40%	0.28%	0.36%	0.77%	
Total collateralized agreements	1.33%	0.61%	1.13%	0.51%	
U.S.	2.51%	2.31%	2.65%	2.40%	
Non-U.S.	1.99%	1.75%	2.06%	1.71%	
Total financial instruments owned	2.29%	2.08%	2.40%	2.13%	
U.S.	5.57%	4.77%	5.40%	4.65%	
Non-U.S.	7.05%	5.73%	6.42%	6.07%	
Total loans receivable	5.70%	4.85%	5.49%	4.77%	
U.S.	5.94%	3.96%	5.20%	3.72%	
Non-U.S.	2.43%	1.65%	2.13%	1.30%	
Total other interest-earning assets	4.20%	2.80%	3.67%	2.48%	
Total interest-earning assets	2.30%	1.63%	2.17%	1.56%	
Liabilities					
U.S.	2.04%	1.32%	1.87%	1.13%	
Non-U.S.	0.94%	0.73%	0.89%	0.74%	
Total interest-bearing deposits	1.82%	1.20%	1.67%	1.05%	
U.S.	3.08%	1.43%	2.50%	1.20%	
Non-U.S.	0.79%	0.32%	0.63%	0.31%	
Total collateralized financings	2.05%	0.97%	1.69%	0.83%	
U.S. Non-U.S.	2.44% 1.78%	1.93% 1.48%	2.37% 1.57%	1.98% 1.75%	
Total financial instruments sold,	1.7070	1.40 /0	1.57 /0	1.7570	
but not yet purchased	2.05%	1.68%	1.90%	1.85%	
U.S.	1.53%	1.90%	1.72%	1.73%	
Non-U.S.	0.16%	0.28%	0.13%	0.27%	
Total short-term borrowings	1.10%	1.48%	1.25%	1.35%	
U.S.	2.62%	2.15%	2.54%	2.29%	
Non-U.S.	0.36%	0.40%	0.34%	0.42%	
Total long-term borrowings	2.38%	2.02%	2.32%	2.17%	
U.S.	2.48%	1.13%	2.34%	0.56%	
Non-U.S.	1.20%	0.08%	0.42%	0.54%	
Total other interest-bearing liabilities		0.81%	1.68%	0.55%	
Total interest-bearing liabilities	2.04%	1.37%	1.85%	1.31%	
Interest rate spread	0.26%	0.26%	0.32%	0.25%	
U.S.	0.21%	0.14%	0.17%	0.24%	
Non-U.S.	0.65%	0.63%	0.77%	0.48%	
Net yield on interest-earning assets	0.39%	0.35%	0.42%	0.34%	

### In the tables above:

- · Assets, liabilities and interest are classified as U.S. and non-U.S. based on the location of the legal entity in which the assets and liabilities are held. See the notes to the consolidated financial statements for further information about such assets and liabilities.
- · Derivative instruments and commodities are included in other non-interest-earning assets and other non-interestbearing liabilities.
- Total other interest-earning assets primarily consists of certain receivables from customers and counterparties.
- Collateralized financings consists of securities sold under agreements to repurchase and securities loaned.
- Substantially all of the total other interest-bearing liabilities consists of certain payables to customers and counterparties.
- Interest rates for borrowings include the effects of interest rate swaps accounted for as hedges.

# Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

#### Introduction

The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (Group Inc. or parent company), a Delaware corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, is a leading global investment banking, securities and investment management firm that provides a wide range of financial services to a substantial and diversified client base that includes corporations, financial institutions, governments and individuals. Founded in 1869, we are headquartered in New York and maintain offices in all major financial centers around the world.

When we use the terms "the firm," "we," "us" and "our," we mean Group Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries. We report our activities in four business segments: Investment Banking, Institutional Client Services, Investing & Lending and Investment Management. See "Results of Operations" below for further information about our business segments.

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. References to "the 2017 Form 10-K" are to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. References to "this Form 10-O" are to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-O for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018. All references to "the consolidated financial statements" or "Statistical Disclosures" are to Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q. The consolidated financial statements are unaudited. All references to September 2018, June 2018 and September 2017 refer to our periods ended, or the dates, as the context requires, September 30, 2018, June 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively. All references to December 2017 refer to the date December 31, 2017. Any reference to a future year refers to a year ending on December 31 of that year. Certain reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

### **Executive Overview**

**Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** We generated net earnings of \$2.52 billion for the third quarter of 2018, an increase of 19%, compared with \$2.13 billion for the third quarter of 2017. Diluted earnings per common share was \$6.28 for the third quarter of 2018, an increase of 25%, compared with \$5.02 for the third quarter of 2017. Annualized return on average common shareholders' equity (ROE) was 13.1% for the third quarter of 2018, compared with 10.9% for the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues were \$8.65 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher net revenues in both Investment Banking, reflecting significantly higher net revenues in Underwriting and strong net revenues in Financial Advisory, and Investment Management, as assets under supervision continued to grow. Net revenues in Institutional Client Services and Investing & Lending were essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Operating expenses were \$5.57 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher non-compensation expenses, primarily reflecting both our investments in growth and higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings, partially offset by slightly lower compensation and benefits expenses.

Our Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) ratio as calculated in accordance with the Standardized approach was 13.1% and the Basel III Advanced approach was 12.4% as of September 2018. See Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our capital ratios.

Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017. We generated net earnings of \$7.92 billion for the first nine months of 2018, an increase of 27%, compared with \$6.21 billion for the first nine months of 2017. Diluted earnings per common share was \$19.21 for the first nine months of 2018, an increase of 36%, compared with \$14.11 for the first nine months of 2017. Annualized ROE was 13.7% for the first nine months of 2018, compared with 10.3% for the first nine months of 2017. Book value per common share was \$197.33 as of September 2018, 9.0% higher compared with December 2017.

Net revenues were \$28.08 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting higher net revenues across all segments. Net revenues in Institutional Client Services were higher, due to higher net revenues in both Fixed Income, Currency and Commodities Client Execution (FICC Client Execution) and Equities. Net revenues in Investing & Lending increased significantly, primarily reflecting significantly higher net interest income in debt securities and loans. Net revenues were higher in both Investment Management, primarily due to significantly higher incentive fees and higher average assets under supervision, and Investment Banking, reflecting strong net revenues in Underwriting during the first nine months of 2018.

Operating expenses were \$18.31 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 13% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to higher non-compensation expenses, primarily reflecting both our investments in growth and higher client activity, and higher compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting an increase in net revenues.

### **Business Environment**

#### Global

During the third quarter of 2018, real gross domestic product (GDP) growth remained healthy, but slowed in the U.S. and Euro area, and appeared to slow in Japan. Economic activity in several major emerging market economies continued to slow as concerns remained about the vulnerability of emerging economies to a stronger U.S. dollar and higher U.S. Treasury rates. The U.S. presidential administration implemented and proposed new tariffs on imports from China, which prompted retaliatory measures, and the rising global trade tensions remained a meaningful source of uncertainty affecting asset prices. During the third quarter of 2018, the U.S. Federal Reserve and the Bank of England increased their official target interest rates, while the Bank of Japan introduced forward guidance and expanded the permissible range of fluctuations for the 10-year interest rate. In investment banking, industry-wide mergers and acquisitions transactions and underwriting transactions generally decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018.

#### **United States**

In the U.S., real GDP growth decreased compared with the previous quarter, reflecting a decrease in fixed investment growth. Measures of consumer confidence increased further from high levels while the pace of housing starts and home sales decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018. The unemployment rate was 3.7% as of September 2018, lower compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018, and measures of inflation remained stable. The U.S. Federal Reserve followed an increase in the target federal funds rate in June 2018 with another increase in September 2018 by 25 basis points to a range of 2.00% to 2.25%. The yield on the 10-year U.S. Treasury note ended the quarter at 3.05%, 20 basis points higher compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018. The price of crude oil (WTI) ended the quarter at approximately \$73 per barrel, a decrease of 1% from the end of the second quarter of 2018. In equity markets, the Dow Jones Industrial Average increased by 9%, the NASDAQ Composite Index increased by 7% and the S&P 500 Index increased by 7% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

### **Europe**

In the Euro area, real GDP growth decreased during the quarter, while measures of inflation remained low. The European Central Bank maintained its main refinancing operations rate at 0.00% and its deposit rate at (0.40)%. Measures of unemployment remained high, but continued their downward trend, and the Euro depreciated by 1% against the U.S. dollar compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018. Yields on 10-year government bonds mostly increased across the Euro area. Following the formation of a new coalition government in Italy at the end of May 2018, political uncertainty in Italy remained high throughout the third quarter of 2018. In equity markets, the CAC 40 Index increased by 3% while the DAX Index and Euro Stoxx 50 Index were essentially unchanged compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

In the U.K., real GDP growth appeared stable compared with the previous quarter. The Bank of England increased its official bank rate by 25 basis points to 0.75% in August 2018, and the British pound depreciated by 1% against the U.S. dollar. The yield on 10-year government bonds increased by 18 basis points and, in equity markets, the FTSE 100 Index decreased by 2% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

#### Asia

In Japan, real GDP growth appeared to decrease compared with the second quarter of 2018. The Bank of Japan maintained its asset purchase program and continued to target a yield on 10-year government bonds of approximately 0%. In July 2018, the Bank of Japan introduced forward guidance for its interest rate policy and expanded the permissible range of deviations from 0% target yield for the 10-year government bond. The yield on 10-year government bonds increased by 9 basis points, the U.S. dollar appreciated by 3% against the Japanese yen and the Nikkei 225 Index increased by 8% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

In China, real GDP growth decreased during the quarter, while measures of inflation increased. The U.S. dollar appreciated by 4% against the Chinese yuan compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018, while in equity markets, the Hang Seng Index decreased by 4% and the Shanghai Composite Index decreased by 1%.

In India, economic growth appeared to decrease compared with the previous quarter. The U.S. dollar appreciated by 6% against the Indian rupee and the BSE Sensex Index increased by 2% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

# **Critical Accounting Policies**

#### **Fair Value**

**Fair Value Hierarchy.** Financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased (i.e., inventory), and certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, are included in our consolidated statements of financial condition at fair value (i.e., marked-to-market), with related gains or losses generally recognized in our consolidated statements of earnings. The use of fair value to measure financial instruments is fundamental to our risk management practices and is our most critical accounting policy.

The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. We measure certain financial assets and financial liabilities as a portfolio (i.e., based on its net exposure to market and/or credit risks). In determining fair value, the hierarchy under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP) gives (i) the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities (level 1 inputs), (ii) the next priority to inputs other than level 1 inputs that are observable, either directly or indirectly (level 2 inputs), and (iii) the lowest priority to inputs that cannot be observed in market activity (level 3 inputs). In evaluating the significance of a valuation input, we consider, among other factors, a portfolio's net risk exposure to that input. Assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to their fair value measurement.

The fair values for substantially all of our financial assets and financial liabilities are based on observable prices and inputs and are classified in levels 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Certain level 2 and level 3 financial assets and financial liabilities may require appropriate valuation adjustments that a market participant would require to arrive at fair value for factors such as counterparty and our credit quality, funding risk, transfer restrictions, liquidity and bid/offer spreads.

Instruments classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are those which require one or more significant inputs that are not observable. Level 3 financial assets represented 2.2% as of September 2018, 2.1% as of June 2018 and 2.1% as of December 2017, of our total assets. See Notes 5 through 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about level 3 financial assets, including changes in level 3 financial assets and related fair value measurements. Absent evidence to the contrary, instruments classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are initially valued at transaction price, which is considered to be the best initial estimate of fair value. Subsequent to the transaction date, we use other methodologies to determine fair value, which vary based on the type of instrument. Estimating the fair value of level 3 financial instruments requires judgments to be made. These judgments include:

- Determining the appropriate valuation methodology and/ or model for each type of level 3 financial instrument;
- Determining model inputs based on an evaluation of all relevant empirical market data, including prices evidenced by market transactions, interest rates, credit spreads, volatilities and correlations; and
- Determining appropriate valuation adjustments, including those related to illiquidity or counterparty credit quality.

Regardless of the methodology, valuation inputs and assumptions are only changed when corroborated by substantive evidence.

#### Controls Over Valuation of Financial Instruments.

Market makers and investment professionals in our revenue-producing units are responsible for pricing our financial instruments. Our control infrastructure is independent of the revenue-producing units and is fundamental to ensuring that all of our financial instruments are appropriately valued at market-clearing levels. In the event that there is a difference of opinion in situations where estimating the fair value of financial instruments requires judgment (e.g., calibration to market comparables or trade comparison, as described below), the final valuation decision is made by senior managers in independent risk oversight and control functions. This independent price verification is critical to ensuring that our financial instruments are properly valued.

**Price Verification.** All financial instruments at fair value classified in levels 1, 2 and 3 of the fair value hierarchy are subject to our independent price verification process. The objective of price verification is to have an informed and independent opinion with regard to the valuation of financial instruments under review. Instruments that have one or more significant inputs which cannot be corroborated by external market data are classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Price verification strategies utilized by our independent risk oversight and control functions include:

- **Trade Comparison**. Analysis of trade data (both internal and external, where available) is used to determine the most relevant pricing inputs and valuations.
- External Price Comparison. Valuations and prices are compared to pricing data obtained from third parties (e.g., brokers or dealers, Markit, Bloomberg, IDC, TRACE). Data obtained from various sources is compared to ensure consistency and validity. When broker or dealer quotations or third-party pricing vendors are used for valuation or price verification, greater priority is generally given to executable quotations.
- Calibration to Market Comparables. Market-based transactions are used to corroborate the valuation of positions with similar characteristics, risks and components.
- **Relative Value Analyses.** Market-based transactions are analyzed to determine the similarity, measured in terms of risk, liquidity and return, of one instrument relative to another or, for a given instrument, of one maturity relative to another.
- Collateral Analyses. Margin calls on derivatives are analyzed to determine implied values, which are used to corroborate our valuations.
- **Execution of Trades**. Where appropriate, trading desks are instructed to execute trades in order to provide evidence of market-clearing levels.
- **Backtesting**. Valuations are corroborated by comparison to values realized upon sales.

See Notes 5 through 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about fair value measurements.

**Review of Net Revenues.** Independent risk oversight and control functions ensure adherence to our pricing policy through a combination of daily procedures, including the explanation and attribution of net revenues based on the underlying factors. Through this process, we independently validate net revenues, identify and resolve potential fair value or trade booking issues on a timely basis and seek to ensure that risks are being properly categorized and quantified.

Review of Valuation Models. Our independent model risk management group (Model Risk Management), consisting of quantitative professionals who are separate from model developers, performs an independent model review and validation process of our valuation models. New or changed models are reviewed and approved prior to being put into use. Models are evaluated and re-approved annually to assess the impact of any changes in the product or market and any market developments in pricing theories. See "Risk Management — Model Risk Management" for further information about the review and validation of our valuation models.

### Goodwill and Identifiable Intangible Assets

**Goodwill.** Goodwill is the cost of acquired companies in excess of the fair value of net assets, including identifiable intangible assets, at the acquisition date.

Goodwill is assessed for impairment annually in the fourth quarter or more frequently if events occur or circumstances change that indicate an impairment may exist. When assessing goodwill for impairment, first, qualitative factors are assessed to determine whether it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its estimated carrying value. If the results of the qualitative assessment are not conclusive, a quantitative goodwill test is performed by comparing the estimated fair value of each reporting unit with its estimated carrying value.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, we assessed goodwill for impairment for each of our reporting units by performing a qualitative assessment and determined that goodwill for each reporting unit was not impaired. There were no events or changes in circumstances during the nine months ended September 2018 that would indicate that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of each of the reporting units did not exceed its respective estimated carrying value as of September 2018.

See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our goodwill.

Estimating the fair value of our reporting units requires management to make judgments. Critical inputs to the fair value estimates include projected earnings and attributed equity. There is inherent uncertainty in the projected earnings. The estimated net book value of each reporting unit reflects an allocation of total shareholders' equity and represents the estimated amount of total shareholders' equity required to support the activities of the reporting unit under currently applicable regulatory capital requirements. See "Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital" for further information about our capital requirements.

If we experience a prolonged or severe period of weakness in the business environment, financial markets or our performance, or additional increases in capital requirements, our goodwill could be impaired in the future. In addition, significant changes to other inputs of the quantitative goodwill test could cause the estimated fair value of our reporting units to decline, which could result in an impairment of goodwill in the future.

**Identifiable Intangible Assets.** We amortize our identifiable intangible assets over their estimated useful lives generally using the straight-line method. Identifiable intangible assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that an asset's or asset group's carrying value may not be fully recoverable.

A prolonged or severe period of market weakness, or significant changes in regulation, could adversely impact our businesses and impair the value of our identifiable intangible assets. In addition, certain events could indicate a potential impairment of our identifiable intangible assets, including weaker business performance resulting in a decrease in our customer base and decreases in revenues from customer contracts and relationships. Management judgment is required to evaluate whether indications of potential impairment have occurred, and to test intangible assets for impairment, if required.

An impairment, generally calculated as the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of an asset or asset group, is recognized if the total of the estimated undiscounted cash flows relating to the asset or asset group is less than the corresponding carrying value.

See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our identifiable intangible assets.

# **Recent Accounting Developments**

See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for information about Recent Accounting Developments.

### **Use of Estimates**

U.S. GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions. In addition to the estimates we make in connection with fair value measurements, the accounting for goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, and discretionary compensation accruals, the use of estimates and assumptions is also important in determining income tax expense related to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Legislation), provisions for losses that may arise from litigation and regulatory proceedings (including governmental investigations), the allowance for losses on loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment, and provisions for losses that may arise from tax audits.

A substantial portion of our compensation and benefits represents discretionary compensation, which is finalized at year-end. We believe the most appropriate way to allocate estimated annual discretionary compensation among interim periods is in proportion to the net revenues earned in such periods. In addition to the level of net revenues, our overall compensation expense in any given year is also influenced by, among other factors, overall financial performance, prevailing labor markets, business mix, the structure of our share-based compensation programs and the external environment. See "Results of Operations — Operating Expenses" below for information about our ratio of compensation and benefits to net revenues.

We estimate and provide for potential losses that may arise out of litigation and regulatory proceedings to the extent that such losses are probable and can be reasonably estimated. In addition, we estimate the upper end of the range of reasonably possible aggregate loss in excess of the related reserves for litigation and regulatory proceedings where we believe the risk of loss is more than slight. See Notes 18 and 27 to the consolidated financial statements for information about certain judicial, litigation and regulatory proceedings.

Significant judgment is required in making these estimates and our final liabilities may ultimately be materially different. Our total estimated liability in respect of litigation and regulatory proceedings is determined on a case-by-case basis and represents an estimate of probable losses after considering, among other factors, the progress of each case, proceeding or investigation, our experience and the experience of others in similar cases, proceedings or investigations, and the opinions and views of legal counsel.

We have made assumptions and judgments regarding interpretations of Tax Legislation. In addition, in accounting for income taxes, we recognize tax positions in the financial statements only when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on examination by the relevant taxing authority based on the technical merits of the position. See Note 24 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about income taxes.

We also estimate and record an allowance for losses related to our loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment. Management's estimate of loan losses entails judgment about loan collectability at the reporting dates, and there are uncertainties inherent in those judgments. See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the allowance for losses on loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment.

# **Results of Operations**

The composition of our net revenues has varied over time as financial markets and the scope of our operations have changed. The composition of net revenues can also vary over the shorter term due to fluctuations in U.S. and global economic and market conditions. See "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K for further information about the impact of economic and market conditions on our results of operations.

### **Financial Overview**

The table below presents an overview of our financial results and selected financial ratios.

	Three Months Ended September			Nonths eptember
\$ in millions, except per share amounts	2018	2017	2018	2017
Net revenues Pre-tax earnings Net earnings Net earnings applicable to common	\$ 8,646 \$ 3,078 \$ 2,524	\$ 8,326 \$ 2,976 \$ 2,128	\$28,084 \$ 9,773 \$ 7,921	\$24,239 \$ 8,024 \$ 6,214
shareholders Diluted earnings per common share Annualized ROE Annualized ROTE Annualized net earnings to average	\$ 2,453 \$ 6.28 13.1% 13.8%	\$ 2,035 \$ 5.02 10.9% 11.5%	\$ 7,538 \$ 19.21 13.7% 14.6%	\$ 5,828 \$ 14.11 10.3% 10.9%
total assets Annualized return on average total	1.0%	0.9%	1.1%	0.9%
shareholders' equity Average total shareholders' equity to	11.7%	9.9%	12.5%	9.6%
average total assets Dividend payout ratio	8.9% 12.7%	9.3% 14.9%	8.7% 12.2%	9.6% 15.2%

#### In the table above:

- Dividend payout ratio is calculated by dividing dividends declared per common share by diluted earnings per common share.
- Annualized ROE is calculated by dividing annualized net earnings applicable to common shareholders by average monthly common shareholders' equity. Tangible common shareholders' equity is calculated as total shareholders' equity less preferred stock, goodwill and identifiable intangible assets. Annualized return on average tangible common shareholders' equity (ROTE) is calculated by dividing annualized net earnings applicable to common shareholders by average monthly tangible common shareholders' equity. We believe that tangible common shareholders' equity is meaningful because it is a measure that we and investors use to assess capital adequacy and that ROTE is meaningful because it measures the performance of businesses consistently, whether they were acquired or developed internally. Tangible common shareholders' equity and ROTE are non-GAAP measures and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP measures used by other companies. Annualized return on average total shareholders' equity is calculated by dividing annualized net earnings by average monthly total shareholders' equity. The table below presents our average common and total shareholders' equity, including the reconciliation of average total shareholders' equity to average tangible common shareholders' equity.

	Average for the					
Three Months Ended September				onths eptember		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017		
Total shareholders' equity Preferred stock	\$ 86,248 (11,203)	\$ 86,222 (11,203)	\$ 84,382 (11,268)	\$ 86,495 (11,203		
Common shareholders' equity Goodwill and identifiable	75,045	75,019	73,114	75,292		
intangible assets	(4,105)	(4,068)	(4,090)	(4,073		
Tangible common shareholders' equity	\$ 70,940	\$ 70,951	\$ 69,024	\$ 71,219		

#### **Net Revenues**

The table below presents our net revenues by line item in the consolidated statements of earnings.

		Months eptember	Nine Months Ended September		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Investment banking Investment management Commissions and fees Market making Other principal transactions Total non-interest revenues		\$1,797 1,419 714 2,112 1,554 7,596	\$ 5,818 4,947 2,361 8,031 4,151 25,308	\$ 5,230 4,249 2,279 6,445 4,002 22,205	
Interest income Interest expense Net interest income Total net revenues	5,061 4,205 856 \$8,646	3,411 2,681 730 \$8,326	14,211 11,435 2,776 \$28.084	9,377 7,343 2,034 \$24,239	

### In the table above:

- Investment banking consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from financial advisory and underwriting assignments, as well as derivative transactions directly related to these assignments. These activities are included in our Investment Banking segment.
- Investment management consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from providing investment management services to a diverse set of clients, as well as wealth advisory services and certain transaction services to high-net-worth individuals and families. These activities are included in our Investment Management segment.
- Commissions and fees consists of revenues from executing and clearing client transactions on major stock, options and futures exchanges worldwide, as well as over-the-counter (OTC) transactions. These activities are included in our Institutional Client Services and Investment Management segments.
- Market making consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from client execution activities related to making markets in interest rate products, credit products, mortgages, currencies, commodities and equity products. These activities are included in our Institutional Client Services segment.

• Other principal transactions consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from our investing activities and the origination of loans to provide financing to clients. In addition, other principal transactions includes revenues related to our consolidated investments. These activities are included in our Investing & Lending segment.

**Operating Environment.** The third quarter of 2018 was characterized by continued low levels of market volatility amid economic uncertainty in emerging markets and trade policy uncertainty. These factors negatively affected our market-making activity levels during the quarter, particularly in fixed income products. In investment banking, industry-wide mergers and acquisitions transactions and underwriting transactions generally decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018. In investment management, appreciation in client assets driven by generally higher global equity prices and net inflows across asset classes continued to increase our assets under supervision.

If the trend of low volatility continues over the long term, or market-making activity levels remain low, or investment banking activity levels continue to decline, or assets under supervision decline, net revenues would likely continue to be negatively impacted. See "Segment Operating Results" below for further information about the operating environment and material trends and uncertainties that may impact our results of operations.

# Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017

Net revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$8.65 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher investment banking revenues, market making revenues, investment management revenues and net interest income. These increases were partially offset by significantly lower other principal transactions revenues, while commissions and fees were essentially unchanged.

**Non-Interest Revenues**. Investment banking revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$1.98 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 10% higher than the third quarter of 2017. Revenues in underwriting were significantly higher, reflecting significantly higher revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. This increase was partially offset by lower revenues in debt underwriting, reflecting a decline in investment-grade activity. Revenues in financial advisory were essentially unchanged compared with a strong third quarter of 2017.

Investment management revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$1.58 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 11% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher management and other fees, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. In addition, incentive fees were higher. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

Commissions and fees in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$704 million for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Market making revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$2.28 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 8% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher revenues in equity products, currencies, commodities and interest rate products. These results were partially offset by significantly lower revenues in credit products and lower results in mortgages.

Other principal transactions revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$1.25 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 20% lower than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to significantly lower results from investments in public equities.

**Net Interest Income.** Net interest income in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$856 million for the third quarter of 2018, 17% higher than the third quarter of 2017, reflecting an increase in interest income primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on collateralized agreements, other interest-earning assets and deposits with banks, an increase in total average loans receivable, and higher yields on financial instruments owned and loans receivable. The increase in interest income was partially offset by higher interest expense primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on other interestbearing liabilities, collateralized financings, long-term borrowings and deposits, and increases in total average long-term borrowings and deposits. See "Statistical Disclosures — Distribution of Assets, Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity" for further information about our sources of net interest income.

# Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017

Net revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$28.08 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher market making revenues and net interest income. In addition, investment management, investment banking, other principal transactions and commissions and fees were all higher.

**Non-Interest Revenues**. Investment banking revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$5.82 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 11% higher than the first nine months of 2017. Revenues in underwriting were significantly higher, primarily due to significantly higher revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. Revenues in debt underwriting were higher, primarily reflecting higher revenues from leveraged finance and investment-grade activity. These increases were partially offset by slightly lower revenues in financial advisory, reflecting a decrease in industry-wide completed mergers and acquisitions transactions.

Investment management revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$4.95 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher incentive fees, as a result of harvesting. Management and other fees were also higher, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

Commissions and fees in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$2.36 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 4% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting an increase in our listed cash equity and futures volumes, generally consistent with market volumes.

Market making revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$8.03 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 25% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to significantly higher revenues in equity products, interest rate products and commodities and slightly higher revenues in currencies. These increases were partially offset by significantly lower revenues in mortgages and slightly lower revenues in credit products.

Other principal transactions revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$4.15 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 4% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily reflecting a significant increase in net gains from private equities, driven by corporate performance and company-specific events, including sales, partially offset by significantly lower net gains from public equities.

**Net Interest Income.** Net interest income in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$2.78 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 36% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting an increase in interest income primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on collateralized agreements, other interest-earning assets and deposits with banks, increases in total average loans receivable, other interest-earning assets and financial instruments owned, and higher yields on financial instruments owned and loans receivable. The increase in interest income was partially offset by higher interest expense primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on other interest-bearing liabilities, collateralized financings, deposits and long-term borrowings, and increases in total average long-term borrowings, deposits and collateralized financings. See "Statistical Disclosures — Distribution of Assets, Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity" for further information about our sources of net interest income.

### **Operating Expenses**

Our operating expenses are primarily influenced by compensation, headcount and levels of business activity. Compensation and benefits includes salaries, estimated year-end discretionary compensation, amortization of equity awards and other items such as benefits. Discretionary compensation is significantly impacted by, among other factors, the level of net revenues, overall financial performance, prevailing labor markets, business mix, the structure of our share-based compensation programs and the external environment. In addition, see "Use of Estimates" for further information about expenses that may arise from compensation and benefits, and litigation and regulatory proceedings.

The table below presents our operating expenses and total staff (including employees, consultants and temporary staff).

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended Septembe		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Compensation and benefits	\$ 3,091	\$ 3,172	\$10,672	\$ 9,696	
Brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees Market development Communications and technology Depreciation and amortization Occupancy Professional fees Other expenses	714 167 250 317 203 238 588	711 138 220 280 177 227 425	2,370 532 761 951 594 696 1,735	2,144 413 667 802 543 661 1,289	
Total non-compensation expenses	2,477	2,178	7,639	6,519	
Total operating expenses	\$ 5,568	\$ 5,350	\$18,311	\$16,215	
Total staff at period-end	39,800	35,800			

In the table above, regulatory-related fees that are paid to exchanges, reported in other expenses prior to 2018, are now reported in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees. Reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017. Operating expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$5.57 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017. The accrual for compensation and benefits expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$3.09 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 3% lower than the third quarter of 2017.

Non-compensation expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$2.48 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 14% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily reflecting higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings and higher expenses related to consolidated investments and our digital lending and deposit platform, Marcus: by Goldman Sachs (Marcus), with the increases primarily in market development expenses, depreciation and amortization expenses and other expenses. In addition, technology expenses were higher, reflecting higher expenses related to computing services. The increase non-compensation expenses compared with the third quarter of 2017 also included approximately \$85 million related to the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

Net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings for the third quarter of 2018 were \$136 million compared with \$18 million for the third quarter of 2017.

As of September 2018, total staff increased 5% compared with June 2018, primarily reflecting the timing of campus hires.

Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus **September 2017.** Operating expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$18.31 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 13% higher than the first nine months of 2017. The accrual for compensation and benefits expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$10.67 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 10% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting an increase in net revenues. The ratio of compensation and benefits to net revenues for the first nine months of 2018 was 38.0%, compared with 40.0% for the first nine months of 2017. This ratio was 39.0% for the first half of 2018.

Non-compensation expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$7.64 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 17% higher than the first nine months of 2017. This increase reflected higher expenses related to consolidated investments and Marcus, with the increases primarily in development expenses, depreciation amortization expenses and other expenses. In addition, brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees were higher, reflecting an increase in activity levels, and net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings increased. Technology expenses also increased, reflecting higher expenses related to computing services. The increase in non-compensation expenses compared with the first nine months of 2017 also included approximately \$215 million related to the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial further information statements for about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

Net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings for the first nine months of 2018 were \$328 million compared with \$179 million for the first nine months of 2017.

As of September 2018, total staff increased 9% compared with December 2017, reflecting investments in technology and business growth.

### **Provision for Taxes**

The effective income tax rate for the first nine months of 2018 was 19.0%, down from the full year tax rate of 61.5% for 2017, as 2017 included the estimated impact of Tax Legislation, which increased our effective income tax rate by 39.5 percentage points. Additionally, the decrease compared with the full year rate for 2017 reflected the impact of the lower U.S. corporate income tax rate in 2018. The estimated impact of Tax Legislation was an increase in income tax expense of \$4.40 billion for 2017. The impact of Tax Legislation may differ from this estimate, possibly materially, due to, among other things, (i) refinement of our calculations based on updated information, (ii) changes in interpretations and assumptions, (iii) guidance that may be issued and (iv) actions we may take as a result of Tax Legislation. During the nine months ended September 2018, we did not make any material adjustments to this estimate. During the fourth quarter of 2018, we expect to finalize this estimate to reflect the impact of subsequent guidance issued by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and refinement of our calculations based on updated information.

The decrease compared with the effective income tax rate of 19.4% for the first half of 2018 was primarily due to the impact of permanent tax benefits and changes in the earnings mix, partially offset by a decrease in the impact of tax benefits from the settlement of employee share-based awards in the first nine months of 2018 compared with the first half of 2018.

Effective January 1, 2018, Tax Legislation reduced the U.S. corporate tax rate to 21 percent, eliminated tax deductions for certain expenses and enacted two new taxes, Base Erosion and Anti-Abuse Tax (BEAT) and Global Intangible Low Taxed Income (GILTI). BEAT is an alternative minimum tax that applies to banks that pay more than 2 percent of total deductible expenses to certain foreign subsidiaries. GILTI is a 10.5 percent tax, before allowable credits for foreign taxes paid, on the annual earnings and profits of certain foreign subsidiaries. Income tax expense associated with GILTI is recognized as incurred. Based on our current understanding of these rules, the impact of BEAT and GILTI was not material to our effective income tax rate in the first nine months of 2018 and is not expected to be material to our effective income tax rate for the remainder of 2018.

# **Segment Operating Results**

The table below presents the net revenues, operating expenses and pre-tax earnings of our segments.

	Three Months Ended September			Months eptember
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Investment Banking				
Net revenues	\$1,980	\$1,797	\$ 5,818	\$ 5,230
Operating expenses	1,114	946	3,334	2,905
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 866	\$ 851	\$ 2,484	\$ 2,325
Institutional Client Services	5			
Net revenues	\$3,101	\$3,120	\$11,056	\$ 9,530
Operating expenses	2,357	2,331	8,061	7,276
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 744	\$ 789	\$ 2,995	\$ 2,254
Investing & Lending				
Net revenues	\$1,861	\$1,883	\$ 5,892	\$ 4,923
Operating expenses	777	855	2,760	2,368
Pre-tax earnings	\$1,084	\$1,028	\$ 3,132	\$ 2,555
Investment Management				
Net revenues	\$1,704	\$1,526	\$ 5,318	\$ 4,556
Operating expenses	1,320	1,218	4,156	3,666
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 384	\$ 308	\$ 1,162	\$ 890
Total net revenues	\$8,646	\$8,326	\$28,084	\$24,239
Total operating expenses	5,568	5,350	18,311	16,215
Total pre-tax earnings	\$3,078	\$2,976	\$ 9,773	\$ 8,024

Net revenues in our segments include allocations of interest income and interest expense to specific securities, commodities and other positions in relation to the cash generated by, or funding requirements of, such underlying positions. See Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our business segments.

Our cost drivers taken as a whole, compensation, headcount and levels of business activity, are broadly similar in each of our business segments. Compensation and benefits expenses within our segments reflect, among other factors, our overall performance, as well as the performance of individual businesses. Consequently, pre-tax margins in one segment of our business may be significantly affected by the performance of our other business segments. A description of segment operating results follows.

### **Investment Banking**

Our Investment Banking segment consists of:

Advisory. Includes strategic assignments with respect to mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, corporate defense activities, restructurings, spin-offs, risk management and derivative transactions directly related to these client advisory assignments.

**Underwriting.** Includes public offerings and private placements, including local and cross-border transactions and acquisition financing, of a wide range of securities and other financial instruments, including loans, and derivative transactions directly related to these client underwriting activities.

The table below presents the operating results of our Investment Banking segment.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Financial Advisory	\$ 916	\$ 911	\$2,306	\$2,416	
Equity underwriting Debt underwriting	432 632	212 674	1,331 2,181	783 2,031	
Total Underwriting	1,064	886	3,512	2,814	
Total net revenues Operating expenses	1,980 1,114	1,797 946	5,818 3,334	5,230 2,905	
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 866	\$ 851	\$2,484	\$2,325	

The table below presents our financial advisory and underwriting transaction volumes.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
\$ in billions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Announced mergers and acquisitions	\$213	\$178	\$1,016	\$519
Completed mergers and acquisitions	\$239	\$373	\$ 667	\$795
Equity and equity-related offerings	\$ 15	\$ 15	\$ 56	\$ 47
Debt offerings	\$ 63	\$ 75	\$ 212	\$235

### In the table above:

- Volumes are per Dealogic.
- · Announced and completed mergers and acquisitions volumes are based on full credit to each of the advisors in a transaction. Equity and equity-related offerings and debt offerings are based on full credit for single book managers and equal credit for joint book managers. Transaction volumes may not be indicative of net revenues in a given period. In addition, transaction volumes for prior periods may vary from amounts previously reported due to the subsequent withdrawal or a change in the value of a transaction.
- Equity and equity-related offerings includes Rule 144A and public common stock offerings, convertible offerings and rights offerings.
- Debt offerings includes non-convertible preferred stock, mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities and taxable municipal debt. Includes publicly registered and Rule 144A issues. Excludes leveraged loans.

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, industry-wide announced and completed mergers and acquisitions transactions decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018.

underwriting, industry-wide equity and underwriting transactions decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018. Although initial public offerings declined, activity remained solid.

In the future, if industry-wide mergers and acquisitions transactions continue to decline, or if equity or debt underwriting transactions continue to decline, net revenues in Investment Banking would likely continue to be negatively impacted.

Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017. Net revenues in Investment Banking were \$1.98 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 10% higher than the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in Financial Advisory were \$916 million, essentially unchanged compared with a strong third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in Underwriting were \$1.06 billion, 20% higher than the third quarter of 2017, reflecting significantly higher net revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. This increase was partially offset by lower net revenues in debt underwriting, reflecting a decline in investment-grade activity.

Operating expenses were \$1.11 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 18% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings, increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues, and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. Pre-tax earnings were \$866 million in the third quarter of 2018, 2% higher than the third quarter of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

As of September 2018, our investment banking transaction backlog decreased compared with June 2018, primarily due to lower estimated net revenues from potential advisory transactions and significantly lower estimated net revenues from equity underwriting transactions, primarily in initial public offerings. In addition, estimated net revenues from potential debt underwriting transactions were lower, particularly from leveraged finance and investment-grade transactions.

Our investment banking transaction backlog represents an estimate of our future net revenues from investment banking transactions where we believe that future revenue realization is more likely than not. We believe changes in our investment banking transaction backlog may be a useful indicator of client activity levels which, over the long term, impact our net revenues. However, the time frame for completion and corresponding revenue recognition of transactions in our backlog varies based on the nature of the assignment, as certain transactions may remain in our backlog for longer periods of time and others may enter and leave within the same reporting period. In addition, our transaction backlog is subject to certain limitations, such as assumptions about the likelihood that individual client transactions will occur in the future. Transactions may be cancelled or modified, and transactions not included in the estimate may also occur.

Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017. Net revenues in Investment Banking were \$5.82 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 11% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

Net revenues in Financial Advisory were \$2.31 billion, 5% lower than a strong first nine months of 2017, reflecting a decrease in industry-wide completed mergers and acquisitions transactions.

Net revenues in Underwriting were \$3.51 billion, 25% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher net revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. Net revenues in debt underwriting were higher, primarily reflecting higher net revenues from leveraged finance and investment-grade activity.

Operating expenses were \$3.33 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 15% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings, and increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues. Pre-tax earnings were \$2.48 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 7% higher than the first nine months of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

As of September 2018, our investment banking transaction backlog increased compared with December 2017, due to significantly higher estimated net revenues from potential advisory transactions. Estimated net revenues from potential debt underwriting transactions were slightly higher. These increases were partially offset by lower estimated net revenues from potential equity underwriting transactions, primarily in initial public offerings.

#### **Institutional Client Services**

Our Institutional Client Services segment consists of:

**FICC Client Execution.** Includes client execution activities related to making markets in both cash and derivative instruments for interest rate products, credit products, mortgages, currencies and commodities.

- Interest Rate Products. Government bonds (including inflation-linked securities) across maturities, other government-backed securities, repurchase agreements, and interest rate swaps, options and other derivatives.
- Credit Products. Investment-grade corporate securities, high-vield securities, credit derivatives, exchange-traded funds, bank and bridge loans, municipal securities, emerging market and distressed debt, and trade claims.
- Mortgages. Commercial mortgage-related securities, loans and derivatives, residential mortgage-related securities, loans and derivatives (including U.S. government agency-issued collateralized mortgage obligations and other securities and loans), and other asset-backed securities, loans and derivatives.
- Currencies. Currency options, spot/forwards and other derivatives on G-10 currencies and emerging-market products.
- **Commodities.** Commodity derivatives and, to a lesser extent, physical commodities, involving crude oil and petroleum products, natural gas, base, precious and other metals, electricity, coal, agricultural and other commodity products.

**Equities.** Includes client execution activities related to making markets in equity products and commissions and fees from executing and clearing institutional client transactions on major stock, options and futures exchanges worldwide, as well as OTC transactions. Equities also includes our securities services business, which provides financing, securities lending and other prime brokerage services to institutional clients, including hedge funds, mutual funds, pension funds and foundations, and generates revenues primarily in the form of interest rate spreads or fees.

### Market-Making Activities

As a market maker, we facilitate transactions in both liquid and less liquid markets, primarily for institutional clients, such as corporations, financial institutions, investment funds and governments, to assist clients in meeting their investment objectives and in managing their risks. In this role, we seek to earn the difference between the price at which a market participant is willing to sell an instrument to us and the price at which another market participant is willing to buy it from us, and vice versa (i.e., bid/offer spread). In addition, we maintain inventory, typically for a short period of time, in response to, or in anticipation of, client demand. We also hold inventory to actively manage our risk exposures that arise from these market-making activities. Our market-making inventory is recorded in financial instruments owned (long positions) or financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased (short positions) in our consolidated statements of financial condition.

Our results are influenced by a combination of interconnected drivers, including (i) client activity levels and transactional bid/offer spreads (collectively, client activity), and (ii) changes in the fair value of our inventory and interest income and interest expense related to the holding, hedging and funding of our inventory (collectively, marketmaking inventory changes). Due to the integrated nature of our market-making activities, disaggregation of net revenues into client activity and market-making inventory changes is judgmental and has inherent complexities and limitations.

The amount and composition of our net revenues vary over time as these drivers are impacted by multiple interrelated factors affecting economic and market conditions, including volatility and liquidity in the market, changes in interest rates, currency exchange rates, credit spreads, equity prices and commodity prices, investor confidence, and other macroeconomic concerns and uncertainties.

In general, assuming all other market-making conditions remain constant, increases in client activity levels or bid/ offer spreads tend to result in increases in net revenues, and decreases tend to have the opposite effect. However, changes in market-making conditions can materially impact client activity levels and bid/offer spreads, as well as the fair value of our inventory. For example, a decrease in liquidity in the market could have the impact of (i) increasing our bid/offer spread, (ii) decreasing investor confidence and thereby decreasing client activity levels, and (iii) wider credit spreads on our inventory positions.

The table below presents the operating results of our Institutional Client Services segment.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
FICC Client Execution	\$1,307	\$1,452	\$ 5,060	\$4,296
Equities client execution Commissions and fees Securities services	681 674 439	584 681 403	2,434 2,254 1,308	1,823 2,183 1,228
Total Equities	1,794	1,668	5,996	5,234
Total net revenues Operating expenses	3,101 2,357	3,120 2,331	11,056 8,061	9,530 7,276
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 744	\$ 789	\$ 2,995	\$2,254

In the table above, net revenues for the three months ended September 2018 included \$112 million (\$48 million in FICC Client Execution and \$64 million in Equities) of the total gain of \$160 million related to the retirement of our unsecured borrowings. The remaining portion of the gain was included in Investing & Lending. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the retirement of our unsecured borrowings.

The table below presents net revenues of our Institutional Client Services segment by line item in the consolidated statements of earnings.

\$ in millions	FICC Client Execution	Total Equities	Institutional Client Services
<b>Three Months Ended September 20</b>	18		
Market making	\$1,281	\$1,000	\$ 2,281
Commissions and fees	-	674	674
Net interest income	26	120	146
Total net revenues	\$1,307	\$1,794	\$ 3,101
Three Months Ended September 2017	7		
Market making	\$1,237	\$ 875	\$ 2,112
Commissions and fees	_	681	681
Net interest income	215	112	327
Total net revenues	\$1,452	\$1,668	\$ 3,120
Nine Months Ended September 201	8		
Market making	 \$4,545	\$3,486	\$ 8,031
Commissions and fees	-	2,254	2,254
Net interest income	515	256	771
Total net revenues	\$5,060	\$5,996	\$11,056
Nine Months Ended September 2017			
Market making	\$3,796	\$2,649	\$ 6,445
Commissions and fees	_	2,183	2,183
Net interest income	500	402	902
Total net revenues	\$4,296	\$5,234	\$ 9,530

### In the table above:

· The difference between commissions and fees and those in the consolidated statements of earnings represents commissions and fees included in our Investment Management segment.

- See "Net Revenues" above for further information about market making revenues, commissions and fees, and net interest income. See Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements for net interest income by business segment.
- The primary driver of net revenues for FICC Client Execution was client activity.

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, Institutional Client Services operated in an environment generally characterized by continued low levels of volatility, with average daily VIX continuing to decline, ending below 13 for the quarter, after peaking above 37 in early February. In addition, amid economic uncertainty in emerging markets and trade policy uncertainty, client activity was at low levels, particularly in fixed income products. Global equity markets were generally higher compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018 (with the MSCI World Index up 4%). Oil prices decreased during the quarter to approximately \$73 per barrel (WTI), while natural gas prices increased to \$3.01 per million British thermal units. In credit markets, spreads generally tightened during the quarter. If volatility continues to decline, or activity levels remain low, net revenues in Institutional Client Services would likely continue to be negatively impacted. See "Business Environment" above for further information about economic and market conditions in the global operating environment during the quarter.

Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017. Net revenues in Institutional Client Services were \$3.10 billion for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in FICC Client Execution were \$1.31 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 10% lower than the third quarter of 2017, reflecting lower client activity.

The following provides information about our FICC Client Execution net revenues by business, compared with results in the third quarter of 2017:

- Net revenues in interest rate products were significantly lower, reflecting lower client activity.
- Net revenues in credit products were lower, primarily reflecting lower client activity.
- Net revenues in mortgages were lower, primarily reflecting the impact of changes in market-making conditions on our inventory.
- Net revenues in commodities were higher, primarily reflecting the impact of improved market-making conditions on our inventory compared with challenging conditions in the same prior year period.
- Net revenues in currencies were higher, primarily reflecting higher client activity.

Net revenues in Equities were \$1.79 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 8% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher net revenues in equities client execution, reflecting significantly higher net revenues in derivatives, partially offset by lower net revenues in cash products. In addition, net revenues in securities services were higher, reflecting higher average customer balances, and commissions and fees were essentially unchanged.

Operating expenses were \$2.36 billion for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017. Pre-tax earnings were \$744 million in the third quarter of 2018, 6% lower than the third quarter of 2017.

Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017. Net revenues in Institutional Client Services were \$11.06 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

Net revenues in FICC Client Execution were \$5.06 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 18% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily reflecting the impact of improved market-making conditions on our inventory.

The following provides information about our FICC Client Execution net revenues by business, compared with results in the first nine months of 2017:

- Net revenues in commodities were significantly higher, primarily reflecting the impact of improved marketmaking conditions on our inventory compared with challenging conditions in the first nine months of 2017.
- Net revenues in currencies were significantly higher and net revenues in credit products were higher, both primarily reflecting higher client activity.
- Net revenues in mortgages were lower, primarily reflecting lower client activity.
- Net revenues in interest rate products were slightly lower.

Net revenues in Equities were \$6.00 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 15% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher net revenues in equities client execution, reflecting significantly higher results in both cash products and derivatives. In addition, net revenues in securities services were higher, reflecting higher average customer balances, and commissions and fees were slightly higher.

Operating expenses were \$8.06 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 11% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues. In addition, brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees were higher, reflecting an increase in activity levels. Pre-tax earnings were \$3.00 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 33% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

### **Investing & Lending**

Investing & Lending includes our investing activities and the origination of loans, including our relationship lending activities, to provide financing to clients. These investments and loans are typically longer-term in nature. We make investments, some of which are consolidated, including through our Merchant Banking business and our Special Situations Group, in debt securities and loans, public and private equity securities, infrastructure and real estate entities. Some of these investments are made indirectly through funds that we manage. We also make unsecured and secured loans through our digital platforms, Marcus and Goldman Sachs Private Bank Select (GS Select), respectively.

The table below presents the operating results of our Investing & Lending segment.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended Septembe	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Equity securities Debt securities and loans	\$1,111 750	\$1,391 492	\$3,461 2,431	\$3,369 1,554
Total net revenues Operating expenses	1,861 777	1,883 855	5,892 2,760	4,923 2,368
Pre-tax earnings	\$1,084	\$1,028	\$3,132	\$2,555

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, our investments in private equities benefited from strong corporate performance, while investments in public equities reflected modest losses, particularly in Asia. Results for our investments in debt securities and loans reflected continued growth in loans receivables, resulting in higher net interest income. If macroeconomic concerns negatively affect corporate performance or the origination of loans, or if global equity prices decline, net revenues in Investing & Lending would likely be negatively impacted.

Three Months Ended September 2018 versus **September 2017.** Net revenues in Investing & Lending were \$1.86 billion for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in equity securities were \$1.11 billion, including \$1.17 billion of net gains from private equities, primarily driven by corporate performance, partially offset by \$63 million of net losses from public equities. Approximately 55% of the net revenues in equity securities were generated from corporate investments and 45% were generated from real estate.

Net revenues in equity securities were 20% lower than the third quarter of 2017, due to significantly lower results from investments in public equities.

Net revenues in debt securities and loans were \$750 million, 52% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily driven by significantly higher net interest income. The third quarter of 2018 included net interest income of approximately \$700 million compared with approximately \$450 million in the third quarter of 2017. The provision for losses on loans and lending commitments for the third quarter of 2018 was \$174 million compared with \$64 million for the third quarter of 2017, primarily related to loan growth.

Operating expenses were \$777 million for the third quarter of 2018, 9% lower than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to decreased compensation and benefits expenses, partially offset by increased expenses related to consolidated investments and Marcus. Pre-tax earnings were \$1.08 billion in the third quarter of 2018, 5% higher than the third quarter of 2017.

Months Ended September 2018 versus Nine **September 2017.** Net revenues in Investing & Lending were \$5.89 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 20% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

Net revenues in equity securities were \$3.46 billion, including \$3.38 billion of net gains from private equities and \$84 million of net gains from public equities. Approximately 50% of the net revenues in equity securities were driven by net gains from company-specific events, such as sales, and public equities. Additionally, approximately 60% of the net revenues in equity securities were generated from corporate investments and 40% were generated from real estate.

Net revenues in equity securities were 3% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting a significant increase in net gains from private equities, driven by corporate performance and company-specific events, including sales, partially offset by significantly lower net gains from public equities.

Net revenues in debt securities and loans were \$2.43 billion, 56% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily driven by significantly higher net interest income. The first nine months of 2018 included net interest income of approximately \$1.90 billion compared with approximately \$1.25 billion in the first nine months of 2017. Provision for losses on loans and lending commitments for the first nine months of 2018 was \$452 million compared with \$367 million for the first nine months of 2017.

Operating expenses were \$2.76 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 17% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to increased expenses related to consolidated investments and Marcus. Pre-tax earnings \$3.13 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 23% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

## **Investment Management**

Investment Management provides investment management services and offers investment products (primarily through separately managed accounts and commingled vehicles, such as mutual funds and private investment funds) across all major asset classes to a diverse set of institutional and individual clients. Investment Management also offers wealth advisory services provided by our subsidiary, The Ayco Company, L.P., including portfolio management and financial planning and counseling, and brokerage and other transaction services to high-net-worth individuals and families.

Assets under supervision (AUS) include client assets where we earn a fee for managing assets on a discretionary basis. This includes net assets in our mutual funds, hedge funds, credit funds and private equity funds (including real estate funds), and separately managed accounts for institutional and individual investors. Assets under supervision also include client assets invested with third-party managers, bank deposits and advisory relationships where we earn a fee for advisory and other services, but do not have investment discretion. Assets under supervision do not include the self-directed brokerage assets of our clients. Long-term assets under supervision represent assets under supervision excluding liquidity products. Liquidity products represent money market and bank deposit assets.

Assets under supervision typically generate fees as a percentage of net asset value, which vary by asset class and distribution channel and are affected by investment performance as well as asset inflows and redemptions. Asset classes such as alternative investment and equity assets typically generate higher fees relative to fixed income and liquidity product assets. The average effective management fee (which excludes non-asset-based fees) we earned on our assets under supervision was 35 basis points for each of the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

In certain circumstances, we are also entitled to receive incentive fees based on a percentage of a fund's or a separately managed account's return, or when the return exceeds a specified benchmark or other performance targets.

The table below presents the operating results of our Investment Management segment.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended Septembe	
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Management and other fees Incentive fees Transaction revenues	\$1,382 148 174	\$1,272 86 168	\$4,073 677 568	\$3,775 288 493
Total net revenues Operating expenses	1,704 1,320	1,526 1,218	5,318 4,156	4,556 3,666
Pre-tax earnings	\$ 384	\$ 308	\$1,162	\$ 890

The table below presents our period-end assets under supervision by asset class and by distribution channel.

	As of Se	eptember
\$ in billions	2018	2017
Asset Class		
Alternative investments	\$ 175	\$ 169
Equity	349	305
Fixed income	668	654
Total long-term AUS	1,192	1,128
Liquidity products	358	328
Total AUS	\$1,550	\$1,456
Distribution Channel		
Institutional	\$ 581	\$ 564
High-net-worth individuals	483	446
Third-party distributed	486	446
Total AUS	\$1,550	\$1,456

In the table above, alternative investments primarily includes hedge funds, credit funds, private equity, real estate, currencies, commodities and asset allocation strategies.

The table below presents a summary of the changes in our assets under supervision.

		Months eptember	Nine Months Ended September		
\$ in billions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Beginning balance Net inflows/(outflows):	\$1,513	\$1,406	\$1,494	\$1,379	
Alternative investments	3	2	5	17	
Equity	7	(1)	14	1	
Fixed income	3	12	15	25	
Total long-term AUS net inflows/(outflow	s) <b>13</b>	13	34	43	
Liquidity products	8	14	13	(30)	
Total AUS net inflows/(outflows)	21	27	47	13	
Net market appreciation/(depreciation)	16	23	9	64	
Ending balance	\$1,550	\$1,456	\$1,550	\$1,456	

In the table above, total AUS net inflows/(outflows) for the nine months ended September 2017 included \$23 billion of inflows (\$20 billion in long-term AUS and \$3 billion in liquidity products) in connection with the acquisition of a portion of Verus Investors' outsourced chief investment officer business and \$5 billion of equity asset outflows in connection with the divestiture of our local Australian-focused investment capabilities and fund platform.

The table below presents our average monthly assets under supervision by asset class.

	Average for the				
	Three Months Ended September			Months eptember	
\$ in billions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Alternative investments Equity Fixed income	\$ 174 340 665	\$ 167 297 645	\$ 171 333 664	\$ 160 285 626	
Total long-term AUS Liquidity products	1,179 352	1,109 321	1,168 342	1,071 328	
Total AUS	\$1,531	\$1,430	\$1,510	\$1,399	

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, our assets under supervision increased from net inflows across all asset classes and appreciation in our client assets, reflecting generally higher global equity prices. The mix of our average assets under supervision between longterm assets under supervision and liquidity products was essentially unchanged compared with the second quarter of 2018. In the future, if asset prices decline, or investors favor assets that typically generate lower fees or investors withdraw their assets, net revenues in Investment Management would likely be negatively impacted.

Three Months Ended September 2018 versus Net revenues in Investment September 2017. Management were \$1.70 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 12% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher management and other fees, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. In addition, incentive fees were higher. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

During the quarter, total assets under supervision increased \$37 billion to \$1.55 trillion. Long-term assets under supervision increased \$29 billion, due to net market appreciation of \$16 billion and net inflows of \$13 billion, both primarily in equity assets. Liquidity products increased \$8 billion.

Operating expenses were \$1.32 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 8% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, and increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues. Pre-tax earnings were \$384 million in the third quarter of 2018, 25% higher than the third quarter of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017. Net revenues in Investment Management were \$5.32 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 17% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher incentive fees, as a result of harvesting. Management and other fees were also higher, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. In addition, transaction revenues were higher. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

During the first nine months of 2018, total assets under supervision increased \$56 billion to \$1.55 trillion. Longterm assets under supervision increased \$43 billion, due to net inflows of \$34 billion, primarily in fixed income and equity assets, and net market appreciation of \$9 billion, reflecting appreciation in equity assets. Liquidity products increased \$13 billion.

Operating expenses were \$4.16 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 13% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues, and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. Pre-tax earnings were \$1.16 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 31% higher than the first nine months of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)."

### **Geographic Data**

See Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements for a summary of our total net revenues and pre-tax earnings by geographic region.

# **Balance Sheet and Funding Sources**

### **Balance Sheet Management**

One of our risk management disciplines is our ability to manage the size and composition of our balance sheet. While our asset base changes due to client activity, market fluctuations and business opportunities, the size and composition of our balance sheet also reflects factors including (i) our overall risk tolerance, (ii) the amount of equity capital we hold and (iii) our funding profile, among other factors. See "Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital — Equity Capital Management" for information about our equity capital management process.

Although our balance sheet fluctuates on a day-to-day basis, our total assets at quarter-end and year-end dates are generally not materially different from those occurring within our reporting periods.

In order to ensure appropriate risk management, we seek to maintain a sufficiently liquid balance sheet and have processes in place to dynamically manage our assets and liabilities, which include (i) balance sheet planning, (ii) balance sheet limits, (iii) monitoring of key metrics and (iv) scenario analyses.

**Balance Sheet Planning.** We prepare a balance sheet plan that combines our projected total assets and composition of assets with our expected funding sources over a three-year time horizon. This plan is reviewed quarterly and may be adjusted in response to changing business needs or market conditions. The objectives of this planning process are:

- To develop our balance sheet projections, taking into account the general state of the financial markets and expected business activity levels, as well as regulatory requirements;
- To allow Treasury and our independent risk oversight and control functions to objectively evaluate balance sheet limit requests from our revenue-producing units in the context of our overall balance sheet constraints, including our liability profile and equity capital levels, and key metrics; and
- To inform the target amount, tenor and type of funding to raise, based on our projected assets and contractual maturities.

Treasury and our independent risk oversight and control functions, along with our revenue-producing units, review current and prior period information and expectations for the year to prepare our balance sheet plan. The specific information reviewed includes asset and liability size and composition, limit utilization, risk and performance measures, and capital usage.

Our consolidated balance sheet plan, including our balance sheets by business, funding projections and projected key metrics, is reviewed and approved by the Firmwide Finance Committee. See "Risk Management — Overview and Structure of Risk Management" for an overview of our risk management structure.

Balance Sheet Limits. The Firmwide Finance Committee has the responsibility of reviewing and approving balance sheet limits. These limits are set at levels which are close to actual operating levels, rather than at levels which reflect our maximum risk appetite, in order to ensure prompt escalation and discussion among our revenue-producing units, Treasury and our independent risk oversight and control functions on a routine basis. The Firmwide Finance Committee reviews and approves balance sheet limits on a quarterly basis and may also approve changes in limits on a more frequent basis in response to changing business needs or market conditions. In addition, the Risk Governance Committee sets aged inventory limits for certain financial instruments as a disincentive to hold inventory over longer periods of time. Requests for changes in limits are evaluated after giving consideration to their impact on our key metrics. Compliance with limits is monitored on a daily basis by our revenue-producing units and Treasury, as well as our independent risk oversight and control functions.

**Monitoring of Key Metrics.** We monitor key balance sheet metrics daily both by business and on a consolidated basis, including asset and liability size and composition, limit utilization and risk measures. We allocate assets to businesses and review and analyze movements resulting from new business activity as well as market fluctuations.

**Scenario Analyses.** We conduct various scenario analyses including as part of the Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (CCAR) and Dodd-Frank Act Stress Tests (DFAST), as well as our resolution and recovery planning. See "Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital — Equity Capital Management" below for further information about these scenario analyses. These scenarios cover short-term and long-term time horizons using various macroeconomic and firm-specific assumptions, based on a range of economic scenarios. We use these analyses to assist in developing our longer-term balance sheet management strategy, including the level and composition of assets, funding and equity capital. Additionally, these analyses help us develop approaches for maintaining appropriate funding, liquidity and capital across a variety of situations, including a severely stressed environment.

#### **Balance Sheet Allocation**

In addition to preparing our consolidated statements of financial condition in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we prepare a balance sheet that generally allocates assets to our businesses, which is a non-GAAP presentation and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP presentations used by other companies. We believe that presenting our assets on this basis is meaningful because it is consistent with the way management views and manages risks associated with our assets and better enables investors to assess the liquidity of our assets.

The table below presents our balance sheet allocation.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
GCLA, segregated assets and other	\$282,432	\$285,270	
Secured client financing	160,872	164,123	
Inventory Secured financing agreements Receivables	244,378 68,706 45,402	216,883 64,991 36,750	
Institutional Client Services	358,486	318,624	
Public equity Private equity	1,688 19,537	2,072 20,253	
Total equity	21,225	22,325	
Loans receivable Loans, at fair value	76,011 13,149	65,933 14,877	
Total loans	89,160	80,810	
Debt securities Other	10,434 4,954	8,797 8,481	
Investing & Lending	125,773	120,413	
Total inventory and related assets	484,259	439,037	
Other assets	29,627	28,346	
Total assets	\$957,190	\$916,776	

The following is a description of the captions in the table above:

 Global Core Liquid Assets (GCLA), Segregated Assets and Other. We maintain liquidity to meet a broad range of potential cash outflows and collateral needs in a stressed environment. See Management - Liquidity Risk Management" below for information about the composition and sizing of our GCLA. We also segregate cash and securities for regulatory and other purposes related to client activity. Securities are segregated from our own inventory, as well as from collateral obtained through securities borrowed or resale agreements. In addition, we maintain other unrestricted operating cash balances, primarily for use in specific currencies, entities or jurisdictions where we do not have immediate access to parent company liquidity.

- Secured Client Financing. We provide collateralized financing for client positions, including margin loans secured by client collateral, securities borrowed, and resale agreements primarily collateralized by government obligations. Our secured client financing arrangements, which are generally short-term, are accounted for at fair value or at amounts that approximate fair value, and include daily margin requirements to mitigate counterparty credit risk.
- Institutional Client Services. We maintain inventory positions to facilitate market making in fixed income, equity, currency and commodity products. Additionally, as part of market-making activities, we enter into resale or securities borrowing arrangements to obtain securities or use our own inventory to cover transactions in which we or our clients have sold securities that have not yet been purchased. The receivables in Institutional Client Services primarily relate to securities transactions.
- **Investing & Lending.** We invest in and originate loans to provide financing to clients. These investments and loans are typically longer-term in nature. We make investments, through our Merchant Banking business and our Special Situations Group, in debt securities and loans, public and private equity securities, infrastructure and real estate entities. We also make unsecured and secured loans through our digital platforms, Marcus and GS Select, respectively. Other Investing & Lending primarily includes receivables from customers and counterparties.

**Equity.** We make corporate, infrastructure, real estate other equity-related investments. September 2018, 31% of total equity was in investments made in 2011 or earlier, 23% was in investments made during 2012 through 2014, and 46% was in investments made since the beginning of 2015.

The table below presents equity by type and region.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September De 2018		
Equity Type			
Corporate	\$16,700	\$18,194	
Real Estate	4,525	4,131	
Total	\$21,225	\$22,325	
Region			
Americas	53%	54%	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	19%	18%	
Asia	28%	28%	
Total	100%	100%	

**Loans.** We provide financing to corporate clients and Private Wealth Management (PWM) clients. We also make unsecured and secured loans through our digital platforms, Marcus and GS Select, respectively.

The table below presents loans by type and region.

\$ in millions	Loans Receivable	Loans, at Fair Value	Total
As of September 2018			
Loan Type			
Corporate loans	\$35,980	\$ 3,129	\$39,109
Loans to PWM clients	16,763	6,967	23,730
Loans backed by:			
Commercial real estate	10,343	1,344	11,687
Residential real estate	6,576	998	7,574
Marcus Ioans Other Ioans	3,959	711	3,959
Allowance for loan losses	3,364 (974)	/11	4,075 (974)
Total	\$76,011	\$13,149	\$89,160
	Ψ70,011	Ψ10,140	ψου, του
<b>Region</b> Americas	66%	11%	77%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	16%	3%	19%
Asia	3%	1%	4%
Total	85%	15%	100%
As of December 2017			
Loan Type			
Corporate loans	\$30,749	\$ 3,924	\$34,673
Loans to PWM clients	16,591	7,102	23,693
Loans backed by:	7.007	1.005	0.010
Commercial real estate	7,987	1,825	9,812
Residential real estate Marcus loans	6,234 1,912	1,043	7,277 1,912
Other loans	3,263	983	4,246
Allowance for loan losses	(803)	905	(803)
Total	\$65,933	\$14,877	\$80,810
Region	400,000	4 , 5	400/010
Americas	64%	13%	77%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	14%	4%	18%
Asia	4%	1%	5%
Total	82%	18%	100%

See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about loans receivable.

• Other Assets. Other assets are generally less liquid, nonfinancial assets, including property, leasehold improvements and equipment, goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, income tax-related receivables and miscellaneous receivables. Other assets included \$12.64 billion as of September 2018 and \$9.42 billion as of December 2017, held by consolidated investment entities in connection with our Investing & Lending segment activities. Substantially all of such assets consisted of real estate.

The table below presents the reconciliation of this balance sheet allocation to our U.S. GAAP balance sheet.

	GCLA, Segregated Assets	Secured Client	Institutional Client		
\$ in millions	and Other	Financing	Services	Lending	Total
As of September 201	8				
Cash and cash					
equivalents	\$118,871	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$118,871
Securities purchased					
under agreements					
to resell	87,501	33,146		76	- •
Securities borrowed	14,499	94,410	45,982	-	154,891
Receivables from					
brokers, dealers and clearing organization		2 006	24 227	197	20 220
Receivables from	-	3,906	24,227	197	28,330
customers and					
counterparties		29,410	21,175	4,400	54,985
Loans receivable	_	23,410	21,175	76,011	
Financial instruments				70,011	70,011
owned	61,561	_	244,378	45,089	351,028
Subtotal	\$282,432	\$160.872	\$358,486	\$125.773	
Other assets	,,	,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	+ <b>,</b>	29,627
Total assets					\$957,190
A (D   0047					
As of December 2017					
Cash and cash	****				****
equivalents	\$110,051	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$110,051
Securities purchased					
under agreements	70 077	20.202	20.021	410	100.000
to resell Securities borrowed	73,277 49,242		20,931 44,060	412	120,822 190,848
Receivables from	43,242	97,540	44,000	_	130,040
brokers, dealers and					
clearing organization		7,712	16,945	19	24,676
Receivables from	15	7,712	10,040	10	24,070
customers and					
counterparties	_	32,663	19,805	7,644	60,112
Loans receivable	_		-	65,933	
Financial instruments					
owned	52,700	_	216,883	46,405	315,988
Subtotal	\$285,270	\$164,123	\$318,624	\$120,413	\$888,430
Other assets					28,346
Total assets					\$916,776

#### In the table above:

- Total assets for Institutional Client Services and Investing & Lending represent inventory and related assets. These amounts differ from total assets by business segment disclosed in Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements because total assets disclosed in Note 25 include allocations of our GCLA, segregated assets and other, secured client financing and other assets.
- See "Balance Sheet Analysis and Metrics" for explanations on the changes in our balance sheet from December 2017 to September 2018.

#### **Balance Sheet Analysis and Metrics**

As of September 2018, total assets in our consolidated statements of financial condition were \$957.19 billion, an increase of \$40.41 billion from December 2017, primarily reflecting increases in financial instruments owned of \$35.04 billion, loans receivable of \$10.08 billion, and cash and cash equivalents of \$8.82 billion, partially offset by a net decrease in collateralized agreements of \$13.33 billion. The increase in financial instruments owned primarily reflected higher client activity in equity securities and government and agency obligations. The increase in loans receivable primarily reflected an increase in loans to corporate borrowers and loans backed by commercial real estate. The increase in cash and cash equivalents and the net decrease in collateralized agreements reflected the impact of firm and client activity.

As of September 2018, total liabilities in our consolidated statements of financial condition were \$870.43 billion, an increase of \$35.90 billion from December 2017, primarily reflecting increases in deposits of \$12.91 billion, unsecured long-term borrowings of \$11.70 billion, and payables to customers and counterparties of \$8.78 billion. The increase in deposits primarily reflected increases in Marcus deposits and brokered certificates of deposit. The increase in unsecured long-term borrowings was primarily due to net new issuances. The increase in payables to customers and counterparties reflected client activity.

Our total securities sold under agreements to repurchase, accounted for as collateralized financings, \$85.92 billion as of September 2018 and \$84.72 billion as of December 2017, which were 3% higher as of September 2018 and 2% lower as of December 2017 than the daily average amount of repurchase agreements over the respective quarters. As of September 2018, the increase in our repurchase agreements relative to the daily average during the quarter resulted from client and firm activity at the end of the period.

The level of our repurchase agreements fluctuates between and within periods, primarily due to providing clients with access to highly liquid collateral, such as liquid government and agency obligations, through collateralized financing activities.

The table below presents information about our balance sheet and leverage ratios.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Total assets Unsecured long-term borrowings	\$957,190 \$229,387	\$916,776 \$217,687	
Total shareholders' equity Leverage ratio Debt to equity ratio	\$ 86,762 11.0x 2.6x	\$ 82,243 11.1x 2.6x	

### In the table above:

- The leverage ratio equals total assets divided by total shareholders' equity and measures the proportion of equity and debt we use to finance assets. This ratio is different from the leverage ratios included in Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements.
- The debt to equity ratio equals unsecured long-term borrowings divided by total shareholders' equity.

The table below presents information about our shareholders' equity and book value per common share, including the reconciliation of total shareholders' equity to tangible common shareholders' equity.

	As of			
\$ in millions, except per share amounts	September 2018	December 2017		
Total shareholders' equity Preferred stock	\$ 86,762 (11,203)	\$ 82,243 (11,853)		
Common shareholders' equity Goodwill and identifiable intangible assets	75,559 (4,101)	70,390 (4,038)		
Tangible common shareholders' equity	\$ 71,458	\$ 66,352		
Book value per common share Tangible book value per common share	\$ 197.33 \$ 186.62	\$ 181.00 \$ 170.61		

### In the table above:

- Tangible common shareholders' equity equals total shareholders' equity less preferred stock, goodwill and identifiable intangible assets. We believe that tangible common shareholders' equity is meaningful because it is a measure that we and investors use to assess capital adequacy. Tangible common shareholders' equity is a non-GAAP measure and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP measures used by other companies.
- Book value per common share and tangible book value per common share are based on common shares outstanding and restricted stock units granted to employees with no future service requirements (collectively, basic shares) of 382.9 million as of September 2018 and 388.9 million as of December 2017. We believe that tangible book value per common share (tangible common shareholders' equity divided by basic shares) is meaningful because it is a measure that we and investors use to assess capital adequacy. Tangible book value per common share is a non-GAAP measure and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP measures used by other companies.

## **Funding Sources**

Our primary sources of funding are secured financings, unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings, and deposits. We seek to maintain broad and diversified funding sources globally across products, programs, markets, currencies and creditors to avoid funding concentrations.

We raise funding through a number of different products, including:

- Collateralized financings, such as repurchase agreements, securities loaned and other secured financings:
- Long-term unsecured debt (including structured notes) through syndicated U.S. registered offerings, U.S. registered and Rule 144A medium-term note programs, offshore medium-term note offerings and other debt offerings;
- Savings, demand and time deposits through internal and third-party broker-dealers, Marcus and from institutional clients; and
- Short-term unsecured debt at the subsidiary level through U.S. and non-U.S. hybrid financial instruments and other methods.

Our funding is primarily raised in U.S. dollar, Euro, British pound and Japanese yen. We generally distribute our funding products through our own sales force and third-party distributors to a large, diverse creditor base in a variety of markets in the Americas, Europe and Asia. We believe that our relationships with our creditors are critical to our liquidity. Our creditors include banks, governments, securities lenders, corporations, pension funds, insurance companies, mutual funds and individuals. We have imposed various internal guidelines to monitor creditor concentration across our funding programs.

Secured Funding. We fund a significant amount of inventory on a secured basis, including repurchase agreements, securities loaned and other secured financings. Secured funding included in collateralized financings in the consolidated statements of financial condition was \$128.61 billion as of September 2018 and \$124.30 billion as of December 2017. We may also pledge our inventory as collateral for securities borrowed under a securities lending agreement or as collateral for derivative transactions. We also use our own inventory to cover transactions in which we or our clients have sold securities that have not yet been purchased. Secured funding is less sensitive to changes in our credit quality than unsecured funding, due to our posting of collateral to our lenders. Nonetheless, we continually analyze the refinancing risk of our secured funding activities, taking into account trade tenors, maturity profiles, counterparty concentrations, collateral eligibility and counterparty roll over probabilities. We seek to mitigate our refinancing risk by executing term trades with staggered maturities, diversifying counterparties, raising excess secured funding, and pre-funding residual risk through our GCLA.

We seek to raise secured funding with a term appropriate for the liquidity of the assets that are being financed, and we seek longer maturities for secured funding collateralized by asset classes that may be harder to fund on a secured basis, especially during times of market stress. Our secured funding, excluding funding collateralized by liquid government and agency obligations, is primarily executed for tenors of one month or greater and is primarily executed through term repurchase agreements and securities loaned contracts.

The weighted average maturity of our secured funding included in collateralized financings in the consolidated statements of financial condition, excluding funding that can only be collateralized by liquid government and agency obligations, exceeded 120 days as of September 2018.

Assets that may be harder to fund on a secured basis during times of market stress include certain financial instruments in the following categories: mortgage and other asset-backed loans and securities, non-investment-grade corporate debt securities, equity securities and emerging market securities. Assets that are classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are generally funded on an unsecured basis. See Notes 5 and 6 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the classification of financial instruments in the fair value hierarchy and "Unsecured Long-Term Borrowings" below for further information about the use of unsecured long-term borrowings as a source of funding.

We also raise financing through other types of collateralized financings, such as secured loans and notes. Goldman Sachs Bank USA (GS Bank USA) has access to funding from the Federal Home Loan Bank. Our outstanding borrowings against the Federal Home Loan Bank were \$1.43 billion as of September 2018 and \$3.40 billion as of December 2017.

GS Bank USA also has access to funding through the Federal Reserve Bank discount window. While we do not rely on this funding in our liquidity planning and stress testing, we maintain policies and procedures necessary to access this funding and test discount window borrowing procedures.

Unsecured Long-Term Borrowings. We issue unsecured long-term borrowings as a source of funding for inventory and other assets and to finance a portion of our GCLA. We issue in different tenors, currencies and products to maximize the diversification of our investor base.

The table below presents our quarterly unsecured long-term borrowings maturity profile as of September 2018.

\$ in millions	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Total
2019	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$12,037	\$ 12,037
2020	\$6,093	\$9,285	\$6,358	\$ 6,343	28,079
2021	\$3,200	\$4,047	\$8,465	\$ 7,469	23,181
2022	\$6,134	\$6,046	\$5,417	\$ 5,812	23,409
2023	\$8,437	\$4,859	\$8,327	\$ 4,435	26,058
2024 - thereafter					116,623
Total					\$229,387

The weighted average maturity of our unsecured long-term borrowings as of September 2018 was approximately eight years. To mitigate refinancing risk, we seek to limit the principal amount of debt maturing over the course of any monthly, quarterly or annual time horizon. We enter into interest rate swaps to convert a portion of our unsecured long-term borrowings into floating-rate obligations to manage our exposure to interest rates. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unsecured long-term borrowings.

**Deposits.** Our deposits provide us with a diversified source of funding and reduce our reliance on wholesale funding. A growing portion of our deposit base consists of retail deposits. Deposits are primarily used to finance lending activity, other inventory and a portion of our GCLA. We raise deposits primarily through GS Bank USA and Goldman Sachs International Bank (GSIB). Our deposits were \$151.52 billion as of September 2018 and \$138.60 billion as of December 2017. In September 2018, we launched Marcus in the U.K. to accept deposits.

See Note 14 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our deposits.

Unsecured Short-Term Borrowings. A significant portion of our unsecured short-term borrowings was originally long-term debt that is scheduled to mature within one year of the reporting date. We use unsecured short-term borrowings, including hybrid financial instruments, to finance liquid assets and for other cash management purposes. In light of regulatory developments, Group Inc. no longer issues debt with an original maturity of less than one year, other than to its subsidiaries.

Our unsecured short-term borrowings, including the current portion of unsecured long-term borrowings, were \$41.74 billion as of September 2018 and \$46.92 billion as of December 2017. See Note 15 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unsecured short-term borrowings.

# **Equity Capital Management and Regulatory** Capital

Capital adequacy is of critical importance to us. We have in place a comprehensive capital management policy that provides a framework, defines objectives and establishes guidelines to assist us in maintaining the appropriate level and composition of capital in both business-as-usual and stressed conditions.

#### **Equity Capital Management**

We determine the appropriate amount and composition of our equity capital by considering multiple factors including our current and future regulatory capital requirements, the results of our capital planning and stress testing process, the results of resolution capital models and other factors, such as rating agency guidelines, subsidiary capital requirements, the business environment and conditions in the financial markets.

We manage our capital requirements and the levels of our capital usage principally by setting limits on balance sheet assets and/or limits on risk, in each case at both the firmwide and business levels.

We principally manage the level and composition of our equity capital through issuances and repurchases of our common stock. We may also, from time to time, issue or repurchase our preferred stock, junior subordinated debt issued to trusts, and other subordinated debt or other forms of capital as business conditions warrant. Prior to any repurchases, we must receive confirmation that the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (FRB) does not object to such capital action. See Notes 16 and 19 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our preferred stock, junior subordinated debt issued to trusts and other subordinated debt.

**Capital Planning and Stress Testing Process.** As part of capital planning, we project sources and uses of capital given a range of business environments, including stressed conditions. Our stress testing process is designed to identify and measure material risks associated with our business activities, including market risk, credit risk and operational risk, as well as our ability to generate revenues.

The following is a description of our capital planning and stress testing process:

Capital Planning. Our capital planning process incorporates an internal capital adequacy assessment with the objective of ensuring that we are appropriately capitalized relative to the risks in our businesses. We incorporate stress scenarios into our capital planning process with a goal of holding sufficient capital to ensure we remain adequately capitalized after experiencing a severe stress event. Our assessment of capital adequacy is viewed in tandem with our assessment of liquidity adequacy and is integrated into our overall risk management structure, governance and policy framework.

Our capital planning process also includes an internal riskbased capital assessment. This assessment incorporates market risk, credit risk and operational risk. Market risk is calculated by using Value-at-Risk (VaR) calculations supplemented by risk-based add-ons which include risks related to rare events (tail risks). Credit risk utilizes assumptions about our counterparties' probability of default and the size of our losses in the event of a default. Operational risk is calculated based on scenarios incorporating multiple types of operational failures, as well as considering internal and external actual loss experience. Backtesting for market risk and credit risk is used to gauge the effectiveness of models at capturing and measuring relevant risks.

**Stress Testing.** Our stress tests incorporate our internally designed stress scenarios, including our internally developed severely adverse scenario, and those required under CCAR and DFAST, and are designed to capture our specific vulnerabilities and risks. We provide further information about our stress test processes and a summary of the results on our website as described in "Available Information" below.

As required by the FRB's annual CCAR rules, we submit a capital plan for review by the FRB. The purpose of the FRB's review is to ensure that we have a robust, forwardlooking capital planning process that accounts for our unique risks and that permits continued operation during times of economic and financial stress.

The FRB evaluates us based, in part, on whether we have the capital necessary to continue operating under the baseline and stress scenarios provided by the FRB and those developed internally. This evaluation also takes into account our process for identifying risk, our controls and governance for capital planning, and our guidelines for making capital planning decisions. In addition, the FRB evaluates our plan to make capital distributions (i.e., dividend payments and repurchases or redemptions of stock, subordinated debt or other capital securities) and issue capital, across a range of macroeconomic scenarios and firm-specific assumptions.

In addition, the DFAST rules require us to conduct stress tests on a semi-annual basis and publish a summary of certain results. The FRB also conducts its own annual stress tests and publishes a summary of certain results.

With respect to our 2018 CCAR submission, the FRB informed us that it did not object to our capital plan, conditioned upon us returning not more than \$6.30 billion of capital from the third quarter of 2018 through the second quarter of 2019. The capital plan provides for up to \$5.00 billion in repurchases of outstanding common stock and \$1.30 billion in total common stock dividends, including an increase in our common stock dividend of \$0.05 from \$0.80 to \$0.85 per share in the second quarter of 2019, subject to the approval by the Board of Directors of Group Inc. (Board). The amount and timing of our capital actions will be based on, among other things, our current and projected capital position, and capital deployment opportunities. We published a summary of our annual DFAST results in June 2018. See "Available Information" below.

In October 2018, we submitted our semi-annual DFAST results to the FRB and published a summary of the results of our internally developed severely adverse scenario. See "Available Information" below.

In addition, the rules adopted by the FRB under the Dodd-Frank Act require GS Bank USA to conduct stress tests on an annual basis and publish a summary of certain results. GS Bank USA submitted its 2018 annual DFAST results to the FRB in April 2018 and published a summary of its annual DFAST results in June 2018. See "Available Information" below.

Goldman Sachs International (GSI) and GSIB also have their own capital planning and stress testing process, which incorporates internally designed stress tests and those required under the Prudential Regulation Authority's (PRA) Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process.

**Contingency Capital Plan.** As part of our comprehensive capital management policy, we maintain a contingency capital plan. Our contingency capital plan provides a framework for analyzing and responding to a perceived or actual capital deficiency, including, but not limited to, identification of drivers of a capital deficiency, as well as mitigants and potential actions. It outlines the appropriate communication procedures to follow during a crisis period, including internal dissemination of information, as well as timely communication with external stakeholders.

Capital Attribution. We assess each of our businesses' capital usage based upon our internal assessment of risks, which incorporates an attribution of all of our relevant regulatory capital requirements. These regulatory capital requirements are allocated using our attributed equity framework, which takes into consideration our most binding capital constraints. Our most binding capital constraint is based on the results of the FRB's annual stress test scenarios which include the Standardized risk-based capital and leverage ratios.

We also attribute risk-weighted assets (RWAs) to our business segments. As of September 2018, approximately 60% of RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and approximately 50% of RWAs calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules, were attributed to our Institutional Client Services segment and substantially all of the remaining RWAs were attributed to our Investing & Lending segment. We manage the levels of our capital usage based upon balance sheet and risk limits, as well as capital return analyses of our businesses based on our capital attribution.

Share Repurchase Program. We use our share repurchase program to help maintain the appropriate level of common equity. The repurchase program is effected primarily through regular open-market purchases (which may include repurchase plans designed to comply with Rule 10b5-1), the amounts and timing of which are determined primarily by our current and projected capital position and our capital plan submitted to the FRB as part of CCAR. The amounts and timing of the repurchases may also be influenced by general market conditions and the prevailing price and trading volumes of our common stock.

As of September 2018, the remaining share authorization under our existing repurchase program was 39.3 million shares; however, we are only permitted to make repurchases to the extent that such repurchases have not been objected to by the FRB. See "Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds" in Part II, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q and Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our share repurchase program, and see above for information about our capital planning and stress testing process.

Resolution Capital Models. In connection with our resolution planning efforts, we have established a Resolution Capital Adequacy and Positioning framework, which is designed to ensure that our major subsidiaries (GS) Bank USA, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (GS&Co.), GSI, GSIB, Goldman Sachs Japan Co., Ltd. (GSJCL), Goldman Sachs Asset Management, L.P. and Goldman Sachs Asset Management International) have access to sufficient lossabsorbing capacity (in the form of equity, subordinated debt and unsecured senior debt) so that they are able to wind-down following a Group Inc. bankruptcy filing in accordance with our preferred resolution strategy.

In addition, we have established a triggers and alerts framework, which is designed to provide the Board with information needed to make an informed decision on whether and when to commence bankruptcy proceedings for Group Inc.

## **Rating Agency Guidelines**

The credit rating agencies assign credit ratings to the obligations of Group Inc., which directly issues or guarantees substantially all of our senior unsecured debt obligations. GS&Co. and GSI have been assigned long- and short-term issuer ratings by certain credit rating agencies. GS Bank USA and GSIB have also been assigned long- and short-term issuer ratings, as well as ratings on their longand short-term bank deposits. In addition, credit rating agencies have assigned ratings to debt obligations of certain other subsidiaries of Group Inc.

The level and composition of our equity capital are among the many factors considered in determining our credit ratings. Each agency has its own definition of eligible capital and methodology for evaluating capital adequacy, and assessments are generally based on a combination of factors rather than a single calculation. See "Risk Management - Liquidity Risk Management - Credit Ratings" for further information about credit ratings of Group Inc., GS Bank USA, GSIB, GS&Co. and GSI.

### **Consolidated Regulatory Capital**

We are subject to consolidated regulatory capital requirements which are calculated in accordance with the regulations of the FRB (Capital Framework). Under the Capital Framework, we are an "Advanced approach" banking organization and have been designated as a global systemically important bank (G-SIB).

The Capital Framework includes risk-based capital buffers that will phase in ratably, becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019. The minimum risk-based capital ratios applicable to us as of January 2019 will reflect the fully phased-in capital conservation buffer (2.5%), the countercyclical capital buffer, if any, determined by the FRB and the fully phased-in G-SIB buffer (2.5%). Based on financial data for the nine months ended September 2018, our current estimate is that we are above the threshold for the 3.0% G-SIB buffer. The earliest this buffer could be effective is January 2021. The G-SIB and countercyclical buffers in the future may differ due to additional guidance from our regulators and/or positional changes.

See "Regulatory Matters and Developments — Regulatory Developments" below for information about the FRB's proposed rule related to the capital conservation buffer. In addition, see Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our risk-based capital ratios and leverage ratios, and the Capital Framework.

### **Subsidiary Capital Requirements**

Many of our subsidiaries, including our bank and brokerdealer subsidiaries, are subject to separate regulation and capital requirements of the jurisdictions in which they operate.

Bank Subsidiaries. GS Bank USA is our primary U.S. banking subsidiary and GSIB is our primary non-U.S. banking subsidiary. These entities are subject to regulatory capital requirements.

See Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the regulatory capital requirements of our bank subsidiaries.

U.S. Regulated Broker-Dealer Subsidiaries. GS&Co. is our primary U.S. regulated broker-dealer subsidiary and is subject to regulatory capital requirements including those imposed by the SEC and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. In addition, GS&Co. is a registered futures commission merchant and is subject to regulatory capital requirements imposed by the CFTC, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange and the National Futures Association. Rule 15c3-1 of the SEC and Rule 1.17 of the CFTC specify uniform minimum net capital requirements, as defined, for their registrants, and also effectively require that a significant part of the registrants' assets be kept in relatively liquid form. GS&Co. has elected to calculate its minimum capital requirements in accordance with the "Alternative Net Capital Requirement" as permitted by Rule 15c3-1.

GS&Co. had regulatory net capital, as defined by Rule 15c3-1, of \$19.71 billion as of September 2018 and \$15.57 billion as of December 2017, which exceeded the amount required by \$17.30 billion as of September 2018 and \$13.15 billion as of December 2017. In addition to its alternative minimum net capital requirements, GS&Co. is also required to hold tentative net capital in excess of \$1 billion and net capital in excess of \$500 million in accordance with the market and credit risk standards of Appendix E of Rule 15c3-1. GS&Co. is also required to notify the SEC in the event that its tentative net capital is less than \$5 billion. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, GS&Co. had tentative net capital and net capital in excess of both the minimum and the notification requirements.

Non-U.S. Regulated Broker-Dealer Subsidiaries. Our principal non-U.S. regulated broker-dealer subsidiaries include GSI and GSJCL.

GSI, our U.K. broker-dealer, is regulated by the PRA and the Financial Conduct Authority. GSI is subject to the capital framework for E.U.-regulated financial institutions prescribed in the E.U. Fourth Capital Requirements Directive and the E.U. Capital Requirements Regulation (CRR). These capital regulations are largely based on Basel III.

The table below presents GSI's minimum required riskbased capital ratios.

	September 2018 Minimum Ratio	December 2017 Minimum Ratio
CET1 ratio	7.957%	7.165%
Tier 1 capital ratio	9.943%	9.143%
Total capital ratio	12.583%	11.771%

In the table above, the minimum risk-based capital ratios incorporate capital guidance received from the PRA and could change in the future. GSI's future capital requirements may also be impacted by developments such as the introduction of risk-based capital buffers.

The table below presents GSI's risk-based capital ratios.

	As of			
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017		
CET1	\$ 26,115	\$ 24,871		
Tier 1 capital Tier 2 capital	\$ 31,915 5,377	\$ 30,671 5,377		
Total capital	\$ 37,292	\$ 36,048		
RWAs	\$209,070	\$225,942		
CET1 ratio Tier 1 capital ratio Total capital ratio	12.5% 15.3% 17.8%	11.0% 13.6% 16.0%		

In the table above, CET1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital as of September 2018 included amounts which will be finalized upon the issuance of GSI's 2018 annual audited financial statements and contributed approximately 71 basis points to the risk-based capital ratios.

In November 2016, the European Commission proposed amendments to the CRR to implement a 3% minimum leverage ratio requirement for certain E.U. financial institutions. This leverage ratio compares the CRR's definition of Tier 1 capital to a measure of leverage exposure, defined as the sum of certain assets plus certain off-balance-sheet exposures (which include a measure of derivatives, securities financing transactions, commitments and guarantees), less Tier 1 capital deductions. Any required minimum leverage ratio is expected to become effective for GSI no earlier than January 1, 2021. GSI had a leverage ratio of 4.2% as of September 2018 and 4.1% as of December 2017. Tier 1 capital as of September 2018 included amounts which will be finalized upon the issuance of GSI's 2018 annual audited financial statements and these amounts contributed approximately 19 basis points to the leverage ratio. This leverage ratio is based on our current interpretation and understanding of this rule and may evolve as we discuss the interpretation and application of this rule with GSI's regulators.

GSJCL, our Japanese broker-dealer, is regulated by Japan's Financial Services Agency. GSJCL and certain other non-U.S. subsidiaries are also subject to capital adequacy requirements promulgated by authorities of the countries in which they operate. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, these subsidiaries were in compliance with their local capital adequacy requirements.

# **Regulatory Matters and Developments**

Our businesses are subject to significant and evolving regulation. The Dodd-Frank Act, enacted in July 2010, significantly altered the financial regulatory regime within which we operate. In addition, other reforms have been adopted or are being considered by regulators and policy makers worldwide. Given that many of the new and proposed rules are highly complex, the full impact of regulatory reform will not be known until the rules are implemented and market practices develop under the final regulations.

See "Business — Regulation" in Part I, Item 1 of the 2017 Form 10-K for further information about the laws, rules and regulations and proposed laws, rules and regulations that apply to us and our operations.

### **Resolution and Recovery Plans**

We are required by the FRB and the FDIC to submit a periodic plan that describes our strategy for a rapid and orderly resolution in the event of material financial distress or failure (resolution plan). We are also required by the FRB to submit a periodic recovery plan that outlines the steps that management could take to reduce risk, maintain sufficient liquidity, and conserve capital in times of prolonged stress.

In December 2017, the FRB and the FDIC provided feedback on our 2017 resolution plan and determined that it satisfactorily addressed the shortcomings identified in our prior submissions. The FRB and the FDIC did not identify deficiencies in our 2017 resolution plan, but the FRB and the FDIC did note one shortcoming that must be addressed in our next resolution plan submission. Our next resolution plan is due on July 1, 2019. See "Available Information" below.

In addition, GS Bank USA is required to submit periodic resolution plans to the FDIC. GS Bank USA's 2018 resolution plan was submitted on June 28, 2018. In August 2018, the FDIC extended the next resolution plan filing deadline to no sooner than July 1, 2020.

### **Regulatory Developments**

Loss-Absorbing Capacity (TLAC). December 2016, the FRB adopted a final rule, establishing new TLAC and related requirements for U.S. bank holding companies designated as G-SIBs. The rule will be effective in January 2019, with no phase-in period.

As of September 2018, we had sufficient TLAC to be compliant with the requirement. See "Business Regulation" in Part I, Item 1 of the 2017 Form 10-K for further information about the FRB's TLAC rule.

Stress Buffer and Supplementary Leverage Ratio (SLR) Requirements. In April 2018, the FRB issued a proposed rule to establish stress buffer requirements. Under the proposal, a stress capital buffer (SCB) would replace the 2.5% component of the capital conservation buffer. The SCB, subject to a minimum of 2.5%, would reflect stressed losses in the supervisory severely adverse scenario of the FRB's CCAR stress tests and would also include four quarters of planned common stock dividends. The proposal would also introduce a stress leverage buffer (SLB) requirement, similar to the SCB, which would apply to the Tier 1 leverage ratio.

Under the proposal, the SCB and SLB requirements would become effective on October 1, 2019.

In addition, in April 2018, the FRB issued a proposed rule which would replace the current 2% SLR buffer for G-SIBs, including Group Inc., with a buffer equal to 50% of their G-SIB buffer. This proposal would also make conforming modifications to the minimum TLAC and eligible long-term debt requirements applicable to G-SIBs.

The full impact of these proposals will not be known until the rules are finalized.

#### **Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangements** and **Contractual Obligations**

### **Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangements**

We have various types of off-balance-sheet arrangements that we enter into in the ordinary course of business. Our involvement in these arrangements can take many different forms, including:

- · Purchasing or retaining residual and other interests in special purpose entities such as mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securitization vehicles;
- Holding senior and subordinated debt, interests in limited and general partnerships, and preferred and common stock in other nonconsolidated vehicles;
- Entering into interest rate, foreign currency, equity, commodity and credit derivatives, including total return swaps;
- Entering into operating leases; and
- Providing guarantees, indemnifications, commitments, letters of credit and representations and warranties.

We enter into these arrangements for a variety of business purposes, including securitizations. The securitization vehicles that purchase mortgages, corporate bonds, and other types of financial assets are critical to the functioning of several significant investor markets, including the mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities markets, since they offer investors access to specific cash flows and risks created through the securitization process.

We also enter into these arrangements to underwrite client securitization transactions; provide secondary market liquidity; make investments in performing nonperforming debt, distressed loans, power-related assets, equity securities, real estate and other assets; provide investors with credit-linked and asset-repackaged notes; and receive or provide letters of credit to satisfy margin requirements and to facilitate the clearance and settlement process.

Our financial interests in, and derivative transactions with, such nonconsolidated entities are generally accounted for at fair value, in the same manner as our other financial instruments, except in cases where we apply the equity method of accounting.

The table below presents where information about our various off-balance-sheet arrangements may be found in this Form 10-Q. In addition, see Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for information about consolidation policies.

Type of Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangement	Disclosure in Form 10-Q
Variable interests and other obligations, including contingent obligations, arising from variable interests in nonconsolidated variable interest entities (VIEs)	See Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements.
Leases	See "Contractual Obligations" below and Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements.
Guarantees, letters of credit, and lending and other commitments	See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements.
Derivatives	See "Risk Management — Credit Risk Management — Credit Exposures — OTC Derivatives" below and Notes 4, 5, 7 and 18 to the consolidated financial statements.

## **Contractual Obligations**

We have certain contractual obligations which require us to make future cash payments. These contractual obligations include our time deposits, secured long-term financings, unsecured long-term borrowings, contractual interest payments, subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs and minimum rental payments under noncancelable leases.

Our obligations to make future cash payments also include our commitments and guarantees related to off-balancesheet arrangements, which are excluded from the table below. See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about such commitments and guarantees.

Due to the uncertainty of the timing and amounts that will ultimately be paid, our liability for unrecognized tax benefits has been excluded from the table below. See Note 24 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unrecognized tax benefits.

The table below presents our contractual obligations by type.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Time deposits	\$ 30,160	\$ 30,075	
Secured long-term financings	\$ 12,745	\$ 9,892	
Unsecured long-term borrowings	\$229,387	\$217,687	
Contractual interest payments	\$ 55,503	\$ 54,489	
Subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs	\$ 15	\$ 19	
Minimum rental payments	\$ 2,361	\$ 1,964	

The table below presents our contractual obligations by period of expiration.

	As of September 2018							
\$ in millions	Remai of	nder 2018		2019 - 2020		2021 - 2022	Th	2023 - ereafter
Time deposits Secured long-term	\$	-	\$1	1,879	\$	10,065	\$	8,216
financings	\$	-	\$	5,456	\$	3,885	\$	3,404
Unsecured long-term borrowings	\$	_	\$4	0,116	\$4	16,590	\$	142,681
Contractual interest payments	\$1	,833	\$1	2,726	\$	9,877	\$	31,067
Subordinated liabilities of						•		•
consolidated VIEs	\$	-	\$	_	\$	_	\$	15
Minimum rental payments	\$	80	\$	596	\$	398	\$	1,287

#### In the table above:

- · Obligations maturing within one year of our financial statement date or redeemable within one year of our financial statement date at the option of the holders are excluded as they are treated as short-term obligations. See Note 15 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our short-term borrowings.
- · Obligations that are repayable prior to maturity at our option are reflected at their contractual maturity dates and obligations that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holders are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.
- As of September 2018, unsecured long-term borrowings had maturities extending through 2067, consisted principally of senior borrowings, and included \$2.85 billion of adjustments to the carrying value of certain unsecured long-term borrowings resulting from the application of hedge accounting. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unsecured long-term borrowings.
- · As of September 2018, the difference between the aggregate contractual principal amount and the related fair value of long-term other secured financings for which the fair value option was elected was not material.
- · As of September 2018, the aggregate contractual principal amount of unsecured long-term borrowings for which the fair value option was elected exceeded the related fair value by \$2.48 billion.
- Contractual interest payments represents estimated future interest payments related to unsecured long-term borrowings, secured long-term financings and time deposits based on applicable interest rates as of September 2018, and includes stated coupons, if any, on structured notes.
- Future minimum rental payments are net of minimum sublease rentals under noncancelable leases. These lease commitments for office space expire on various dates through 2069. Certain agreements are subject to periodic escalation provisions for increases in real estate taxes and other charges. See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our leases.

# Risk Management

Risks are inherent in our businesses and include liquidity, market, credit, operational, model, legal, compliance, conduct, regulatory and reputational risks. For further information about our risk management processes, see "Overview and Structure of Risk Management" below. Our risks include the risks across our risk categories, regions or global businesses, as well as those which have uncertain outcomes and have the potential to materially impact our financial results, our liquidity and our reputation. For further information about our areas of risk, see "Liquidity Risk Management," "Market Risk Management," "Credit Risk Management," "Operational Risk Management" and "Model Risk Management" below and "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K.

# Overview and Structure of Risk Management

#### Overview

We believe that effective risk management is critical to our success. Accordingly, we have established an enterprise risk management framework that employs a comprehensive, integrated approach to risk management, and is designed to enable comprehensive risk management processes through which we identify, assess, monitor and manage the risks we assume in conducting our activities. These risks include liquidity, market, credit, operational, model, legal, compliance, conduct, regulatory and reputational risk exposures. Our risk management structure is built around three core components: governance, processes and people.

**Governance**. Risk management governance starts with the Board, which both directly and through its committees, including its Risk Committee, oversees our risk management policies and practices implemented through the enterprise risk management framework. The Board is also responsible for the annual review and approval of our risk appetite statement. The risk appetite statement describes the levels and types of risk we are willing to accept or to avoid, in order to achieve our strategic business objectives, while remaining in compliance with regulatory requirements.

The Board receives regular briefings on firmwide risks, including liquidity risk, market risk, credit risk, operational risk and model risk from our independent risk oversight and control functions, including the chief risk officer, and on compliance risk and conduct risk from the head of Compliance, on legal and regulatory matters from the general counsel, and on other matters impacting our reputation from the chair of our Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee. The chief risk officer reports to our chief executive officer and to the Risk Committee of the Board. As part of the review of the firmwide risk portfolio, the chief risk officer regularly advises the Risk Committee of the Board of relevant risk metrics and material exposures, including risk limits and thresholds established in our risk appetite statement.

The Enterprise Risk Management department, which reports to our chief risk officer, oversees the implementation of our risk governance structure and core risk management processes and is responsible for ensuring that our enterprise risk management framework provides the Board, our risk committees and senior management with a consistent and integrated approach to managing our various risks in a manner consistent with our risk appetite.

Our revenue-producing units, as well as Treasury, Operations and Technology, are our first line of defense and are accountable for the outcomes of our risk-generating activities, as well as for assessing and managing those risks.

Our independent risk oversight and control functions are considered our second line of defense and provide independent assessment, oversight and challenge of the risks taken by our first line of defense, as well as lead and participate in risk-oriented committees. Independent risk oversight and control functions include Compliance, Conflicts Resolution, Controllers, Credit Management, Enterprise Risk Management, Human Capital Management, Legal, Liquidity Risk Management, Market Risk Management and Analysis (Market Risk Management), Model Risk Management, Operational Risk Management and Analysis (Operational Management) and Tax.

Internal Audit is considered our third line of defense and reports to the Audit Committee of the Board. Internal Audit includes professionals with a broad range of audit and industry experience, including risk management expertise. Internal Audit is responsible for independently assessing and validating the effectiveness of key controls, including those within the risk management framework, and providing timely reporting to the Audit Committee of the Board, senior management and regulators.

Our governance structure provides the protocol and responsibility for decision-making on risk management issues and ensures implementation of those decisions. We make extensive use of risk-related committees that meet regularly and serve as an important means to facilitate and foster ongoing discussions to identify, manage and mitigate risks.

We maintain strong communication about risk and we have a culture of collaboration in decision-making among our first and second lines of defense, committees and senior management. While our first line of defense is responsible for management of their risk, we dedicate extensive resources to our second line of defense in order to ensure a strong oversight structure and an appropriate segregation of duties. We regularly reinforce our strong culture of escalation and accountability across all functions.

**Processes.** We maintain various processes and procedures that are critical components of our risk management framework, including identifying, assessing, monitoring and limiting our risks.

To effectively assess and monitor our risks, we maintain a daily discipline of marking substantially all of our inventory to current market levels. We carry our inventory at fair value, with changes in valuation reflected immediately in our risk management systems and in net revenues. We do so because we believe this discipline is one of the most effective tools for assessing and managing risk and that it provides transparent and realistic insight into our inventory exposures.

We also apply a rigorous framework of limits and thresholds to control and monitor risk across transactions, products, businesses and markets. The Board, directly or indirectly through its Risk Committee, approves limits and thresholds included in our risk appetite statement, at firmwide, business and product levels. In addition, the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee is responsible for approving our risk limits framework, subject to the overall limits approved by the Risk Committee of the Board, at a variety of levels and monitoring these limits on a daily basis. The Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) is responsible for approving limits at firmwide, business and product levels. Certain limits may be set at levels that will require periodic adjustment, rather than at levels which reflect our maximum risk appetite. This fosters an ongoing dialogue on risk among our first and second lines of defense, committees and senior management, as well as rapid escalation of risk-related matters. See "Liquidity Risk Management," "Market Risk Management" and "Credit Risk Management" for further information about our risk limits.

Active management of our positions is another important process. Proactive mitigation of our market and credit exposures minimizes the risk that we will be required to take outsized actions during periods of stress.

Effective risk reporting and risk decision-making depends on our ability to get the right information to the right people at the right time. As such, we focus on the rigor and effectiveness of our risk systems, with the objective of ensuring that our risk management technology systems are comprehensive, reliable and timely. We devote significant time and resources to our risk management technology to ensure that it consistently provides us with complete, accurate and timely information.

**People.** Even the best technology serves only as a tool for helping to make informed decisions in real time about the risks we are taking. Ultimately, effective risk management requires our people to interpret our risk data on an ongoing and timely basis and adjust risk positions accordingly. The experience of our professionals, and their understanding of the nuances and limitations of each risk measure, guides us in assessing exposures and maintaining them within prudent levels.

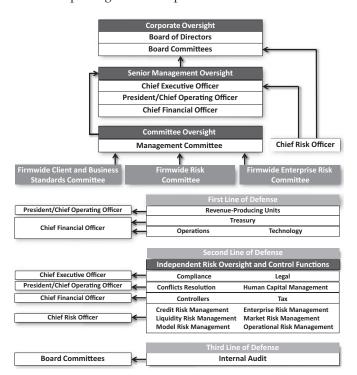
We reinforce a culture of effective risk management, consistent with our risk appetite statement, in our training and development programs, as well as the way we evaluate performance, and recognize and reward our people. Our training and development programs, including certain sessions led by our most senior leaders, are focused on the importance of risk management, client relationships and reputational excellence. As part of our annual performance review process, we assess reputational excellence, including how an employee exercises good risk management and reputational judgment, and adheres to our code of conduct and compliance policies. Our review and reward processes are designed to communicate and reinforce to our professionals the link between behavior and how people are recognized, the need to focus on our clients and our reputation, and the need to always act in accordance with our highest standards.

#### **Structure**

Ultimate oversight of risk is the responsibility of our Board. The Board oversees risk both directly and through its committees, including its Risk Committee. We have a series of committees with specific risk management mandates that have oversight or decision-making responsibilities for risk management activities. Committee membership generally consists of senior managers from both our first and second lines of defense. We have established procedures for these committees to ensure that appropriate information barriers are in place. Our primary risk committees, most of which also have additional sub-committees or working groups, are described below. In addition to these committees, we have other risk-oriented committees which provide oversight for different businesses, activities, products, regions and entities. All of our committees have responsibility for considering the impact of transactions and activities, which they oversee, on our reputation.

Membership of our risk committees is reviewed regularly and updated to reflect changes in the responsibilities of the committee members. Accordingly, the length of time that members serve on the respective committees varies as determined by the committee chairs and based on the responsibilities of the members.

The chart below presents an overview of our risk management governance structure, three lines of defense and our reporting relationships.



**Management Committee.** The Management Committee oversees our global activities. It provides this oversight directly and through authority delegated to committees it has established. This committee consists of our most senior leaders, and is chaired by our chief executive officer. Most members of the Management Committee are also members of other committees. The following are the committees that are principally involved in firmwide risk management.

### Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.

The Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee assesses and makes determinations regarding business standards and practices, reputational risk management, client relationships and client service, is chaired by our president and chief operating officer, who is appointed as chair by the chief executive officer, and reports to the Management Committee. This committee periodically updates and receives guidance from the Public Responsibilities Committee of the Board. This committee has also established certain committees that report to it, including divisional Client and Business Standards Committees and risk-related committees. The following are the risk-related committees that report to the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee:

- Firmwide Reputational Risk Committee. Firmwide Reputational Risk Committee is responsible for assessing reputational risks arising from transactions that have been identified as requiring mandatory escalation to the Firmwide Reputational Risk Committee or that otherwise have potential heightened reputational risk. This committee is chaired by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee, and the vicechairs are the head of Compliance and the head of Conflicts Resolution, who are appointed as vice-chairs by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.
- Firmwide Suitability Committee. The Firmwide Suitability Committee is responsible for setting standards and policies for product, transaction and client suitability and providing a forum for consistency across functions, regions and products on suitability assessments. This committee also reviews suitability matters escalated from other committees. This committee is co-chaired by the deputy head of Compliance, and the co-head of Europe, Middle East and Africa FICC sales, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.

Firmwide Risk Committee. The Firmwide Risk Committee is globally responsible for the ongoing monitoring and management of our financial risks. The Firmwide Risk Committee monitors our financial risk limits at the firmwide, business and product levels, and reviews results of stress tests and scenario analyses, as appropriate. This committee is co-chaired by our chief financial officer and our chief risk officer, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chief executive officer, and reports to the Management Committee. The following are the primary committees that report to the Firmwide Risk Committee:

- Firmwide Finance Committee. The Firmwide Finance Committee has oversight responsibility for liquidity risk, the size and composition of our balance sheet, capital base and other financial resources, as well as credit ratings. This committee regularly reviews our liquidity, balance sheet, funding position, capitalization and other financial resources, approves related policies, and makes recommendations as to any adjustments to be made in light of current events, risks, exposures and regulatory requirements. As a part of such oversight, among other things, this committee reviews and approves balance sheet limits and the size of our GCLA. This committee is co-chaired by our chief risk officer and our global treasurer, who are appointed as co-chairs by the Firmwide Risk Committee.
- Firmwide Investment Policy Committee. The Firmwide Investment Policy Committee reviews, approves, sets policies, and provides oversight for certain illiquid principal investments, including review of risk management and controls for these types of investments. This committee is co-chaired by the head of our Merchant Banking Division and the head of the Special Situations Group, who are appointed as co-chairs by our president and chief operating officer and our chief financial officer.
- Firmwide Volcker Oversight Committee. The Firmwide Volcker Oversight Committee is responsible for the oversight and periodic review of the implementation of our Volcker Rule compliance program, as approved by the Board, and other Volcker Rule-related matters. This committee is co-chaired by a deputy chief risk officer and the deputy head of Compliance, who are appointed as co-chairs by the co-chairs of the Firmwide Risk Committee.

The following committees report jointly to the Firmwide Risk Committee and the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee:

- Firmwide Capital Committee. The Firmwide Capital Committee provides approval and oversight of debtrelated transactions, including principal commitments of our capital. This committee aims to ensure that business, reputational and suitability standards for underwritings and capital commitments are maintained on a global basis. This committee is co-chaired by the head of Credit Risk Management and a co-head of the Financing Group. The co-chairs of the Firmwide Capital Committee are appointed by the co-chairs of the Firmwide Risk Committee.
- Firmwide Commitments Committee. The Firmwide Commitments Committee reviews our underwriting and distribution activities with respect to equity and equityrelated product offerings, and sets and maintains policies and procedures designed to ensure that legal, reputational, regulatory and business standards are maintained on a global basis. In addition to reviewing specific transactions, this committee periodically conducts general strategic reviews of sectors and products and establishes policies in connection with transaction practices. This committee is co-chaired by the co-head of the Industrials group in our Investment Banking Division, our chief underwriting officer, and a managing director in Risk Management, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.

Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee. The Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee is responsible for the ongoing review, approval and monitoring of the enterprise risk management framework and for providing oversight of our aggregate financial and nonfinancial risks. As a part of such oversight, the committee is responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of our risk limits framework at the firmwide, business and product levels. This committee is co-chaired by our president and chief operating officer and our chief risk officer, who are appointed as co-chairs by our chief executive officer, and reports to the Management Committee. The following are the primary committees that report to the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee:

• Firmwide New Activity Committee. The Firmwide New Activity Committee is responsible for reviewing new activities and for establishing a process to identify and review previously approved activities that are significant and that have changed in complexity and/or structure or present different reputational and suitability concerns over time to consider whether these activities remain appropriate. This committee is co-chaired by the head of regulatory controllers and the co-head of Europe, Middle East and Africa FICC sales, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.

- Firmwide Model Risk Control Committee. The Firmwide Model Risk Control Committee is responsible for oversight of the development and implementation of model risk controls, which includes governance, policies and procedures related to our reliance on financial models. This committee is chaired by a deputy chief risk officer, who is appointed as chair by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.
- Firmwide Conduct and Operational Risk Committee. The Firmwide Conduct and Operational Risk Committee is globally responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of the frameworks, policies, parameters and limits which govern our conduct and operational risks. This committee is co-chaired by a managing director in Global Compliance and the head of Operational Risk Management, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.
- Firmwide Technology Risk Committee. The Firmwide Technology Risk Committee reviews matters related to the design, development, deployment and use of technology. This committee oversees cyber security matters, as well as technology risk management frameworks and methodologies, and monitors their effectiveness. This committee is co-chaired by our chief information officer and the head of Global Investment Research, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.
- Global Business Resilience Committee. The Global Business Resilience Committee is responsible for oversight of business resilience initiatives, promoting increased levels of security and resilience, and reviewing certain operating risks related to business resilience. This committee is chaired by our chief administrative officer, who is appointed as chair by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.
- Risk Governance Committee. The Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) is globally responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of risk frameworks, policies, parameters and limits, at firmwide, business and product levels. In addition, this committee reviews the results of stress tests and scenario analyses. This committee is chaired by our chief risk officer, who is appointed as chair by the co-chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.

#### **Conflicts Management**

Conflicts of interest and our approach to dealing with them are fundamental to our client relationships, our reputation and our long-term success. The term "conflict of interest" does not have a universally accepted meaning, and conflicts can arise in many forms within a business or between businesses. The responsibility for identifying potential conflicts, as well as complying with our policies and procedures, is shared by the entire firm.

We have a multilayered approach to resolving conflicts and addressing reputational risk. Our senior management oversees policies related to conflicts resolution, and, in conjunction with Conflicts Resolution, Legal and Compliance, the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee, and other internal committees, formulates policies, standards and principles, and assists in making judgments regarding the appropriate resolution of particular conflicts. Resolving potential conflicts necessarily depends on the facts and circumstances of a particular situation and the application of experienced and informed judgment.

As a general matter, Conflicts Resolution reviews financing and advisory assignments in Investment Banking and certain of our investing, lending and other activities. In addition, we have various transaction oversight committees, such as the Firmwide Capital, Commitments and Suitability Committees and other committees that also review new underwritings, loans, investments and structured products. These groups and committees work with internal and external counsel and Compliance to evaluate and address any actual or potential conflicts. Conflicts Resolution reports to our president and chief operating officer.

We regularly assess our policies and procedures that address conflicts of interest in an effort to conduct our business in accordance with the highest ethical standards and in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

# **Liquidity Risk Management**

### Overview

Liquidity risk is the risk that we will be unable to fund the firm or meet our liquidity needs in the event of firm-specific, broader industry or market liquidity stress events. Liquidity is of critical importance to us, as most of the failures of financial institutions have occurred in large part due to insufficient liquidity. Accordingly, we have in place a comprehensive and conservative set of liquidity and funding policies. Our principal objective is to be able to fund the firm and to enable our core businesses to continue to serve clients and generate revenues, even under adverse circumstances.

Treasury, which reports to our chief financial officer, has primary responsibility for developing, managing and executing our liquidity and funding strategy.

Liquidity Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and Treasury, and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for assessing, monitoring and managing our liquidity risk through firmwide oversight and the establishment of stress testing and limits frameworks.

### **Liquidity Risk Management Principles**

We manage liquidity risk according to three principles: (i) hold sufficient excess liquidity in the form of GCLA to cover outflows during a stressed period, (ii) maintain appropriate Asset-Liability Management and (iii) maintain a viable Contingency Funding Plan.

**GCLA.** GCLA is liquidity that we maintain to meet a broad range of potential cash outflows and collateral needs in a stressed environment. Our most important liquidity policy is to pre-fund our estimated potential cash and collateral needs during a liquidity crisis and hold this liquidity in the form of unencumbered, highly liquid securities and cash. We believe that the securities held in our GCLA would be readily convertible to cash in a matter of days, through liquidation, by entering into repurchase agreements or from maturities of resale agreements, and that this cash would allow us to meet immediate obligations without needing to sell other assets or depend on additional funding from credit-sensitive markets.

Our GCLA reflects the following principles:

• The first days or weeks of a liquidity crisis are the most critical to a company's survival;

- Focus must be maintained on all potential cash and collateral outflows, not just disruptions to financing flows. Our businesses are diverse, and our liquidity needs are determined by many factors, including market collateral requirements movements, and commitments, all of which can change dramatically in a difficult funding environment;
- During a liquidity crisis, credit-sensitive funding, including unsecured debt, certain deposits and some types of secured financing agreements, may be unavailable, and the terms (e.g., interest rates, collateral provisions and tenor) or availability of other types of secured financing may change and certain deposits may be withdrawn; and
- As a result of our policy to pre-fund liquidity that we estimate may be needed in a crisis, we hold more unencumbered securities and have larger debt balances than our businesses would otherwise require. We believe that our liquidity is stronger with greater balances of highly liquid unencumbered securities, even though it increases our total assets and our funding costs.

We maintain our GCLA across Group Inc., Goldman Sachs Funding LLC (Funding IHC) and Group Inc.'s major broker-dealer and bank subsidiaries, asset types, and clearing agents to provide us with sufficient operating liquidity to ensure timely settlement in all major markets, even in a difficult funding environment. In addition to the GCLA, we maintain cash balances and securities in several of our other entities, primarily for use in specific currencies, entities or jurisdictions where we do not have immediate access to parent company liquidity.

We believe that our GCLA provides us with a resilient source of funds that would be available in advance of potential cash and collateral outflows and gives us significant flexibility in managing through a difficult funding environment.

Asset-Liability Management. Our liquidity management policies are designed to ensure we have a sufficient amount of financing, even when funding markets experience persistent stress. We manage the maturities and diversity of our funding across markets, products and counterparties, and seek to maintain a diversified funding profile with an appropriate tenor, taking into consideration the characteristics and liquidity profile of our assets.

Our approach to asset-liability management includes:

 Conservatively managing the overall characteristics of our funding book, with a focus on maintaining long-term, diversified sources of funding in excess of our current requirements. See "Balance Sheet and Funding Sources — Funding Sources" for further information;

- · Actively managing and monitoring our asset base, with particular focus on the liquidity, holding period and our ability to fund assets on a secured basis. We assess our funding requirements and our ability to liquidate assets in a stressed environment while appropriately managing risk. This enables us to determine the most appropriate funding products and tenors. See "Balance Sheet and Funding Sources — Balance Sheet Management" for further information about our balance sheet management process and "- Funding Sources - Secured Funding" for further information about asset classes that may be harder to fund on a secured basis; and
- Raising secured and unsecured financing that has a long tenor relative to the liquidity profile of our assets. This reduces the risk that our liabilities will come due in advance of our ability to generate liquidity from the sale of our assets. Because we maintain a highly liquid balance sheet, the holding period of certain of our assets may be materially shorter than their contractual maturity dates.

Our goal is to ensure that we maintain sufficient liquidity to fund our assets and meet our contractual and contingent obligations in normal times, as well as during periods of market stress. Through our dynamic balance sheet management process, we use actual and projected asset balances to determine secured and unsecured funding requirements. Funding plans are reviewed and approved by the Firmwide Finance Committee on a quarterly basis. In addition, our independent risk oversight and control functions regularly analyze, and the Firmwide Finance Committee reviews, our consolidated total capital position (unsecured long-term borrowings plus total shareholders' equity) so that we maintain a level of long-term funding that is sufficient to meet our long-term financing requirements. In a liquidity crisis, we would first use our GCLA in order to avoid reliance on asset sales (other than our GCLA). However, we recognize that orderly asset sales may be prudent or necessary in a severe or persistent liquidity crisis.

### **Subsidiary Funding Policies**

The majority of our unsecured funding is raised by Group Inc., which lends the necessary funds to Funding IHC and other subsidiaries, some of which are regulated, to meet their asset financing, liquidity and capital requirements. In addition, Group Inc. provides its regulated subsidiaries with the necessary capital to meet their regulatory requirements. The benefits of this approach to subsidiary funding are enhanced control and greater flexibility to meet the funding requirements of our subsidiaries. Funding is also raised at the subsidiary level through a variety of products, including deposits, secured funding and unsecured borrowings.

Our intercompany funding policies assume that a subsidiary's funds or securities are not freely available to its parent, Funding IHC or other subsidiaries unless (i) legally provided for and (ii) there are no additional regulatory, tax or other restrictions. In particular, many of our subsidiaries are subject to laws that authorize regulatory bodies to block or reduce the flow of funds from those subsidiaries to Group Inc. or Funding IHC. Regulatory action of that kind could impede access to funds that Group Inc. needs to make payments on its obligations. Accordingly, we assume that the capital provided to our regulated subsidiaries is not available to Group Inc. or other subsidiaries and any other financing provided to our regulated subsidiaries is not available to Group Inc. or Funding IHC until the maturity of such financing.

Group Inc. has provided substantial amounts of equity and subordinated indebtedness, directly or indirectly, to its regulated subsidiaries. For example, as of September 2018, Group Inc. had \$31.89 billion of equity and subordinated indebtedness invested in GS&Co., its principal U.S. registered broker-dealer; \$39.33 billion invested in GSI, a regulated U.K. broker-dealer; \$2.74 billion invested in GSJCL, a regulated Japanese broker-dealer; \$31.29 billion invested in GS Bank USA, a regulated New York Statechartered bank; and \$3.94 billion invested in GSIB, a regulated U.K. bank. Group Inc. also provided, directly or indirectly, \$118.39 billion of unsubordinated loans (including secured loans of \$33.25 billion), and \$12.79 billion of collateral and cash deposits to these entities, substantially all of which was to GS&Co., GSI, GSJCL and GS Bank USA, as of September 2018. In addition, as of September 2018, Group Inc. had significant amounts of capital invested in and loans to its other regulated subsidiaries.

Contingency Funding Plan. We maintain a contingency funding plan to provide a framework for analyzing and responding to a liquidity crisis situation or periods of market stress. Our contingency funding plan outlines a list of potential risk factors, key reports and metrics that are reviewed on an ongoing basis to assist in assessing the severity of, and managing through, a liquidity crisis and/or market dislocation. The contingency funding plan also describes in detail our potential responses if our assessments indicate that we have entered a liquidity crisis, which include pre-funding for what we estimate will be our potential cash and collateral needs, as well as utilizing secondary sources of liquidity. Mitigants and action items to address specific risks which may arise are also described and assigned to individuals responsible for execution.

The contingency funding plan identifies key groups of individuals to foster effective coordination, control and distribution of information, all of which are critical in the management of a crisis or period of market stress. The contingency funding plan also provides information about the responsibilities of these groups and individuals, which include making and disseminating key decisions, coordinating all contingency activities throughout the duration of the crisis or period of market stress, implementing liquidity maintenance activities and managing internal and external communication.

### **Liquidity Stress Tests**

In order to determine the appropriate size of our GCLA, we use an internal liquidity model, referred to as the Modeled Liquidity Outflow, which captures and quantifies our liquidity risks. We also consider other factors, including, but not limited to, an assessment of our potential intraday liquidity needs through an additional internal liquidity model, referred to as the Intraday Liquidity Model, the results of our long-term stress testing models, our resolution liquidity models and other applicable regulatory requirements and a qualitative assessment of our condition, as well as the financial markets. The results of the Modeled Liquidity Outflow, the Intraday Liquidity Model, the long-term stress testing models and the resolution liquidity models are reported to senior management on a regular basis.

**Modeled Liquidity Outflow.** Our Modeled Liquidity Outflow is based on conducting multiple scenarios that include combinations of market-wide and firm-specific stress. These scenarios are characterized by the following qualitative elements:

- Severely challenged market environments, including low consumer and corporate confidence, financial and political instability, adverse changes in market values, including potential declines in equity markets and widening of credit spreads; and
- A firm-specific crisis potentially triggered by material losses, reputational damage, litigation, executive departure, and/or a ratings downgrade.

The following are the critical modeling parameters of the Modeled Liquidity Outflow:

- Liquidity needs over a 30-day scenario;
- A two-notch downgrade of our long-term senior unsecured credit ratings;
- A combination of contractual outflows, such as upcoming maturities of unsecured debt, and contingent outflows (e.g., actions, though not contractually required, we may deem necessary in a crisis). We assume that most contingent outflows will occur within the initial days and weeks of a crisis;

- No issuance of equity or unsecured debt;
- No support from additional government funding facilities. Although we have access to various central bank funding programs, we do not assume reliance on additional sources of funding in a liquidity crisis; and
- No asset liquidation, other than the GCLA.

The potential contractual and contingent cash and collateral outflows covered in our Modeled Liquidity Outflow include:

# **Unsecured Funding**

- Contractual: All upcoming maturities of unsecured longterm debt, commercial paper and other unsecured funding products. We assume that we will be unable to issue new unsecured debt or roll over any maturing debt.
- Contingent: Repurchases of our outstanding long-term debt, commercial paper and hybrid financial instruments in the ordinary course of business as a market maker.

## **Deposits**

- Contractual: All upcoming maturities of term deposits.
   We assume that we will be unable to raise new term deposits or roll over any maturing term deposits.
- Contingent: Partial withdrawals of deposits that have no contractual maturity. The withdrawal assumptions reflect, among other factors, the type of deposit, whether the deposit is insured or uninsured, and our relationship with the depositor.

#### Secured Funding

- Contractual: A portion of upcoming contractual
  maturities of secured funding due to either the inability to
  refinance or the ability to refinance only at wider haircuts
  (i.e., on terms which require us to post additional
  collateral). Our assumptions reflect, among other factors,
  the quality of the underlying collateral, counterparty roll
  probabilities (our assessment of the counterparty's
  likelihood of continuing to provide funding on a secured
  basis at the maturity of the trade) and counterparty
  concentration.
- Contingent: Adverse changes in the value of financial assets pledged as collateral for financing transactions, which would necessitate additional collateral postings under those transactions.

### **OTC Derivatives**

• Contingent: Collateral postings to counterparties due to adverse changes in the value of our OTC derivatives, excluding those that are cleared and settled through central counterparties (OTC-cleared).

 Contingent: Other outflows of cash or collateral related to OTC derivatives, excluding OTC-cleared, including the impact of trade terminations, collateral substitutions, collateral disputes, loss of rehypothecation rights, collateral calls or termination payments required by a two-notch downgrade in our credit ratings, and collateral that has not been called by counterparties, but is available to them.

## Exchange-Traded and OTC-cleared Derivatives

- Contingent: Variation margin postings required due to adverse changes in the value of our outstanding exchange-traded and OTC-cleared derivatives.
- Contingent: An increase in initial margin and guaranty fund requirements by derivative clearing houses.

#### **Customer Cash and Securities**

 Contingent: Liquidity outflows associated with our prime brokerage business, including withdrawals of customer credit balances, and a reduction in customer short positions, which may serve as a funding source for long positions.

#### **Securities**

• Contingent: Liquidity outflows associated with a reduction or composition change in our short positions, which may serve as a funding source for long positions.

#### **Unfunded Commitments**

 Contingent: Draws on our unfunded commitments. Draw assumptions reflect, among other things, the type of commitment and counterparty.

### Other

• Other upcoming large cash outflows, such as tax payments.

**Intraday Liquidity Model.** Our Intraday Liquidity Model measures our intraday liquidity needs using a scenario analysis characterized by the same qualitative elements as our Modeled Liquidity Outflow. The model assesses the risk of increased intraday liquidity requirements during a scenario where access to sources of intraday liquidity may become constrained.

The following are key modeling elements of the Intraday Liquidity Model:

- Liquidity needs over a one-day settlement period;
- Delays in receipt of counterparty cash payments;
- A reduction in the availability of intraday credit lines at our third-party clearing agents; and
- Higher settlement volumes due to an increase in activity.

**Long-Term Stress Testing.** We utilize longer-term stress tests to take a forward view on our liquidity position through prolonged stress periods in which we experience a severe liquidity stress and recover in an environment that continues to be challenging. We are focused on ensuring conservative asset-liability management to prepare for a prolonged period of potential stress, seeking to maintain a diversified funding profile with an appropriate tenor, taking into consideration the characteristics and liquidity profile of our assets.

We also perform stress tests on a regular basis as part of our routine risk management processes and conduct tailored stress tests on an ad hoc or product-specific basis in response to market developments.

Resolution Liquidity Models. In connection with our resolution planning efforts, we have established our Resolution Liquidity Adequacy and Positioning framework, which estimates liquidity needs of our major subsidiaries in a stressed environment. The liquidity needs are measured using our Modeled Liquidity Outflow assumptions and include certain additional inter-affiliate exposures. We have also established our Resolution Liquidity Execution Need framework, which measures the liquidity needs of our major subsidiaries to stabilize and wind-down following a Group Inc. bankruptcy filing in accordance with our preferred resolution strategy.

In addition, we have established a triggers and alerts framework, which is designed to provide the Board with information needed to make an informed decision on whether and when to commence bankruptcy proceedings for Group Inc.

## **Model Review and Validation**

Treasury regularly refines our Modeled Liquidity Outflow, Intraday Liquidity Model and our other stress testing models to reflect changes in market or economic conditions and our business mix. Any changes, including model assumptions, are assessed and approved by Liquidity Risk Management.

Model Risk Management is responsible for the independent review and validation of our liquidity models. See "Model Risk Management" for further information about the review and validation of these models.

### Limits

We use liquidity limits at various levels and across liquidity risk types to manage the size of our liquidity exposures. Limits are measured relative to acceptable levels of risk given our liquidity risk tolerance. The purpose of the firmwide limits is to assist senior management in monitoring and controlling our overall liquidity profile.

The Risk Committee of the Board and the Firmwide Finance Committee approve liquidity risk limits at the firmwide level. Limits are reviewed frequently and amended, with required approvals, on a permanent and temporary basis, as appropriate, to reflect changing market or business conditions.

Our liquidity risk limits are monitored by Treasury and Liquidity Risk Management. Liquidity Risk Management is responsible for identifying and escalating, on a timely basis, instances where limits have been exceeded.

#### **GCLA and Unencumbered Metrics**

**GCLA.** Based on the results of our internal liquidity risk models, described above, as well as our consideration of other factors, including, but not limited to, an assessment of our potential intraday liquidity needs and a qualitative assessment of our condition, as well as the financial markets, we believe our liquidity position as of both September 2018 and December 2017 was appropriate. We strictly limit our GCLA to a narrowly defined list of securities and cash because they are highly liquid, even in a difficult funding environment. We do not include other potential sources of excess liquidity in our GCLA, such as less liquid unencumbered securities or committed credit facilities.

The table below presents information about average GCLA.

	Average for the Three Months Ended		
\$ in millions	September 2018	June 2018	
Denomination			
U.S. dollar	\$162,228	\$157,585	
Non-U.S. dollar	75,603	79,833	
Total	\$237,831	\$237,418	
Asset Class			
Overnight cash deposits	\$ 94,695	\$100,860	
U.S. government obligations	86,331	85,062	
U.S. agency obligations	15,510	9,102	
Non-U.S. government obligations	41,295	42,394	
Total	\$237,831	\$237,418	
Entity Type			
Group Inc. and Funding IHC	\$ 39,868	\$ 46,067	
Major broker-dealer subsidiaries	109,943	105,001	
Major bank subsidiaries	88,020	86,350	
Total	\$237,831	\$237,418	

In the table above:

- The U.S. dollar-denominated GCLA consists of (i) unencumbered U.S. government and obligations (including highly liquid U.S. mortgage-backed obligations), all of which are eligible as collateral in Federal Reserve open market operations and (ii) certain overnight U.S. dollar cash deposits.
- The non-U.S. dollar-denominated GCLA consists of non-U.S. government obligations (only unencumbered German, French, Japanese and U.K. government obligations) and certain overnight cash deposits in highly liquid currencies.

We maintain our GCLA to enable us to meet current and potential liquidity requirements of our parent company, Group Inc., and its subsidiaries. Our Modeled Liquidity Outflow and Intraday Liquidity Model incorporate a consolidated requirement for Group Inc., as well as a standalone requirement for each of our major broker-dealer and bank subsidiaries. Funding IHC is required to provide the necessary liquidity to Group Inc. during the ordinary course of business, and is also obligated to provide capital and liquidity support to major subsidiaries in the event of our material financial distress or failure. Liquidity held directly in each of our major broker-dealer and bank subsidiaries is intended for use only by that subsidiary to meet its liquidity requirements and is assumed not to be available to Group Inc. or Funding IHC unless (i) legally provided for and (ii) there are no additional regulatory, tax or other restrictions. In addition, the Modeled Liquidity Outflow and Intraday Liquidity Model also incorporate a broader assessment of standalone liquidity requirements for other subsidiaries and we hold a portion of our GCLA directly at Group Inc. or Funding IHC to support such requirements.

Other Unencumbered Assets. In addition to our GCLA, we have a significant amount of other unencumbered cash and financial instruments, including other government obligations, high-grade money market securities, corporate obligations, marginable equities, loans and cash deposits not included in our GCLA. The fair value of our unencumbered assets averaged \$179.81 billion for the three months ended September 2018 and \$166.94 billion for the three months ended June 2018. We do not consider these assets liquid enough to be eligible for our GCLA.

### **Liquidity Regulatory Framework**

As a bank holding company (BHC), we are subject to a minimum Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) under the LCR rule approved by the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies. The LCR rule requires organizations to maintain an adequate ratio of eligible high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) to expected net cash outflows under an acute short-term liquidity stress scenario. Eligible HQLA excludes HQLA held by subsidiaries that is in excess of their minimum requirement and is subject to transfer restrictions. We are required to maintain a minimum LCR of 100%. We expect that fluctuations in client activity, business mix and the market environment will impact our average LCR.

The table below presents information about average daily LCR.

\$ in millions	Average for the Three Months Ended September 2018
Total HQLA	\$233,721
Eligible HQLA	\$170,621
Net cash outflows	\$133,126
LCR	128%

In addition, the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies have issued a proposed rule that calls for a net stable funding ratio (NSFR) for large U.S. banking organizations. The proposal would require banking organizations to ensure they have access to stable funding over a one-year time horizon. The proposed rule includes quarterly disclosure of the ratio, as well as a description of the banking organization's stable funding sources. The U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies have not released the final rule. We expect that we will be compliant with the NSFR requirement by the effective date of the final rule.

The following is information on our subsidiary liquidity regulatory requirements:

- **GS Bank USA**. GS Bank USA is subject to a minimum LCR of 100% under the LCR rule approved by the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies. As of September 2018, GS Bank USA's LCR exceeded the minimum requirement. The NSFR requirement described above would also apply to GS Bank USA.
- **GSI.** GSI is subject to a minimum LCR of 100% under the LCR rule approved by the U.K. regulatory authorities and the European Commission. GSI's average monthly LCR for the trailing twelve-month period ended September 2018 exceeded the minimum requirement.
- Other Subsidiaries. We monitor local regulatory liquidity requirements of our subsidiaries to ensure compliance. For many of our subsidiaries, these requirements either have changed or are likely to change in the future due to the implementation of the Basel Committee's framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring, as well as other regulatory developments.

The implementation of these rules, and any amendments adopted by the applicable regulatory authorities, could impact our liquidity and funding requirements and practices in the future.

### **Credit Ratings**

We rely on the short-term and long-term debt capital markets to fund a significant portion of our day-to-day operations and the cost and availability of debt financing is influenced by our credit ratings. Credit ratings are also important when we are competing in certain markets, such as OTC derivatives, and when we seek to engage in longer-term transactions. See "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K for information about the risks associated with a reduction in our credit ratings.

The table below presents the unsecured credit ratings and outlook of Group Inc. by DBRS, Inc. (DBRS), Fitch, Inc. (Fitch), Moody's Investors Service (Moody's), Rating and Investment Information, Inc. (R&I), and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (S&P).

	As of September 2018						
	DBRS	Fitch	Moody's	R&I	S&P		
Short-term debt	R-1 (middle)	F1	P-2	a-1	A-2		
Long-term debt	A (high)	Α	A3	Α	BBB+		
Subordinated debt	Α	A-	Baa2	A-	BBB-		
Trust preferred	Α	BBB-	Baa3	N/A	BB		
Preferred stock	BBB (high)	BB+	Ba1	N/A	BB		
Ratings outlook	Stable	Stable	Stable	Stable	Stable		

In the table above:

- The ratings for trust preferred relate to the guaranteed preferred beneficial interests issued by Goldman Sachs Capital I.
- The DBRS, Fitch, Moody's and S&P ratings for preferred stock include the APEX issued by Goldman Sachs Capital II and Goldman Sachs Capital III.

The table below presents the unsecured credit ratings and outlook of GS Bank USA, GSIB, GS&Co. and GSI, by Fitch, Moody's and S&P.

	As of September 2018			
	Fitch	Moody's	S&P	
GS Bank USA				
Short-term debt	F1	P-1	A-1	
Long-term debt	A+	A1	A+	
Short-term bank deposits	F1+	P-1	N/A	
Long-term bank deposits	AA-	A1	N/A	
Ratings outlook	Stable	Negative	Stable	
GSIB				
Short-term debt	F1	P-1	A-1	
Long-term debt	Α	A1	A+	
Short-term bank deposits	F1	P-1	N/A	
Long-term bank deposits	Α	A1	N/A	
Ratings outlook	Stable	Negative	Stable	
GS&Co.				
Short-term debt	F1	N/A	A-1	
Long-term debt	A+	N/A	A+	
Ratings outlook	Stable	N/A	Stable	
GSI				
Short-term debt	F1	P-1	A-1	
Long-term debt	Α	A1	A+	
Ratings outlook	Stable	Negative	Stable	

We believe our credit ratings are primarily based on the credit rating agencies' assessment of:

- · Our liquidity, market, credit and operational risk management practices;
- The level and variability of our earnings;
- Our capital base;
- Our franchise, reputation and management;
- · Our corporate governance; and
- The external operating and economic environment, including, in some cases, the assumed level of government support or other systemic considerations, such as potential resolution.

Certain of our derivatives have been transacted under bilateral agreements with counterparties who may require us to post collateral or terminate the transactions based on changes in our credit ratings. We manage our GCLA to ensure we would, among other potential requirements, be able to make the additional collateral or termination payments that may be required in the event of a two-notch reduction in our long-term credit ratings, as well as collateral that has not been called by counterparties, but is available to them.

See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about derivatives with credit-related contingent features and the additional collateral or termination payments related to our net derivative liabilities under bilateral agreements that could have been called by counterparties in the event of a one-notch and two-notch downgrade in our credit ratings.

#### **Cash Flows**

As a global financial institution, our cash flows are complex and bear little relation to our net earnings and net assets. Consequently, we believe that traditional cash flow analysis is less meaningful in evaluating our liquidity position than the liquidity and asset-liability management policies described above. Cash flow analysis may, however, be helpful in highlighting certain macro trends and strategic initiatives in our businesses.

Nine Months Ended September 2018. Our cash and cash equivalents increased by \$8.82 billion to \$118.87 billion at the end of the third quarter of 2018, primarily due to net cash provided by financing activities and operating activities, partially offset by net cash used for investing activities. The net cash provided by financing activities primarily reflected increases in brokered certificates of deposit and Marcus deposits, and net issuances of unsecured long-term borrowings. The net cash provided by operating activities primarily reflected a decrease in collateralized transactions and an increase in payables to customers and counterparties, partially offset by an increase in financial instruments owned. The net cash used for investing activities was primarily to fund loans receivable to corporate borrowers and loans backed by commercial real estate.

Nine Months Ended September 2017. Our cash and cash equivalents decreased by \$5.10 billion to \$116.61 billion at the end of the third quarter of 2017. We used \$11.38 billion in net cash for operating activities, primarily related to an increase in financial instruments owned, partially offset by a decrease in collateralized transactions. We used \$17.83 billion in net cash for investing activities, primarily to fund loans receivable. We generated \$24.11 billion in net cash from financing activities, primarily from net issuances of unsecured longterm borrowings.

# Market Risk Management

### Overview

Market risk is the risk of loss in the value of our inventory, as well as certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, due to changes in market conditions. We employ a variety of risk measures, each described in the respective sections below, to monitor market risk. We hold inventory primarily for market making for our clients and for our investing and lending activities. Our inventory, therefore, changes based on client demands and our investment opportunities. Our inventory is accounted for at fair value and therefore fluctuates on a daily basis, with the related gains and losses included in market making and other principal transactions. Categories of market risk include the following:

- Interest rate risk: results from exposures to changes in the level, slope and curvature of yield curves, the volatilities of interest rates, prepayment speeds and credit spreads;
- Equity price risk: results from exposures to changes in prices and volatilities of individual equities, baskets of equities and equity indices;
- · Currency rate risk: results from exposures to changes in spot prices, forward prices and volatilities of currency rates; and
- Commodity price risk: results from exposures to changes in spot prices, forward prices and volatilities of commodities, such as crude oil, petroleum products, natural gas, electricity, and precious and base metals.

Market Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for assessing, monitoring and managing our market risk through risk oversight across our global businesses.

Managers in revenue-producing units and Market Risk Management discuss market information, positions and estimated loss scenarios on an ongoing basis. Managers in revenue-producing units are accountable for managing risk within prescribed limits. These managers have in-depth knowledge of their positions, markets and the instruments available to hedge their exposures.

### **Market Risk Management Process**

We manage our market risk by diversifying exposures, controlling position sizes and establishing economic hedges in related securities or derivatives. This process includes:

- Accurate and timely exposure information incorporating multiple risk metrics;
- · A dynamic limit-setting framework; and
- Constant communication among revenue-producing units, risk managers and senior management.

#### Risk Measures

Market Risk Management produces risk measures and monitors them against established market risk limits. These measures reflect an extensive range of scenarios and the results are aggregated at product, business and firmwide levels.

We use a variety of risk measures to estimate the size of potential losses for both moderate and more extreme market moves over both short-term and long-term time horizons. Our primary risk measures are VaR, which is used for shorter-term periods, and stress tests. Our risk reports detail key risks, drivers and changes for each desk and business, and are distributed daily to senior management of both our revenue-producing units and our independent risk oversight and control functions.

Value-at-Risk. VaR is the potential loss in value due to adverse market movements over a defined time horizon with a specified confidence level. For assets and liabilities included in VaR, see "Financial Statement Linkages to Market Risk Measures." We typically employ a one-day time horizon with a 95% confidence level. We use a single VaR model, which captures risks including interest rates, equity prices, currency rates and commodity prices. As such, VaR facilitates comparison across portfolios of different risk characteristics. VaR also captures the diversification of aggregated risk at the firmwide level.

We are aware of the inherent limitations to VaR and therefore use a variety of risk measures in our market risk management process. Inherent limitations to VaR include:

- VaR does not estimate potential losses over longer time horizons where moves may be extreme;
- VaR does not take account of the relative liquidity of different risk positions; and
- Previous moves in market risk factors may not produce accurate predictions of all future market moves.

When calculating VaR, we use historical simulations with full valuation of approximately 70,000 market factors. VaR is calculated at a position level based on simultaneously shocking the relevant market risk factors for that position. We sample from five years of historical data to generate the scenarios for our VaR calculation. The historical data is weighted so that the relative importance of the data reduces over time. This gives greater importance to more recent observations and reflects current asset volatilities, which improves the accuracy of our estimates of potential loss. As a result, even if our positions included in VaR were unchanged, our VaR would increase with increasing market volatility and vice versa.

Given its reliance on historical data, VaR is most effective in estimating risk exposures in markets in which there are no sudden fundamental changes or shifts in market conditions.

Our VaR measure does not include:

- · Positions that are best measured and monitored using sensitivity measures; and
- The impact of changes in counterparty and our own credit spreads on derivatives, as well as changes in our own credit spreads on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected.

We perform daily backtesting of our VaR model (i.e., comparing daily net revenues for positions included in VaR to the VaR measure calculated as of the prior business day) at the firmwide level and for each of our businesses and major regulated subsidiaries.

**Stress Testing.** Stress testing is a method of determining the effect of various hypothetical stress scenarios. We use stress testing to examine risks of specific portfolios, as well as the potential impact of our significant risk exposures. We use a variety of stress testing techniques to calculate the potential loss from a wide range of market moves on our portfolios, including sensitivity analysis, scenario analysis and firmwide stress tests. The results of our various stress tests are analyzed together for risk management purposes.

Sensitivity analysis is used to quantify the impact of a market move in a single risk factor across all positions (e.g., equity prices or credit spreads) using a variety of defined market shocks, ranging from those that could be expected over a one-day time horizon up to those that could take many months to occur. We also use sensitivity analysis to quantify the impact of the default of any single entity, which captures the risk of large or concentrated exposures.

Scenario analysis is used to quantify the impact of a specified event, including how the event impacts multiple risk factors simultaneously. For example, for sovereign stress testing we calculate potential direct exposure associated with our sovereign inventory, as well as the corresponding debt, equity and currency exposures associated with our non-sovereign inventory that may be impacted by the sovereign distress. When conducting scenario analysis, we typically consider a number of possible outcomes for each scenario, ranging from moderate to severely adverse market impacts. In addition, these stress tests are constructed using both historical events and forward-looking hypothetical scenarios.

Firmwide stress testing combines market, credit, operational and liquidity risks into a single combined scenario. Firmwide stress tests are primarily used to assess capital adequacy as part of our capital planning and stress testing process; however, firmwide stress testing is also integrated into our risk governance framework. This includes selecting appropriate scenarios to use for our capital planning and stress testing process. See "Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital — Equity Capital Management" above for further information.

Unlike VaR measures, which have an implied probability because they are calculated at a specified confidence level, there is generally no implied probability that our stress test scenarios will occur. Instead, stress tests are used to model both moderate and more extreme moves in underlying market factors. When estimating potential loss, we generally assume that our positions cannot be reduced or hedged (although experience demonstrates that we are generally able to do so).

Stress test scenarios are conducted on a regular basis as part of our routine risk management process and on an ad hoc basis in response to market events or concerns. Stress testing is an important part of our risk management process because it allows us to quantify our exposure to tail risks, highlight potential loss concentrations, undertake risk/ reward analysis, and assess and mitigate our risk positions.

**Limits.** We use risk limits at various levels (including firmwide, business and product) to govern our risk appetite by controlling the size of our exposures to market risk. Limits are set based on VaR and on a range of stress tests relevant to our exposures. Limits are reviewed frequently and amended on a permanent or temporary basis to reflect changing market conditions, business conditions or tolerance for risk.

The Risk Committee of the Board and the Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) approve market risk limits and sub-limits at firmwide, business and product levels, consistent with our risk appetite statement. In addition, Market Risk Management (through delegated authority from the Risk Governance Committee) sets market risk limits and sub-limits at certain product and desk levels.

The purpose of the firmwide limits is to assist senior management in controlling our overall risk profile. Sub-limits are set below the approved level of risk limits. Sub-limits set the desired maximum amount of exposure that may be managed by any particular business on a day-to-day basis without additional levels of senior management approval, effectively leaving day-to-day decisions to individual desk managers and traders. Accordingly, sub-limits are a management tool designed to ensure appropriate escalation rather than to establish maximum risk tolerance. Sub-limits also distribute risk among various businesses in a manner that is consistent with their level of activity and client demand, taking into account the relative performance of each area.

Our market risk limits are monitored daily by Market Risk Management, which is responsible for identifying and escalating, on a timely basis, instances where limits have been exceeded.

When a risk limit has been exceeded (e.g., due to positional changes or changes in market conditions, such as increased volatilities or changes in correlations), it is escalated to senior managers in Market Risk Management and/or the appropriate risk committee. Such instances are remediated by an inventory reduction and/or a temporary or permanent increase to the risk limit.

### **Model Review and Validation**

Our VaR and stress testing models are regularly reviewed by Market Risk Management and enhanced in order to incorporate changes in the composition of positions included in our market risk measures, as well as variations in market conditions. Prior to implementing significant changes to our assumptions and/or models, Model Risk Management performs model validations. Significant changes to our VaR and stress testing models are reviewed with our chief risk officer and chief financial officer, and approved by the Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee).

See "Model Risk Management" for further information about the review and validation of these models.

#### **Systems**

We have made a significant investment in technology to monitor market risk including:

- An independent calculation of VaR and stress measures;
- Risk measures calculated at individual position levels;
- Attribution of risk measures to individual risk factors of each position;
- The ability to report many different views of the risk measures (e.g., by desk, business, product type or entity); and
- The ability to produce ad hoc analyses in a timely manner.

#### **Metrics**

We analyze VaR at the firmwide level and a variety of more detailed levels, including by risk category, business and region. The tables below present average daily VaR and period-end VaR, as well as the high and low VaR for the period. Diversification effect in the tables below represents the difference between total VaR and the sum of the VaRs for the four risk categories. This effect arises because the four market risk categories are not perfectly correlated.

The table below presents average daily VaR by risk category.

	Three N	/lonths	Nine Months Ended September		
\$ in millions	September 2018	June 2018	September 2017	2018	2017
Interest rates	\$ 41	\$ 48	\$ 38	\$ 48	\$ 40
Equity prices	28	33	21	32	23
Currency rates	15	14	12	13	14
Commodity prices	10	13	9	11	15
Diversification effect	(41)	(44)	(33)	(40)	(38)
Total	\$ 53	\$ 64	\$ 47	\$ 64	\$ 54

Our average daily VaR decreased to \$53 million for the third quarter of 2018 from \$64 million for the second quarter of 2018, primarily due to decreases in the interest rates, equity prices and commodity prices categories, partially offset by a decrease in the diversification effect. The overall decrease was due to reduced exposures and lower levels of volatility.

Our average daily VaR increased to \$53 million for the third quarter of 2018 from \$47 million for the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to increases in the equity prices, interest rates and currency rates categories, partially offset by an increase in the diversification effect. The overall increase was primarily due to higher levels of volatility.

Our average daily VaR increased to \$64 million for the nine months ended September 2018 from \$54 million for the nine months ended September 2017, primarily due to increases in the equity prices and interest rates categories, partially offset by a decrease in the commodity prices category and an increase in the diversification effect. The overall increase was primarily due to increased exposures.

The table below presents period-end VaR by risk category.

	As of				
\$ in millions	September 2018	June 2018	September 2017		
Interest rates	\$ 39	\$ 48	\$ 35		
Equity prices	33	33	24		
Currency rates	21	12	7		
Commodity prices	11	11	8		
Diversification effect	(55)	(41)	(29)		
Total	\$ 49	\$ 63	\$ 45		

Our daily VaR decreased to \$49 million as of September 2018 from \$63 million as of June 2018, due to an increase in the diversification effect and a decrease in the interest rates category, partially offset by an increase in the currency rates category. The overall decrease was primarily due to reduced exposures.

Our daily VaR increased to \$49 million as of September 2018 from \$45 million as of September 2017, primarily due to increases in the currency rates, equity prices and interest rates categories, partially offset by an increase in the diversification effect. The overall increase was primarily due to higher levels of volatility.

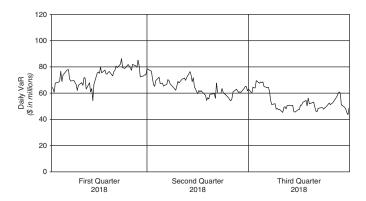
During the third quarter of 2018, the firmwide VaR risk limit was not exceeded, raised or reduced.

The table below presents high and low VaR by risk category.

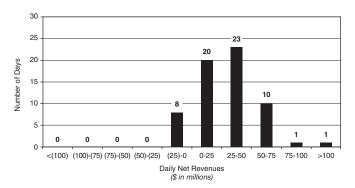
		nths Ended ber 2018
\$ in millions	High	Low
Interest rates	\$53	\$34
Equity prices	\$37	\$24
Currency rates	\$22	\$ 9
Commodity prices	\$14	\$ 8

The high total VaR was \$70 million for the three months ended September 2018 and the low total VaR was \$44 million for the three months ended September 2018.

The chart below reflects our daily VaR for the nine months ended September 2018.



The chart below presents the frequency distribution of our daily net revenues for positions included in VaR for the quarter ended September 2018.



Daily net revenues for positions included in VaR are compared with VaR calculated as of the end of the prior business day. Net losses incurred on a single day for such positions did not exceed our 95% one-day VaR during the third quarter of 2018 (i.e., a VaR exception).

During periods in which we have significantly more positive net revenue days than net revenue loss days, we expect to have fewer VaR exceptions because, under normal conditions, our business model generally produces positive net revenues. In periods in which our franchise revenues are adversely affected, we generally have more loss days, resulting in more VaR exceptions. The daily net revenues for positions included in VaR used to determine VaR exceptions reflect the impact of any intraday activity, including bid/offer net revenues, which are more likely than not to be positive by their nature.

#### **Sensitivity Measures**

Certain portfolios and individual positions are not included in VaR because VaR is not the most appropriate risk measure. Other sensitivity measures we use to analyze market risk are described below.

10% Sensitivity Measures. The table below presents market risk by asset category for positions, accounted for at fair value, that are not included in VaR.

	As of				
\$ in millions	September	June	September		
	2018	2018	2017		
Equity	\$1,911	\$1,905	\$2,140		
Debt	1,660	1,628	1,628		
Total	\$3,571	\$3,533	\$3,768		

#### In the table above:

- The market risk of these positions is determined by estimating the potential reduction in net revenues of a 10% decline in the value of these positions.
- Equity positions relate to private and restricted public equity securities, including interests in funds that invest in corporate equities and real estate and interests in hedge funds.
- Debt positions include interests in funds that invest in corporate mezzanine and senior debt instruments, loans backed by commercial and residential real estate, corporate bank loans and other corporate debt, including acquired portfolios of distressed loans.
- · Equity and debt funded positions are included in our consolidated statements of financial condition in financial instruments owned. See Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about cash instruments.
- These measures do not reflect the diversification effect across asset categories or across other market risk measures.

**Credit Spread Sensitivity on Derivatives and Financial Liabilities.** VaR excludes the impact of changes in counterparty and our own credit spreads on derivatives, as well as changes in our own credit spreads (debt valuation adjustment) on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected. The estimated sensitivity to a one basis point increase in credit spreads (counterparty and our own) on derivatives was a gain of \$3 million (including hedges) as of both September 2018 and June 2018. In addition, the estimated sensitivity to a one basis point increase in our own credit spreads on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected was a gain of \$44 million as of September 2018 and \$41 million as of June 2018. However, the actual net impact of a change in our own credit spreads is also affected by the liquidity, duration and convexity (as the sensitivity is not linear to changes in yields) of those financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected, as well as the relative performance of any hedges undertaken.

Interest Rate Sensitivity. Loans receivable were \$76.01 billion as of September 2018 and \$74.08 billion as of June 2018, substantially all of which had floating interest rates. The estimated sensitivity to a 100 basis point increase in interest rates on such loans was \$594 million as of September 2018 and \$585 million as of June 2018, of additional interest income over a twelve-month period, which does not take into account the potential impact of an increase in costs to fund such loans. See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about loans receivable.

### **Other Market Risk Considerations**

As of September 2018 and June 2018, we had commitments and held loans for which we have obtained credit loss protection from Sumitomo Mitsui Financial Group, Inc. See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about such lending commitments.

In addition, we make investments in securities that are accounted for as available-for-sale and included in financial instruments owned in the consolidated statements of financial condition. See Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements for further information.

We also make investments accounted for under the equity method and we also make direct investments in real estate, both of which are included in other assets. Direct investments in real estate are accounted for at cost less accumulated depreciation. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about other assets.

## Financial Statement Linkages to Market Risk Measures

We employ a variety of risk measures, each described in the respective sections above, to monitor market risk across the consolidated statements of financial condition and consolidated statements of earnings. The related gains and losses on these positions are included in market making, other principal transactions, interest income and interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The table below presents certain categories in our consolidated statements of financial condition and the market risk measures used to assess those assets and liabilities. Certain categories in the consolidated statements of financial condition are incorporated in more than one risk measure.

of Financial Condition	Market Risk Measures				
Collateralized agreements	VaR				
Receivables	VaR Interest Rate Sensitivity				
Financial instruments owned	VaR 10% Sensitivity Measures Credit Spread Sensitivity — Derivatives				
Deposits, at fair value	Credit Spread Sensitivity — Financial Liabilities				
Collateralized financings	VaR				
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	VaR Credit Spread Sensitivity — Derivatives				
Unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings, at fair value	VaR Credit Spread Sensitivity — Financial Liabilities				

# **Credit Risk Management**

### Overview

Credit risk represents the potential for loss due to the default or deterioration in credit quality of a counterparty (e.g., an OTC derivatives counterparty or a borrower) or an issuer of securities or other instruments we hold. Our exposure to credit risk comes mostly from client transactions in OTC derivatives and loans and lending commitments. Credit risk also comes from cash placed with banks, securities financing transactions (i.e., resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowing and lending activities) and receivables from brokers, dealers, clearing organizations, customers and counterparties.

Credit Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for assessing, monitoring and managing credit risk. The Risk Governance Committee reviews and approves credit policies and parameters. In addition, we hold other positions that give rise to credit risk (e.g., bonds held in our inventory and secondary bank loans). These credit risks are captured as a component of market risk measures, which are monitored and managed by Market Risk Management, consistent with other inventory positions. We also enter into derivatives to manage market risk exposures. Such derivatives also give rise to credit risk, which is monitored and managed by Credit Risk Management.

## **Credit Risk Management Process**

Effective management of credit risk requires accurate and timely information, a high level of communication and knowledge of customers, countries, industries and products. Our process for managing credit risk includes:

- Approving transactions and setting and communicating credit exposure limits;
- Establishing or approving underwriting standards;
- Monitoring compliance with established credit exposure limits;
- Assessing the likelihood that a counterparty will default on its payment obligations;
- · Measuring our current and potential credit exposure and losses resulting from counterparty default;
- · Reporting of credit exposures to senior management, the Board and regulators;
- · Using credit risk mitigants, including collateral and hedging; and
- Communicating and collaborating with other independent risk oversight and control functions.

As part of the risk assessment process, Credit Risk Management performs credit reviews, which include initial and ongoing analyses of our counterparties. For substantially all of our credit exposures, the core of our process is an annual counterparty credit review. A credit review is an independent analysis of the capacity and willingness of a counterparty to meet its financial obligations, resulting in an internal credit rating. The determination of internal credit ratings also incorporates assumptions with respect to the nature of and outlook for the counterparty's industry, and the economic environment. Senior personnel within Credit Risk Management, with expertise in specific industries, inspect and approve credit reviews and internal credit ratings.

Our risk assessment process may also include, where applicable, reviewing certain key metrics, such as delinquency status, collateral values, Fair Isaac Corporation credit scores and other risk factors.

Our global credit risk management systems capture credit exposure to individual counterparties and on an aggregate basis to counterparties and their subsidiaries (economic groups). These systems also provide management with comprehensive information on our aggregate credit risk by product, internal credit rating, industry, country and region.

#### **Risk Measures and Limits**

We measure our credit risk based on the potential loss in the event of non-payment by a counterparty using current and potential exposure. For derivatives and securities financing transactions, current exposure represents the amount presently owed to us after taking into account applicable netting and collateral arrangements, while potential exposure represents our estimate of the future exposure that could arise over the life of a transaction based on market movements within a specified confidence level. Potential exposure also takes into account netting and collateral arrangements. For loans and lending commitments, the primary measure is a function of the notional amount of the position.

We use credit limits at various levels (e.g., counterparty, economic group, industry and country), as well as underwriting standards to control the size and nature of our credit exposures. Limits for counterparties and economic groups are reviewed regularly and revised to reflect changing risk appetites for a given counterparty or group of counterparties. Limits for industries and countries are based on our risk tolerance and are designed to allow for regular monitoring, review, escalation and management of credit risk concentrations.

The Risk Committee of the Board and the Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) approve credit risk limits at firmwide, business and product levels, consistent with our risk appetite statement. Credit Risk Management (through delegated authority from the Risk Governance Committee) sets credit limits for individual counterparties, economic groups, industries and countries. Policies authorized by the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee and the Risk Governance Committee prescribe the level of formal approval required for us to assume credit exposure to a counterparty across all product areas, taking into account any applicable netting provisions, collateral or other credit risk mitigants.

### **Stress Tests**

We use regular stress tests to calculate the credit exposures, including potential concentrations that would result from applying shocks to counterparty credit ratings or credit risk factors (e.g., currency rates, interest rates, equity prices). These shocks include a wide range of moderate and more extreme market movements. Some of our stress tests include shocks to multiple risk factors, consistent with the occurrence of a severe market or economic event. In the case of sovereign default, we estimate the direct impact of the default on our sovereign credit exposures, changes to our credit exposures arising from potential market moves in response to the default, and the impact of credit market deterioration on corporate borrowers and counterparties that may result from the sovereign default. Unlike potential exposure, which is calculated within a specified confidence level, with a stress test there is generally no assumed probability of these events occurring.

We perform stress tests on a regular basis as part of our routine risk management processes and conduct tailored stress tests on an ad hoc basis in response to market developments. Stress tests are conducted jointly with our market and liquidity risk functions.

## **Model Review and Validation**

Our potential credit exposure and stress testing models, and any changes to such models or assumptions, are reviewed by Model Risk Management. See "Model Risk Management" for further information about the review and validation of these models.

### **Risk Mitigants**

To reduce our credit exposures on derivatives and securities financing transactions, we may enter into netting agreements with counterparties that permit us to offset receivables and payables with such counterparties. We may also reduce credit risk with counterparties by entering into agreements that enable us to obtain collateral from them on an upfront or contingent basis and/or to terminate transactions if the counterparty's credit rating falls below a specified level. We monitor the fair value of the collateral on a daily basis to ensure that our credit exposures are appropriately collateralized. We seek to minimize exposures where there is a significant positive correlation between the creditworthiness of our counterparties and the market value of collateral we receive.

For loans and lending commitments, depending on the credit quality of the borrower and other characteristics of the transaction, we employ a variety of potential risk mitigants. Risk mitigants include collateral provisions, guarantees, covenants, structural seniority of the bank loan claims and, for certain lending commitments, provisions in the legal documentation that allow us to adjust loan amounts, pricing, structure and other terms as market conditions change. The type and structure of risk mitigants employed can significantly influence the degree of credit risk involved in a loan or lending commitment.

When we do not have sufficient visibility into a counterparty's financial strength or when we believe a counterparty requires support from its parent, we may obtain third-party guarantees of the counterparty's obligations. We may also mitigate our credit risk using credit derivatives or participation agreements.

#### **Credit Exposures**

As of September 2018, our aggregate credit exposure increased as compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting an increase in loans and lending commitments and cash deposits with central banks. The percentage of our credit exposures arising from non-investment-grade counterparties (based on our internally determined public rating agency equivalents) increased as compared with December 2017, reflecting an increase in non-investmentgrade loans and lending commitments. Our credit exposure to counterparties that defaulted during the nine months ended September 2018 was lower as compared with our credit exposure to counterparties that defaulted during the same prior year period, and substantially all of such exposure was related to loans and lending commitments. Our credit exposure to counterparties that defaulted during the nine months ended September 2018 remained low, representing less than 0.5% of our total credit exposure, and estimated losses compared with the same prior year period were lower and not material. Our credit exposures are described further below.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** Our credit exposure on cash and cash equivalents arises from our unrestricted cash, and includes both interest-bearing and non-interest-bearing deposits. To mitigate the risk of credit loss, we place substantially all of our deposits with highly rated banks and central banks.

The table below presents our credit exposure from unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.

	As of					
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$97,882	\$91,609				
Industry						
Financial Institutions	15%	17%				
Sovereign	85%	83%				
Total	100%	100%				
Region						
Americas	62%	64%				
Europe, Middle East and Africa	22%	22%				
Asia	16%	14%				
Total	100%	100%				
Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)						
AAA	67%	72%				
AA	10%	9%				
A	20%	18%				
BBB	3%	1%				
Total	100%	100%				

The table above excludes cash segregated for regulatory and other purposes of \$20.99 billion as of September 2018 and \$18.44 billion as of December 2017.

**OTC Derivatives.** Our credit exposure on OTC derivatives arises primarily from our market-making activities. As a market maker, we enter into derivative transactions to provide liquidity to clients and to facilitate the transfer and hedging of their risks. We also enter into derivatives to manage market risk exposures. We manage our credit exposure on OTC derivatives using the credit risk process, measures, limits and risk mitigants described above.

Derivatives are reported on a net-by-counterparty basis (i.e., the net payable or receivable for derivative assets and liabilities for a given counterparty) when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable netting agreement (counterparty netting). Derivatives are accounted for at fair value, net of cash collateral received or posted under enforceable credit support agreements (cash collateral netting). We generally enter into OTC derivatives transactions under bilateral collateral arrangements that require the daily exchange of collateral. As credit risk is an essential component of fair value, we include a credit valuation adjustment (CVA) in the fair value of derivatives to reflect counterparty credit risk, as described in Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements. CVA is a function of the present value of expected exposure, the probability of counterparty default and the assumed recovery upon default.

The table below presents our credit exposure from OTC derivatives, and the related percentage concentration by industry and region.

	As of					
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017				
OTC Derivatives	\$41,847	\$45,036				
Industry						
Consumer, Retail & Healthcare	2%	2%				
Diversified Industrials	4%	5%				
Financial Institutions	23%	24%				
Funds	25%	25%				
Municipalities & Nonprofit	4%	6%				
Natural Resources & Utilities	14%	10%				
Sovereign	16%	17%				
Technology, Media & Telecommunications	6%	4%				
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	6%	7%				
Total	100%	100%				
Region						
Americas	33%	33%				
Europe, Middle East and Africa	58%	59%				
Asia	9%	8%				
Total	100%	100%				

The table below presents the distribution of our credit exposure to OTC derivatives by tenor, both before and after the effect of collateral and netting agreements.

\$ in millions	Investment- Grade	Non-Investment- Grade / Unrated	Total
As of September 2018			
Less than 1 year	\$ 18,935	\$ 5,386	\$ 24,321
1 - 5 years	23,046	5,671	28,717
Greater than 5 years	53,148	3,903	57,051
Total	95,129	14,960	110,089
Netting	(61,880)	(6,362)	(68,242)
OTC derivative assets	\$ 33,249	\$ 8,598	\$ 41,847
Net credit exposure	\$ 20,307	\$ 7,939	\$ 28,246
As of December 2017			
Less than 1 year	\$ 16,232	\$ 4,854	\$ 21,086
1 - 5 years	23,817	5,465	29,282
Greater than 5 years	62,103	4,441	66,544
Total	102,152	14,760	116,912
Netting	(65,039)	(6,837)	(71,876)
OTC derivative assets	\$ 37,113	\$ 7,923	\$ 45,036
Net credit exposure	\$ 22,366	\$ 7,248	\$ 29,614

## In the table above:

- Tenor is based on remaining contractual maturity.
- Counterparty netting within the same tenor category is included within such tenor category. Counterparty netting across tenor categories and cash collateral received under enforceable credit support agreements are included in netting.
- Net credit exposure represents OTC derivative assets, included in financial instruments owned, less cash collateral and the fair value of securities collateral, primarily U.S. and non-U.S. government and agency obligations, received under credit support agreements, which management considers when determining credit risk, but such collateral is not eligible for netting under U.S. GAAP.

The tables below present the distribution of our credit exposure to OTC derivatives by tenor and our internally determined public rating agency equivalents.

	Investment-Grade						
\$ in millions	AAA		AA		А	BBB	Total
As of September 2018							
Less than 1 year 1 - 5 years Greater than 5 years	\$ 857 1,007 2,779	\$	2,615 5,177 10,676	•	9,082 10,322 21,493	\$ 6,381 6,540 18,200	\$ 18,935 23,046 53,148
Total Netting	4,643 (2,497)	1	18,468 (9,230)	(	40,897 (30,562)	31,121 (19,591)	95,129 (61,880
OTC derivative assets	\$ 2,146	\$	9,238	\$	10,335	\$ 11,530	\$ 33,249
Net credit exposure	\$ 1,775	\$	6,315	\$	5,307	\$ 6,910	\$ 20,307
As of December 2017							
Less than 1 year 1 - 5 years Greater than 5 years	\$ 663 1,231 3,263	\$	3,028 4,770 16,990	\$	7,806 11,975 21,857	\$ 4,735 5,841 19,993	\$ 16,232 23,817 62,103
Total Netting	5,157 (2,678)		24,788 11,131)		41,638 (32,143)	30,569 (19,087)	102,152 (65,039
OTC derivative assets	\$ 2,479	\$	13,657	\$	9,495	\$ 11,482	\$ 37,113
Net credit exposure	\$ 2,245	\$	8,140	\$	5,077	\$ 6,904	\$ 22,366

	Non-Investment-Grade / Unrated						
\$ in millions	BB or lower	Unrated			Total		
As of September 2018							
Less than 1 year 1 - 5 years Greater than 5 years	\$ 5,220 5,565 3,880	\$	166 106 23	\$	5,386 5,671 3,903		
Total Netting	14,665 (6,349)		295 (13)		14,960 (6,362		
OTC derivative assets	\$ 8,316	\$	282	\$	8,598		
Net credit exposure	\$ 7,700	\$	239	\$	7,939		
As of December 2017							
Less than 1 year 1 - 5 years Greater than 5 years	\$ 4,603 5,458 4,401	\$	251 7 40	\$	4,854 5,465 4,441		
Total Netting	14,462 (6,814)		298 (23)		14,760 (6,837)		
OTC derivative assets	\$ 7,648	\$	275	\$	7,923		
Net credit exposure	\$ 7,044	\$	204	\$	7,248		

**Lending Activities.** We manage our lending activities using the credit risk process, measures, limits and risk mitigants described above. Other lending positions, including secondary trading positions, are risk-managed as a component of market risk.

• Commercial Lending. Our commercial lending activities include lending to investment-grade and non-investment-grade corporate borrowers. Loans and lending commitments associated with these activities are principally used for operating liquidity and general corporate purposes or in connection with contingent acquisitions. Corporate loans may be secured or unsecured, depending on the loan purpose, the risk profile of the borrower and other factors. Our commercial lending activities also include extending loans to borrowers that are secured by commercial and other real estate.

The table below presents our credit exposure from commercial loans and lending commitments, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.

Ac of

	As of	
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017
Loans and Lending Commitments	\$210,229	\$198,012
Industry		
Consumer, Retail & Healthcare	18%	23%
Diversified Industrials	14%	13%
Financial Institutions	11%	7%
Funds	4%	3%
Natural Resources & Utilities	17%	14%
Real Estate	8%	12%
Technology, Media & Telecommunications	18%	19%
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	10%	9%
Total	100%	100%
Region		
Americas	<b>78</b> %	73%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	19%	24%
Asia	3%	3%
Total	100%	100%
<b>Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)</b>		
AAA	1%	2%
AA	4%	4%
A	14%	17%
BBB	33%	32%
BB or lower	48%	45%
Total	100%	100%

 PWM and Consumer Lending. We extend loans and lending commitments to our PWM clients that are primarily secured by residential real estate, securities or other assets. The fair value of the collateral received against such loans and lending commitments generally exceeds their carrying value.

In addition, we extend unsecured loans through Marcus. See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the credit quality indicators of such loans.

We also have other consumer lending exposures, which includes purchased loans and commitments to purchase loans (including distressed loans) and securities. Such loans and securities are primarily backed by residential real estate.

The table below presents our credit exposure from PWM, Marcus and other consumer lending, and the related percentage concentration by region.

\$ in millions	PWM	Marcus	Other Consumer Lending
As of September 2018			
Credit Exposure	\$25,301	\$3,959	\$11,729
Americas Europe, Middle East and Africa Asia	90% 7% 3%	100% - -	74% 25% 1%
Total	100%	100%	100%
As of December 2017			
Credit Exposure	\$24,855	\$1,912	\$10,242
Americas Europe, Middle East and Africa Asia	90% 5% 5%	100% - -	74% 26% -
Total	100%	100%	100%

**Securities Financing Transactions.** We enter into securities financing transactions in order to, among other things, facilitate client activities, invest excess cash, acquire securities to cover short positions and finance certain activities. We bear credit risk related to resale agreements and securities borrowed only to the extent that cash advanced or the value of securities pledged or delivered to the counterparty exceeds the value of the collateral received. We also have credit exposure on repurchase agreements and securities loaned to the extent that the value of securities pledged or delivered to the counterparty for these transactions exceeds the amount of cash or collateral received. Securities collateral obtained for securities financing transactions primarily includes U.S. and non-U.S. government and agency obligations.

The table below presents our credit exposure from secured financing transactions, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Secured Financing Transactions	\$25,513	\$29,071	
Industry			
Financial Institutions	29%	29%	
Funds	32%	28%	
Municipalities & Nonprofit	6%	6%	
Sovereign	32%	36%	
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	1%	1%	
Total	100%	100%	
Region			
Americas	32%	30%	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	44%	46%	
Asia	24%	24%	
Total	100%	100%	
Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)			
AAA	13%	12%	
AA	39%	33%	
A	32%	35%	
BBB	7%	10%	
BB or lower	9%	10%	
Total	100%	100%	

The table above reflects both netting agreements and collateral that management considers when determining credit risk.

**Other Credit Exposures.** We are exposed to credit risk from our receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and customers and counterparties. clearing Receivables from brokers, dealers and organizations primarily consist of initial margin placed with clearing organizations and receivables related to sales of securities which have traded, but not yet settled. These receivables generally have minimal credit risk due to the low probability of clearing organization default and the short-term nature of receivables related to securities settlements. Receivables from customers and counterparties generally consist of collateralized receivables related to customer securities transactions and generally have minimal credit risk due to both the value of the collateral received and the short-term nature of these receivables.

The table below presents our other credit exposures, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.

	As of		
\$ in millions	September 2018	December 2017	
Other Credit Exposures	\$36,201	\$34,323	
Industry			
Financial Institutions	88%	88%	
Funds	7%	6%	
Natural Resources & Utilities	2%	3%	
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	3%	3%	
Total	100%	100%	
Region			
Americas	43%	41%	
Europe, Middle East and Africa	46%	49%	
Asia	11%	10%	
Total	100%	100%	
Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)			
AAA	3%	3%	
AA	50%	51%	
A	29%	27%	
BBB	6%	7%	
BB or lower	12%	12%	
Total	100%	100%	

The table above reflects collateral that management considers when determining credit risk.

# **Selected Exposures**

We have credit and market exposures, as described below, that have had heightened focus due to recent events and broad market concerns. Credit exposure represents the potential for loss due to the default or deterioration in credit quality of a counterparty or borrower. Market exposure represents the potential for loss in value of our long and short inventory due to changes in market prices.

High inflation in Turkey combined with current account deficits and significant depreciation of the Turkish Lira has threatened its financial stability. As of September 2018, our total credit exposure to Turkey was \$2.77 billion, which was substantially all with non-sovereign counterparties or borrowers. Such exposure consisted of \$2.02 billion related to OTC derivatives, \$616 million related to secured receivables and \$138 million related to loans and lending commitments. Such exposure excludes the benefit of \$2.60 billion of Turkish corporate and sovereign collateral and other risk mitigants provided by Turkish counterparties. In addition, our total market exposure to Turkey as of September 2018 was not material.

The international sanctions on Russia have led to concerns about its economic stability. As of September 2018, our total credit exposure to Russia was \$352 million, which was substantially all with non-sovereign counterparties or borrowers, and was primarily related to loans and lending commitments. In addition, our total market exposure to Russia as of September 2018 was \$219 million, reflecting equity exposure with non-sovereign issuers or underliers.

The debt crisis in Mozambique has resulted in credit rating downgrades and Venezuela has delayed payments on its sovereign debt. As of September 2018, our total credit and market exposure to each of Mozambique and Venezuela was not material.

We have a comprehensive framework to monitor, measure and assess our country exposures and to determine our risk appetite. We determine the country of risk by the location of the counterparty, issuer or underlier's assets, where they generate revenue, the country in which they are headquartered, the jurisdiction where a claim against them could be enforced, and/or the government whose policies affect their ability to repay their obligations. We monitor our credit exposure to a specific country both at the individual counterparty level, as well as at the aggregate country level.

We use regular stress tests, described above, to calculate the credit exposures, including potential concentrations that would result from applying shocks to counterparty credit ratings or credit risk factors. To supplement these regular stress tests, we also conduct tailored stress tests on an ad hoc basis in response to specific market events that we deem significant. These stress tests are designed to estimate the direct impact of the event on our credit and market exposures resulting from shocks to risk factors including, but not limited to, currency rates, interest rates, and equity prices. We also utilize these stress tests to estimate the indirect impact of certain hypothetical events on our country exposures, such as the impact of credit market deterioration on corporate borrowers and counterparties along with the shocks to the risk factors described above. The parameters of these shocks vary based on the scenario reflected in each stress test. We review estimated losses produced by the stress tests in order to understand their magnitude, highlight potential loss concentrations, and assess and mitigate our exposures where necessary.

See "Stress Tests" above, "Liquidity Risk Management — Liquidity Stress Tests" and "Market Risk Management — Risk Measures — Stress Testing" for further information about stress tests.

# **Operational Risk Management**

## **Overview**

Operational risk is the risk of an adverse outcome resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people, systems or from external events. Our exposure to operational risk arises from routine processing errors, as well as extraordinary incidents, such as major systems failures or legal and regulatory matters.

Potential types of loss events related to internal and external operational risk include:

- Clients, products and business practices;
- Execution, delivery and process management;
- Business disruption and system failures;
- Employment practices and workplace safety;
- Damage to physical assets;
- · Internal fraud; and
- · External fraud.

We maintain a comprehensive control framework designed to provide a well-controlled environment to minimize operational risks. The Firmwide Conduct and Operational Risk Committee is globally responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of the frameworks, policies, parameters and limits which govern our operational risks.

Operational Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for developing and implementing policies, methodologies and a formalized framework for operational risk management with the goal of maintaining our exposure to operational risk at levels that are within our risk appetite.

# **Operational Risk Management Process**

Managing operational risk requires timely and accurate information, as well as a strong control culture. We seek to manage our operational risk through:

- Training, supervision and development of our people;
- · Active participation of senior management in identifying and mitigating our key operational risks;
- · Independent risk oversight and control functions that monitor operational risk on a daily basis, and implementation of policies and procedures, and controls designed to prevent the occurrence of operational risk events;

- Proactive communication between our revenueproducing units and our independent risk oversight and control functions; and
- Systems to facilitate the collection of data used to analyze and assess our operational risk exposure.

We combine top-down and bottom-up approaches to manage and measure operational risk. From a top-down perspective, our senior management assesses firmwide and business-level operational risk profiles. From a bottom-up perspective, our first and second lines of defense are responsible for risk identification and risk management on a day-to-day basis, including escalating operational risks to senior management.

Our operational risk management framework is in part designed to comply with the operational risk measurement rules under the Capital Framework and has evolved based on the changing needs of our businesses and regulatory guidance.

Our operational risk management framework consists of the following practices:

- Risk identification and assessment;
- · Risk measurement; and
- Risk monitoring and reporting.

## **Risk Identification and Assessment**

The core of our operational risk management framework is risk identification and assessment. We have a comprehensive data collection process, including firmwide policies and procedures, for operational risk events.

We have established policies that require all employees across the firm to report and escalate operational risk events. When operational risk events are identified, our policies require that the events be documented and analyzed to determine whether changes are required in our systems and/or processes to further mitigate the risk of future events.

We use operational risk management applications to capture and organize operational risk event data and key metrics. One of our key risk identification and assessment tools is an operational risk and control self-assessment process, which is performed by managers across the firm. This process consists of the identification and rating of operational risks, on a forward-looking basis, and the related controls. The results from this process are analyzed to evaluate operational risk exposures and identify businesses, activities or products with heightened levels of operational risk.

## **Risk Measurement**

We measure our operational risk exposure using both statistical modeling and scenario analyses, which involve qualitative and quantitative assessments of internal and external operational risk event data and internal control factors for each of our businesses. Operational risk measurement also incorporates an assessment of business environment factors including but not limited to:

- Evaluations of the complexity of our business activities;
- The degree of automation in our processes;
- New activity information;
- The legal and regulatory environment; and
- Changes in the markets for our products and services, including the diversity and sophistication of our customers and counterparties.

The results from these scenario analyses are used to monitor changes in operational risk and to determine business lines that may have heightened exposure to operational risk. These analyses ultimately are used in the determination of the appropriate level of operational risk capital to hold.

# **Risk Monitoring and Reporting**

We evaluate changes in our operational risk profile and our businesses, including changes in business mix or jurisdictions in which we operate, by monitoring the factors noted above at a firmwide level. We have both preventive and detective internal controls, which are designed to reduce the frequency and severity of operational risk losses and the probability of operational risk events. We monitor the results of assessments and independent internal audits of these internal controls.

We have established limits and thresholds consistent with our risk appetite statement, as well as escalation protocols. We provide periodic operational risk reports, which include instances that breach escalation thresholds, to senior management, risk committees and the Risk Committee of the Board.

## **Model Review and Validation**

The statistical models utilized by Operational Risk Management are subject to independent review and validation by Model Risk Management. See "Model Risk Management" for further information about the review and validation of these models.

# **Model Risk Management**

## **Overview**

Model risk is the potential for adverse consequences from decisions made based on model outputs that may be incorrect or used inappropriately. We rely on quantitative models across our business activities primarily to value certain financial assets and financial liabilities, to monitor and manage our risk, and to measure and monitor our regulatory capital.

Our model risk management framework is managed through a governance structure and risk management controls, which encompass standards designed to ensure we maintain a comprehensive model inventory, including risk assessment and classification, sound model development practices, independent review and model-specific usage controls. The Firmwide Model Risk Control Committee oversees our model risk management framework.

Model Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units, model developers, model owners and model users, and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for identifying and reporting significant risks associated with models, and provides periodic updates to senior management, risk committees and the Risk Committee of the Board.

## Model Review and Validation

Model Risk Management consists of quantitative professionals who perform an independent review, validation and approval of our models. This review includes an analysis of the model documentation, independent testing, an assessment of the appropriateness of the methodology used, and verification of compliance with model development and implementation standards. Model Risk Management reviews all existing models on an annual basis, and approves new models or significant changes to models prior to implementation.

The model validation process incorporates a review of models and trade and risk parameters across a broad range of scenarios (including extreme conditions) in order to critically evaluate and verify:

- The model's conceptual soundness, including the reasonableness of model assumptions, and suitability for intended use:
- The testing strategy utilized by the model developers to ensure that the models function as intended;
- The suitability of the calculation techniques incorporated in the model;
- The model's accuracy in reflecting the characteristics of the related product and its significant risks;
- The model's consistency with models for similar products; and
- The model's sensitivity to input parameters and assumptions.

See "Critical Accounting Policies — Fair Value — Review of Valuation Models," "Liquidity Risk Management," "Market Risk Management," "Credit Risk Management" and "Operational Risk Management" for further information about our use of models within these areas.

# **Available Information**

Our internet address is <a href="www.gs.com">www.gs.com</a> and the investor relations section of our website is located at <a href="www.gs.com/shareholders">www.gs.com/shareholders</a>. We make available free of charge through the investor relations section of our website, annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Exchange Act), as well as proxy statements, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC.

Also posted on our website, and available in print upon request of any shareholder to our Investor Relations Department, are our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, charters for our Audit Committee, Risk Committee. Compensation Committee, Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, and Public Responsibilities Committee, our Policy Regarding Director Independence Determinations, our Policy on Reporting of Concerns Regarding Accounting and Other Matters, our Corporate Governance Guidelines and our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics governing our directors, officers and employees. Within the time period required by the SEC, we will post on our website any amendment to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and any waiver applicable to any executive officer, director or senior financial officer.

In addition, our website includes information concerning:

- Purchases and sales of our equity securities by our executive officers and directors;
- Disclosure relating to certain non-GAAP financial measures (as defined in the SEC's Regulation G) that we may make public orally, telephonically, by webcast, by broadcast or by other means from time to time;
- DFAST results;
- The public portion of our resolution plan submission;
- Our risk management practices and regulatory capital ratios, as required under the disclosure-related provisions of the Capital Framework, which are based on the third pillar of Basel III; and
- · Our quarterly average LCR.

Our Investor Relations Department can be contacted at The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., 200 West Street, 29<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10282, Attn: Investor Relations, telephone: 212-902-0300, e-mail: gs-investor-relations@gs.com.

From time to time, we use our website, our Twitter account (twitter.com/GoldmanSachs), our Instagram account (instagram.com/GoldmanSachs) and other social media channels as additional means of disclosing public information to investors, the media and others interested in Goldman Sachs. In addition, our officers may use similar social media channels to disclose public information. It is possible that certain information we or our officers post on our website and on social media could be deemed to be material information, and we encourage investors, the media and others interested in Goldman Sachs to review the business and financial information we or our officers post on our website and on the social media channels identified above. The information on our website and those social media channels is not incorporated by reference into this Form 10-Q.

# Cautionary Statement Pursuant to the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995

We have included or incorporated by reference in this Form 10-Q, and from time to time our management may make, statements that may constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but instead represent only our beliefs regarding future events, many of which, by their nature, are inherently uncertain and outside our control.

These statements include statements other than historical information or statements of current conditions and may relate to our future plans and objectives and results, among other things, and may also include statements about the effect of changes to the capital, leverage, liquidity, long-term debt and TLAC rules applicable to banks and BHCs, the impact of the Dodd-Frank Act on our businesses and operations, and various legal proceedings, governmental investigations or mortgage-related contingencies as set forth in Notes 27 and 18, respectively, to the consolidated financial statements, as well as statements about the results of our Dodd-Frank Act and firm stress tests, statements about the objectives and effectiveness of our business continuity plan, information security program, risk management and liquidity policies, statements about our resolution plan and resolution strategy and their implications for our debtholders and other stakeholders, statements about the design and effectiveness of our resolution capital and liquidity models and our triggers and alerts framework, statements about trends in or growth opportunities for our businesses, statements about our future status, activities or reporting under U.S. or non-U.S. banking and financial regulation, statements about our investment banking transaction backlog, statements about the estimated effects of Tax Legislation, statements about our expected tax rate, statements about the estimated impact of new accounting standards, statements about our average LCR, statements about the level of capital actions, statements about the impact of using our default experience in the calculations of Basel III Advanced RWAs, statements about our expected interest income and statements about our credit exposures and adequacy of our loan loss reserves.

By identifying these statements for you in this manner, we are alerting you to the possibility that our actual results and financial condition may differ, possibly materially, from the anticipated results and financial condition indicated in these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause our actual results and financial condition to differ from those indicated in these forward-looking statements include, among others, those described below and in "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K.

Statements about our investment banking transaction backlog are subject to the risk that the terms of these transactions may be modified or that they may not be completed at all; therefore, the net revenues, if any, that we actually earn from these transactions may differ, possibly materially, from those currently expected. Important factors that could result in a modification of the terms of a transaction or a transaction not being completed include, in the case of underwriting transactions, a decline or continued weakness in general economic conditions, outbreak of hostilities, volatility in the securities markets generally or an adverse development with respect to the issuer of the securities and, in the case of financial advisory transactions, a decline in the securities markets, an inability to obtain adequate financing, an adverse development with respect to a party to the transaction or a failure to obtain a required regulatory approval. For information about other important factors that could adversely affect our investment banking transactions, see "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K.

Statements about the estimated effects of Tax Legislation are based on our current calculations, as well as our current interpretations, assumptions and expectations relating to Tax Legislation, which are subject to further guidance and change. The impact of Tax Legislation may differ from our estimates, possibly materially, due to, among other things, (i) refinement of our calculations based on updated information, (ii) changes in interpretations and assumptions, (iii) guidance that may be issued and (iv) actions we may take as a result of Tax Legislation.

We have provided in this filing information regarding our liquidity ratios, including our NSFR. The statements with respect to these ratios are forward-looking statements, based on our current interpretation, expectations and understandings of the relevant regulatory rules, guidance and proposals, and reflect significant assumptions concerning the treatment of various assets and liabilities and the manner in which the ratios are calculated. As a result, the methods used to calculate these ratios may differ, possibly materially, from those used in calculating our liquidity ratios for any future disclosures. The ultimate methods of calculating the ratios will depend on, among other things, implementation guidance or further rulemaking from the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies and the development of market practices and standards.

## **Quantitative and Qualitative** Item 3. **Disclosures About Market Risk**

Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk are set forth in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Risk Management" in Part I, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q.

#### Item 4. **Controls and Procedures**

As of the end of the period covered by this report, an evaluation was carried out by our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act). Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report. In addition, no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the quarter ended September 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

# PART II. OTHER INFORMATION Item 1. Legal Proceedings

We are involved in a number of judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings concerning matters arising in connection with the conduct of our businesses. Many of these proceedings are in early stages, and many of these cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages. However, we believe, based on currently available information, that the results of such proceedings, in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. but may be material to our operating results in a given period. Given the range of litigation and investigations presently under way, our litigation expenses can be expected to remain high. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Use of Estimates" in Part I, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q. See Notes 18 and 27 to the consolidated financial statements in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q for information about certain judicial, regulatory and legal proceedings.

# Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

The table below presents purchases made by or on behalf of Group Inc. or any "affiliated purchaser" (as defined in Rule 10b-18(a)(3) under the Exchange Act) of our common stock during the three months ended September 2018.

	Total Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Shares Purchased as Part of a Publicly Announced Program	Maximum Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program
2018				
July	1,307,294	\$234.93	1,307,294	43,292,512
August	2,881,126	\$235.79	2,881,126	40,411,386
September	1,108,803	\$232.71	1,108,803	39,302,583
Total	5,297,223		5,297,223	

Since March 2000, our Board has approved a repurchase program authorizing repurchases of up to 555 million shares of our common stock. The repurchase program is effected primarily through regular open-market purchases (which may include repurchase plans designed to comply with Rule 10b5-1), the amounts and timing of which are determined primarily by our current and projected capital position, but which may also be influenced by general market conditions and the prevailing price and trading volumes of our common stock. The repurchase program has no set expiration or termination date. Prior to repurchasing common stock, we must receive confirmation that the FRB does not object to such capital action.

# Item 6. Exhibits

## **Exhibits**

- 4.1 Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 21, 2018, among GS Finance Corp., as issuer, The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon.
- 4.2 Specimen Master Medium-Term Note No. 2, Series E, of GS Finance Corp.
- 10.1 Amended and Restated General Guarantee Agreement, dated September 28, 2018, made by The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. relating to certain obligations of Goldman Sachs Bank USA (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 28, 2018).
- Amended and Restated General Guarantee Agreement, dated September 28, 2018, made by The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. relating to certain obligations of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 28, 2018).
- 10.3 Lease, dated August 17, 2018, between Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited, as Landlord, and Goldman Sachs International, as Tenant.
- 12.1 Statement re: Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Ratios of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends.
- 15.1 Letter re: Unaudited Interim Financial Information.
- 31.1 Rule 13a-14(a) Certifications.
- 32.1 Section 1350 Certifications (This information is furnished and not filed for purposes of Sections 11 and 12 of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).
- 101 Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T: (i) the Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, and (vi) the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC.

By: /s/ R. Martin Chavez

Name: R. Martin Chavez

Title: Chief Financial Officer

Date: November 2, 2018

By: /s/ Brian J. Lee
Name: Brian J. Lee

Title: Principal Accounting Officer

Date: November 2, 2018

# GS FINANCE CORP.

Issuer

and

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC.

Guarantor

to

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON

Trustee

FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

Dated as of August 21, 2018

Supplementing the Senior Debt Indenture, dated as of October 10, 2008, among GS Finance Corp., The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, dated as of August 21, 2018 (the "Fourth Supplemental Indenture"), among GS Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Guarantor"), and The Bank of New York Mellon, a New York banking corporation, as Trustee (the "Trustee").

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantor have each heretofore made, executed and delivered to the Trustee a Senior Debt Indenture, dated as of October 10, 2008 (as amended to but excluding the date hereof, the "Indenture"), among the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee, providing for the issuance from time to time of the Company's unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") and the guarantee thereof by the Guarantor, in each case as described therein;

WHEREAS, Section 9.01(5) of the Indenture provides that, without the consent of any Holders, the Company and the Guarantor, when authorized by their Board Resolutions, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into an indenture supplemental thereto to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of the Indenture in respect of all or any Securities of any series, provided that any such addition, change or elimination shall neither (i) apply to any Security issued prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision;

WHEREAS, the Guarantor wishes to cease executing a Guarantee in connection with each issuance of Securities under the Indenture and the Company and the Guarantor wish to make related changes to the Indenture to clarify that the Guarantor's Guarantee of each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee shall be as set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture, without any requirement for the Guarantor to separately execute and deliver Guarantees to be endorsed on Securities:

WHEREAS, the aforementioned changes apply only to Securities issued after the time this Supplemental Indenture is executed and do not apply to, or modify, the rights of Holders of, any other Securities;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantor are executing and delivering to the Trustee this Fourth Supplemental Indenture in accordance with the provisions of Section 9.01(5) of the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make this Fourth Supplemental Indenture a valid, binding and legal agreement according to its terms have been done and performed, and the execution of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture has in all respects been duly authorized.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises contained herein and in the Indenture and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and

sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee hereby agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders of the Securities from time to time, as follows:

Section 1. The caption "Section 2.05 Form of Guarantee" from the Table of Contents is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"2.05 [Reserved]"

Section 2. The first sentence in "Recitals of the Guarantor" is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"The Guarantor has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the guarantee of the Securities as in this Indenture provided."

Section 3. The provisions of Sections 4 through 24 hereof shall apply to Holders of any Securities that may be issued under the Indenture on or subsequent to the date hereof.

Section 4. The definition of "Guarantee" in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Guarantee" means the guarantee of the Guarantor set forth in Section 14.01."

Section 5. Section 2.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 2.01 Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article, or in such other form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.03 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities."

Section 6. The tenth paragraph of Section 2.03 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed, or alter or impair the obligation of the Guarantor, which is unconditional to pay pursuant to the Guarantee."

Section 7. Section 2.05 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 2.05 [Reserved]"

Section 8. Section 3.03 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by a Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, a President or a Vice President of the Company (or any other officer of the Company designated in writing by or pursuant to authority of the Board of Directors of the Company and delivered to the Trustee from time to time. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile. Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions of the Company as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

- (1) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution of the Company as permitted by Section 2.01, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (2) if the terms of such Securities or Guarantees thereof have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution of the Company as permitted by Section 3.01, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (3) that such Securities and the Guarantees thereof, when such Securities are authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the

manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company and the Guarantor, respectively, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities or the Guarantees thereof and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.01 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate of the Company otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.01 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security or Guarantee thereof shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and (together with the Guarantee thereof) delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.09, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture."

Section 9. Section 3.04 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 3.04 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor."

Section 10. Section 3.05 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 3.05 Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities, which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company and the Guarantor, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.04, 9.06 or 11.07 not involving any transfer.

If the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in part, the Company shall not be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing (or during such period as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for such Securities), or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

The provisions of Clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4) below shall apply only to Global Securities:

- (1) Each Global Security authenticated under this Indenture shall be registered in the name of the Depositary designated for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and delivered to such Depositary or a nominee thereof or custodian therefor, and each such Global Security shall constitute a single Security for all purposes of this Indenture.
- (2) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, and subject to such applicable provisions, if any, as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, no Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and no transfer of a Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof unless (A) such Depositary has notified the Company that it (i) is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or (ii) has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (B) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default with respect to such Global Security or (C) the Company has executed and delivered to the Trustee a Company Order stating that such Global Security shall be exchanged in whole for Securities that are not Global Securities (in which case such exchange shall promptly be effected by the Trustee). If the Company receives a notice of the kind specified in Clause (A) above or has delivered a Company Order of the kind specified in Clause (C) above, it may, in its sole discretion, designate a successor Depositary for such Global Security within 60 days after receiving such notice or delivery of such order, as the case may be. If the Company designates a successor Depositary as aforesaid, such Global Security shall promptly be exchanged in whole for one or more other Global Securities registered in the name of the successor Depositary, whereupon such designated successor shall be the Depositary for such successor Global Security or Global Securities and the provisions of Clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4) of this Section shall continue to apply thereto.

- (3) Subject to Clause (2) above and to such applicable provisions, if any, as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, any exchange of a Global Security for other Securities may be made in whole or in part, and all Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be registered in such names as the Depositary for such Global Security shall direct.
- (4) Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security or any portion thereof, whether pursuant to this Section, Section 3.04, 3.06, 9.06 or 11.07 or otherwise, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Security, unless such Security is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof."

Section 11. Section 3.06 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has been or is about to become due and payable, the Company or the Guarantor in its absolute discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities."

Section 12. Section 5.01(7) of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"(7) except as provided by the terms hereof, the Securities of such series and the Guarantees thereof, the cessation of effectiveness of the Guarantee of a Security of that series or the finding by any judicial proceeding that the Guarantee of a Security of that series is unenforceable or invalid or the denial or disaffirmation by the Guaranter of its obligations under the Guarantee of a Security of that series; or"

Section 13. The first sentence of Section 6.04 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company and the Guarantor, as the case may be, and the Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness."

Section 14. The second paragraph of Section 6.11 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the Guarantor, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series and the Guarantee to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series and the Guarantee as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company, the Guarantor or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates."

- Section 15. Section 9.01(1) of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:
- "(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, herein and in the Securities or the Guarantee; or"
  - Section 16. Section 9.01(7) of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:
  - "(7) to establish the form or terms of all or any Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01; or"
    - Section 17. Section 9.01(9) of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:
- "(9) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture with respect to any Securities that by their terms may be converted into securities or other property other than Securities of the same series and of like tenor, in order to permit or facilitate the issuance, payment or conversion of such Securities; or"
  - Section 18. Section 9.06 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:
  - "Section 9.06 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company and the Guarantor shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee, the Company and the Guarantor, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series."

Section 19. The last paragraph of Section 10.03 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company (and, pursuant to the Guarantees thereof, the Guarantor) for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease;

provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may, at the expense of the Company, cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company."

Section 20. Section 11.07 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 11.07 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered."

Section 21. The first sentence in Section 13.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"The Company or the Guarantor may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as being defeasible pursuant to such Section 13.02 or 13.03, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 3.01 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article."

Section 22. Section 13.02 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 13.02 Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's or the Guarantor's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, and the Guarantees thereof, the Company and the Guarantor shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities and Guarantees, as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantor shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and Guarantees and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and Guarantees and this Indenture insofar as such Securities and Guarantees are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company

or the Guarantor, as the case may be, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.04 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities and the Guarantor's obligations with respect to such Guarantees under Sections 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 10.02, 10.03 and Article Fifteen, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (4) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company or the Guarantor may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities, notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 13.03 applied to such Securities and Guarantees."

Section 23. The first sentence of Section 13.03 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Upon the Company's or the Guarantor's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under, and the Guarantor will have no liability in respect of, Section 8.01(3) and Section 10.05, and any covenants provided pursuant to Section 3.01(18), 9.01(2) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 5.01(4) (with respect to any of Section 8.01(3) and Section 10.05, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Section 3.01(18), 9.01(2) or 9.01(7)) and 5.01(7) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities and Guarantees as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance")."

Section 24. Section 13.06 of the Indenture is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"Section 13.06 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company or the Guarantor has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 13.02 or 13.03 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities (and Guarantees), until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 13.05 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; *provided, however*, that if the Company or the Guarantor makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust."

Section 25. In case any provision in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

- Section 26. Nothing in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture, express or implied, shall give to any person, other than the parties hereto and their successors under the Indenture and the Holders of the Securities or of series thereof as provided herein, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Fourth Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture.
- Section 27. Unless otherwise defined in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture, all terms used in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
- Section 28. THIS FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
- Section 29. This Fourth Supplemental Indenture amends and supplements the Indenture and shall be a part and subject to all the terms thereof. Except as amended and supplemented hereby, the Indenture and all documents executed in connection therewith shall continue in full force and effect and shall remain enforceable and binding in accordance with their respective terms.
- Section 30. This Fourth Supplemental Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- Section 31. The parties hereto will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts and things as may be reasonably required to carry out the intent and purpose of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture.
- Section 32. All agreements of the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture shall bind their successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.
- Section 33. If any provision of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the required provision shall control.
- Section 34. The recitals contained herein shall be taken as the statements of the Company and the Guarantor, and the Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Fourth Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

GS FINANCE CORP.

By /s/James J. White, Jr.

Name: James J. White, Jr.

Title: Treasurer

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC.

By /s/Jane M. Kelsey

Name: Jane M. Kelsey Title: Assistant Treasurer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON

By /s/Laurence J. O'Brien

Name: Laurence J. O'Brien Title: Vice President

#### Master Note No. 2

(Face of Security)

GS FINANCE CORP.

MEDIUM-TERM NOTES, SERIES E
FULLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY GUARANTEED BY
THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC.

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE GSFC 2008 INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE GSFC 2008 INDENTURE.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO GS FINANCE CORP. OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO., OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THE PERSON MAKING THE DECISION TO ACQUIRE THIS SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED, ON BEHALF OF ITSELF AND THE HOLDER, BY ACQUIRING AND HOLDING THIS SECURITY OR EXERCISING ANY RIGHTS RELATED THERETO, TO REPRESENT THAT:

(i) THE FUNDS THAT THE HOLDER IS USING TO ACQUIRE THIS SECURITY ARE NOT THE ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), A PLAN DESCRIBED IN AND SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), A GOVERNMENTAL PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL LAW THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE, OR AN ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE "PLAN ASSETS" BY REASON OF DEPARTMENT OF LABOR REGULATION SECTION 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA, OR OTHERWISE; OR

(ii)(A) THE HOLDER WILL RECEIVE NO LESS AND PAY NO MORE THAN "ADEQUATE CONSIDERATION" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 408(B)(17) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(F)(10) OF THE CODE) IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY; (B) NONE OF THE PURCHASE, HOLDING OR DISPOSITION OF THIS SECURITY OR THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS RELATED TO THE SECURITY WILL RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER ERISA OR THE CODE (OR WITH RESPECT TO A GOVERNMENTAL PLAN, UNDER ANY SIMILAR APPLICABLE LAW OR REGULATION); AND (C) NEITHER THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. NOR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES IS A "FIDUCIARY" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA OR, WITH RESPECT TO A GOVERNMENTAL PLAN, UNDER ANY SIMILAR APPLICABLE LAW OR REGULATION) WITH RESPECT TO THE PURCHASER OR HOLDER IN CONNECTION WITH SUCH PERSON'S ACQUISITION, DISPOSITION OR HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY, OR AS A RESULT OF ANY EXERCISE BY THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES OF ANY RIGHTS IN CONNECTION WITH THE SECURITY, AND NEITHER THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. NOR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES HAS PROVIDED INVESTMENT ADVICE IN CONNECTION WITH SUCH PERSON'S ACQUISITION, DISPOSITION OR HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY.

THIS SECURITY, INCLUDING EACH SUPPLEMENTAL OBLIGATION AS DEFINED HEREIN, IS FULLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY GUARANTEED BY THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. (THE "GUARANTOR") PURSUANT TO THE GUARANTEE SET FORTH IN THE GSFC 2008 INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO (THE "GUARANTEE").

THIS SECURITY IS NOT A BANK DEPOSIT AND IS NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY, NOR IS IT AN OBLIGATION OF, OR GUARANTEED BY, A BANK.

This Security is a Global Security within the meaning of the GSFC 2008 Indenture hereinafter referred to and represents one or more obligations of GS Finance Corp., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (hereinafter called the "Company", which term includes any successor Person under the GSFC 2008 Indenture) (each such obligation, a "Supplemental Obligation").

Each Supplemental Obligation will have the terms reflected herein, as supplemented by the terms set forth in the section entitled "Terms and Conditions" in the pricing supplement, prospectus supplement or other prospectus (however titled) relating to such Supplemental Obligation (the "Terms and Conditions Information"), which "Terms and Conditions" section is on file with the Trustee hereinafter referred to and identified in the records of the Trustee. With respect to each Supplemental Obligation, the terms specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information are hereby incorporated by reference herein and are deemed to be a part hereof as of the applicable Original Issue Date (as defined in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information). Each reference to "this Security" or a "Security of this series" includes and shall be deemed to refer to each Supplemental Obligation.

With respect to each Supplemental Obligation, every term of this Security is subject to modification, amendment or elimination through the incorporation of the applicable Terms and Conditions Information by reference, whether or not the phrase "unless otherwise provided in the Terms and Conditions Information" or language of similar import precedes the term of this Security so modified, amended or eliminated. It is the intent of the parties hereto that, in the case of any conflict between the applicable Terms and Conditions Information and the terms herein, the applicable Terms and Conditions Information shall control over the terms herein with respect to the relevant Supplemental Obligation. Without limiting the foregoing, in the case of each Supplemental Obligation, the Holder (as defined in the GSFC 2008 Indenture) of this Security is directed to the applicable Terms and Conditions Information for a description of certain terms of such Supplemental Obligation.

The following terms apply to each Supplemental Obligation under this Security. Terms that are not defined the first time they are used in this Security shall have the meaning indicated elsewhere in this Security. Defined terms may or may not be capitalized and, without limiting the foregoing, certain defined terms may be capitalized herein but those same terms may not be capitalized in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information.

The Face Amount of each Supplemental Obligation under this Security, if any, shall be as specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information. If no Face Amount is so specified, references in this Security to Face Amount shall be deemed to refer to the Principal Amount of such Supplemental Obligation.

The Principal Amount of each Supplemental Obligation under this Security shall be as specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information.

Neither full defeasance nor covenant defeasance applies to any Supplemental Obligation under this Security, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information.

The Calculation Agent for each Supplemental Obligation under this Security is Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information.

## **OTHER TERMS:**

All terms used in this Security that are not defined in this Security or in the Terms and Conditions Information but are defined in the GSFC 2008 Indenture referred to on the reverse of this Security shall have the meanings assigned to them in the GSFC 2008 Indenture. References in this Security to numbered Sections are to numbered Sections on the face of this Security, unless the context requires otherwise. Section headings on the face of this Security, as modified, amended or eliminated through the incorporation of the Terms and Conditions Information by reference, are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction of this Security.

"Business Day" means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City generally are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"Scheduled Business Day" means, with respect to each Supplemental Obligation under this Security that uses such term, a day that is scheduled to be a Business Day as of the Trade Date or Pricing Date applicable to such Supplemental Obligation.

Unless the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security specifies that a "Default Amount" is not applicable to such Supplemental Obligation (or otherwise modifies or amends it), "Default Amount" with respect to each Supplemental Obligation under this Security means, on any day (except as provided in the last sentence under "Default Quotation Period" below), an amount, in U.S. dollars, equal to the cost of having a Qualified Financial Institution expressly assume, as of such day, the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any interest on such Supplemental Obligation under this Security, and the performance or observance of every covenant hereof and of the GSFC 2008 Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed with respect to such Supplemental Obligation under this Security as of that day and as if no default or acceleration had occurred (or to undertake other obligations providing substantially equivalent economic value to the Holder of this Security as the Company's obligations hereunder). Such cost will equal (i) the lowest amount that a Qualified Financial Institution (selected as provided below) would charge to effect such assumption (or undertaking) plus (ii) the reasonable expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the Holder of this Security in preparing any documentation necessary for such assumption (or undertaking). During the Default Quotation Period, each Holder of this Security and the Company may request a Qualified Financial Institution to provide a quotation of the amount it would charge to effect such assumption (or undertaking) and must, if it obtains such a quotation, notify the other in writing of such quotation. The amount referred to in clause (i) of this paragraph will equal the lowest (or, if there is only one, the only) quotation so obtained, and as to which notice is so given, during the Default Quotation Period; provided, however, that, with respect to any quotation, the party not obtaining such quotation may object, on reasonable and significant grounds, to the effectuation of such assumption (or undertaking) by the Qualified Financial Institution providing such quotation and notify the other party in writing of such grounds within two Business Days after the last day of the Default Quotation Period, in which case such quotation will be disregarded in determining the Default Amount.

Unless the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security specifies that a "<u>Default Amount</u>" is not applicable to such Supplemental Obligation (or otherwise modifies or amends it), the "<u>Default Quotation Period</u>" with respect to each Supplemental Obligation will be the period beginning on the day the Default Amount first becomes due and payable and ending on the third Business Day after such due day, unless no such quotation is so obtained, or unless every such quotation so

obtained is objected to within five Business Days after such due day as provided above, in which case the Default Quotation Period will continue until the third Business Day after the first Business Day on which prompt notice is given of such a quotation as provided above, unless such quotation is objected to as provided above within five Business Days after such first Business Day, in which case the Default Quotation Period will continue as provided in this sentence. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Default Quotation Period (and the subsequent two Business Day objection period) has not ended prior to the Determination Date or Valuation Date, as applicable, for such Supplemental Obligation, then the Default Amount will equal the Principal Amount of such Supplemental Obligation.

Unless the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security specifies that a "<u>Default Amount</u>" is not applicable to such Supplemental Obligation (or otherwise modifies or amends it), "<u>Qualified Financial Institution</u>" with respect to each Supplemental Obligation means, at any time, a financial institution organized under the laws of any jurisdiction in the United States of America, Europe or Japan that at such time has outstanding debt obligations with a stated maturity of one year or less from the date of issue and that is, or whose securities are, rated either A-1 or higher by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (or any successor) or P-1 or higher by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (or any successor) or, in either case, such other comparable rating, if any, then used by such rating agency.

## 1. Promise to Pay Principal and Other Amounts

- (a) With respect to each Supplemental Obligation under this Security, the Company, for value received, hereby promises to pay to Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, or registered assigns, as principal, the Principal Amount on the applicable Stated Maturity Date, as specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information, and any other applicable amounts specified in the Terms and Conditions Information on the date or dates specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information, in each case subject to the other provisions of this Security, including the applicable Terms and Conditions Information. Without limiting the foregoing, if the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation specifies that a coupon is payable with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security, the Company also promises to pay the coupon on each coupon payment date as specified in such Terms and Conditions Information, subject to the other provisions of this Security, including such Terms and Conditions specifies that interest is payable with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security, the Company also promises to pay interest on each interest payment date as specified in such Terms and Conditions Information, subject to the other provisions of this Security, including such Terms and Conditions Information.
- (b) The Company also promises to pay interest (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable) on any overdue principal, at the applicable Overdue Principal Rate specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information, from the date such principal is due until it is paid or made available for payment, and any such interest shall be payable to the Holder on demand.

If the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security specifies that a coupon is payable, the Company also promises to pay interest (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable) on any overdue coupon, at the applicable Overdue Coupon Rate specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information, from the date such coupon is due until it is paid or made available for payment, and any such interest shall be payable to the Holder on demand.

If the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security specifies that interest is payable, the Company also promises to pay interest (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable) on any installment of interest that is overdue at the Overdue Interest Rate specified in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information, from the date such installment is due until any such installment is paid or made available for payment, and any such interest shall be payable to the Holder on demand.

## 2. Principal Amount

- (a) With respect to each Supplemental Obligation under this Security, the principal of this Security that becomes due and payable on the Stated Maturity Date for such Supplemental Obligation shall be the Principal Amount specified in the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to such Supplemental Obligation (excluding any interest or coupon, if applicable), unless (i) the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to such Supplemental Obligation specifies that the Supplemental Obligation is subject to redemption by the Company (automatically, at the option of the Company or otherwise) and/or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder (or beneficial owner) (in whatever manner) and (ii) the Supplemental Obligation is to be so redeemed or repaid by its terms (the occurrence of (i) and (ii) together, a "redemption event"). If a redemption event has previously occurred, the principal of this Security that becomes due and payable on the payment date specified in the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to such Supplemental Obligation shall be the cash the Company is obligated to pay on such date with respect to any Face Amount then Outstanding, as specified in such Terms and Conditions Information (excluding any interest or coupon, if applicable).
- (b) Unless the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security specifies that "Default Amount" is not applicable to such Supplemental Obligation (or otherwise modifies or amends it), the principal of a Supplemental Obligation under this Security that becomes due and payable upon acceleration of the Maturity of such Supplemental Obligation after an Event of Default has occurred pursuant to the GSFC 2008 Indenture shall be the Default Amount. With respect to each Supplemental Obligation under this Security, when the cash that the Company is obligated to pay as set forth above in this Section 2 has been paid as provided herein (or such

amount has been made available for payment), the principal of such Supplemental Obligation under this Security shall be deemed to have been paid in full, whether or not this Security shall have been surrendered for payment or cancellation. References to the payment of the principal of this Security on any day shall be deemed to mean the payment of the cash that the Company is obligated to pay as principal on such day as provided above in this Section 2 (excluding any interest or coupon, if applicable). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security specifies a Face Amount, solely for the purpose of determining whether any consent, waiver, notice or other action to be given or taken by Holders of Securities pursuant to the GSFC 2008 Indenture has been given or taken by Holders of Outstanding Securities in the requisite aggregate principal amount, the principal amount of such Supplemental Obligation under this Security on any day will be deemed to equal the portion of the applicable Face Amount then Outstanding (if the Terms and Conditions Information with respect to a Supplemental Obligation under this Security does not specify a Face Amount, references in this sentence to Face Amount shall be deemed to refer to the Principal Amount without regard to the payment at maturity). This Security shall cease to be Outstanding as provided in the definition of such term in the GSFC 2008 Indenture or when the principal of this Security shall be deemed to have been paid in full as provided above and any interest payable on this Security has been paid (or, in the case of any such interest, when such interest has been made available for payment).

### 3. Role of Calculation Agent

The Calculation Agent, in its sole discretion, will make all determinations and calculations relating to the amount payable on this Security, including matters specified herein or in the Terms and Conditions Information as matters to be determined by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent shall make all such determinations and calculations in its sole discretion, and absent manifest error all determinations and calculations made by the Calculation Agent shall be final and binding on the Company, the Holder and all other Persons having an interest in this Security, without liability on the part of the Calculation Agent.

The Company shall take such action as shall be necessary to ensure that there is at all relevant times a financial institution serving as the Calculation Agent hereunder. The Company may, in its sole discretion at any time and from time to time, upon written notice to the Trustee, but without notice to the Holder of this Security, terminate the appointment of any Person serving as the Calculation Agent and appoint another Person (including any Affiliate of the Company) to serve as such agent. Insofar as any Supplemental Obligation under this Security provides for the Calculation Agent to obtain the level, price, value or other amount of any underlier, or other information, from any institution or other source, the Calculation Agent may do so from any source or sources of the kind contemplated or otherwise permitted hereby notwithstanding that any one or more of such sources are such agent, Affiliates of such agent or Affiliates of the Company.

## 4. Payment

Payment of any amount payable on this Security will be made in cash, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Payment of cash on this Security will be made to an account designated by the Holder and acceptable to the Company or, if no such account is designated and acceptable as aforesaid, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in The City of New York; *provided, however*, that, at the option of the Company, payment of any interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Holder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register; and *provided, further*, that payment at Maturity shall be made only upon surrender of this Security at such office or agency (unless the Company waives surrender). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this Security is a Global Security, any payment may be made pursuant to the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary as permitted in the GSFC 2008 Indenture. The Holder of this Security shall not be entitled under the terms of this Security to receive, in payment hereof, any property other than cash.

## 5. Holidays

Unless otherwise provided with respect to a Supplemental Obligation in the applicable Terms and Conditions Information, and notwithstanding any provision of the GSFC 2008 Indenture, if any payment of principal or interest would otherwise be due on this Security on a day (the "Specified Day") that is not a Business Day, such payment may be made (or such principal or interest may be made available for payment) on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if such payment were made on the Specified Day. The provisions of this Section 5 shall apply to this Security in lieu of the provisions of Section 1.13 of the GSFC 2008 Indenture.

# 6. Reverse of this Security

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

# 7. Certificate of Authentication

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the GSFC 2008 Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

# 8. Guarantee by the Guarantor

This Security, including each Supplemental Obligation, is fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the Guarantor pursuant to the Guarantee set forth in the GSFC 2008 Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Dated: August 22, 2018

GS FINANCE CORP.

By: /s/ James J. White, Jr.

Name: James J. White, Jr. Title: Treasury Signatory

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein and referred to in the GSFC 2008 Indenture.

Dated: August 22, 2018

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, as Trustee

By: /s/ Eva Waite

Authorized Signatory

(End of Face of Security)

## (Reverse of Security)

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the "Securities") issued and to be issued in one or more series under a Senior Debt Indenture, dated as of October 10, 2008, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 20, 2015, the Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 17, 2017, the Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 15, 2018, and the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 21, 2018, and as may be further supplemented or amended from time to time (herein called the "GSFC 2008 Indenture", which term shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Indenture" in such instrument), each among the Company, as Issuer, The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., as Guarantor (herein called the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor guarantor under the GSFC 2008 Indenture), and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee", which term includes any successor trustee under the GSFC 2008 Indenture), and reference is hereby made to the GSFC 2008 Indenture for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. Insofar as the provisions of the GSFC 2008 Indenture may conflict with the provisions set forth on the face of this Security, the latter shall control for purposes of this Security.

This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof, limited to an aggregate principal amount as shall be determined and may be increased from time to time by the Company (or the equivalent thereof in any other currency or currencies or currency units). References herein to "this series" mean the series of Securities designated on the face hereof.

The GSFC 2008 Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the Guarantor and the rights of the Holders of the Securities to be affected under the GSFC 2008 Indenture at any time by the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Securities at the time Outstanding to be affected, considered together as one class for this purpose (such Securities to be affected may be Securities of the same or different series and, with respect to any series, may comprise fewer than all the Securities of such series).

The GSFC 2008 Indenture also contains provisions (i) permitting the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding to be affected under the GSFC 2008 Indenture, considered together as one class for this purpose (such affected Securities may be Securities of the same or different series and, with respect to any particular series, may comprise fewer than all the Securities of such series), on behalf of the Holders of all Securities so affected, to waive compliance by the Company or the Guarantor with certain provisions of the GSFC 2008 Indenture and (ii) permitting the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding to be affected under the GSFC 2008 Indenture (with each such series considered separately for this purpose), on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive certain past defaults under the GSFC 2008 Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the GSFC 2008 Indenture and, with respect to this Security, on the face hereof.

As provided in and subject to the provisions of the GSFC 2008 Indenture, the Holder of this Security shall not have the right to institute any proceeding with respect to the GSFC 2008 Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or for any other remedy thereunder, unless such Holder shall have previously given the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of this series, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Securities of this series at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default as Trustee and offered the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it, and the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Securities of this series at the time Outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request, and shall have failed to institute any such proceeding, for 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity. The foregoing shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Holder of this Security for the enforcement of any payment of principal hereof or any premium or interest hereon on or after the respective due dates expressed herein.

If so provided pursuant to the terms of any specific Securities, the above-referenced provisions of the GSFC 2008 Indenture regarding the ability of Holders to waive certain defaults, or to request the Trustee to institute proceedings (or to give the Trustee other directions) in respect thereof, may be applied differently with regard to such Securities.

No reference herein to the GSFC 2008 Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the GSFC 2008 Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed, or alter or impair the obligation of the Guarantor, which is unconditional, to pay pursuant to the GSFC 2008 Indenture.

As provided in the GSFC 2008 Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his or her attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of Authorized Denominations, and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

This Security and any Security issued in exchange for or in lieu of this Security are issuable only in registered form without coupons in Authorized Denominations. As provided in the GSFC 2008 Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor, of a different Authorized Denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee and any agent of the Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

This Security is a Global Security and is subject to the provisions of the GSFC 2008 Indenture relating to the Global Securities, including the limitations in Section 3.05 thereof on transfers and exchanges of Global Securities.

This Security and the GSFC 2008 Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

# Dated 17 August 2018

Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited

and

Goldman Sachs International

LEASE

of

Plumtree Court, 25 Shoe Lane, London EC4A 4AU

# Linklaters

Linklaters LLP One Silk Street London EC2Y 8HQ

Telephone (44-20) 7456 2000

Ref L-268828

LEASE PARTICULARS - PART I

**LR1 Date of Lease** 17 August 2018

LR2 Title Number(s) LR 2.1 Landlord's Title Number(s)

NGL805390, NGL170224, AGL358964 and AGL359132

LR 2.2 Other Title Numbers

None

LR3 Parties to this Lease Landlord

Farringdon Street Partners Limited (Company Number 07682337) whose registered office is at Peterborough Court, 133 Fleet Street, London EC4A 2BB incorporated in England and Wales

and

Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (Company Number 07682424) whose registered office is at Peterborough Court, 133 Fleet Street, London EC4A 2BB incorporated in England and Wales

Tenant

Goldman Sachs International (Company Number 02263951) whose registered office is at Peterborough Court, 133 Fleet Street, London EC4A 2BB incorporated in England and Wales

Court, 133 Fleet Street, London EC4A 2BB incorporated in England and Wales

LR4 Property In the case of a conflict between this clause and the remainder of this lease then, for the purposes of

registration, this clause shall prevail.

The property known as Plumtree Court, 25 Shoe Lane, London EC4A 4AU shown edged red on plan 1 annexed at Appendix 1 hereto and described in more detail in the First Schedule to and defined as

"Premises" in this lease.

LR5 Prescribed statements etc LR5.1

None

LR5.2

None

LR6 Term for which the Property is

leased

The term of twenty-five years commencing on the date which is the start of the Contractual Term, to be

endorsed on the Lease immediately following the start of the Contractual Term

LR7 Premium None

LR8 Prohibitions or restrictions on disposing of this lease

This lease contains a provision that prohibits or restricts dispositions

LR9 Rights of acquisition etc

LR9.1 Tenant's contractual rights to renew this lease, to acquire the reversion or another lease of the Property, or to acquire an interest in other land

See clauses 7.7 and 7.8

LR9.2 Tenant's covenant to (or offer to) surrender this lease

None

LR9.3 Landlord's contractual rights to acquire this lease

None

LR10 Restrictive covenants given in this lease by the Landlord in respect of land other than the Property None

**LR11 Easements** 

LR11.1 Easements granted by this lease for the benefit of the Property

See Second Schedule Part I

LR11.2 Easements granted or reserved by this lease over the Property for the benefit of other property

See Second Schedule Part II

LR12 Estate rentcharge burdening the Property

None

LR13 Application for standard form of restriction

The parties to this Lease apply to enter the following standard form restrictions against title numbers NGL805390, NGL170224, AGL358964 and AGL359132

"No disposition of the registered estate (other than a charge) by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a certificate signed by a conveyancer that the provisions of Clause 4.3.4 in the Lease dated 17 August 2018 and made between (1) Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited; and (2) Goldman Sachs International have been complied with or do not apply"

"No disposition of the registered estate (other than a charge) by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a certificate signed by a conveyancer that the provisions of Clause 5.5 in the Lease dated 17 August 2018 and made between (1) Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited; and (2) Goldman Sachs International have been complied with or that they do not apply to the disposition"

"No disposition of the registered estate (other than a charge) by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a certificate signed by a conveyancer, that the provisions of Clause 7.8 in the Lease dated 17 August 2018 and made between (1) Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited; and (2) Goldman Sachs International have been complied with or that they do not apply to the disposition"

LR14 Declaration of trust where there is more than one person comprising the Tenant

None

# LEASE PARTICULARS - PART II

1 Principal Rent : FORTY-NINE MILLION TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND POUNDS

(£49,200,000)

per annum subject to increase in accordance with the Third Schedule

2 Rent

Commencement :

Date

3 Review Dates

4 Permitted Use : (i) offices within Class A2/B1(a) of the 1987 Order and for ancillary uses including storage; and/or (ii) retail use within

Class A1 and A3 of the 1987 Order in the parts of the ground floor edged red on plan 2 annexed at Appendix 1 hereto; and (iii) with Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed and subject to Clause 5.6.3) any other lawful use

(subject to Clause 5.6.1)

This Lease made on the date and between the parties specified in the Particulars Witnesses as follows:

# 1 Definitions and Interpretation

In this Lease unless the context otherwise requires:

#### 1.1 Definitions

# Acceptable Covenant means:

- (i) a company, firm or other entity which has for a period of 18 months immediately preceding the date of the proposed assignment maintained in respect of its senior unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed long-term debt obligations a rating of the following (or better) and has not been placed on the credit watch list or been accorded negative or developing rating outlook or equivalent:
  - (a) Standard & Poors: "A-";
  - (b) Moody's: "A3"; or
  - (c) Fitch IBCA: "A";

provided that where any relevant agency rebases, re-designates or otherwise changes the substance of or criteria for a relevant rating as referred to above (or the number of grades above or below the relevant rating) or does any other act or thing so that the comparative creditworthiness, strength or substance reflected in any of the ratings referred to above is changed then there shall be deemed substituted for the ratings referred to above such new or revised ratings as will then reflect and be equivalent (or as near equivalent as possible) to the relative creditworthiness, strength or substance implied by the above ratings at the date hereof; or

- (ii) a company, firm or entity in respect of which, if this Lease were assigned in whole to such company, firm or entity, the market value of the Landlord's interest in the Premises with the benefit of this Lease would not be materially adversely affected by the proposed assignment when compared with the position immediately prior to the completion of the proposed assignment on the assumption (if not a fact) that:
  - (a) the tenant in whom the Term is vested at the date of the application for assignment had (and had for the period of 18 months prior to the date of the proposed assignment) in respect of its senior unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed long-term debt obligations a rating of the following (and has not been placed on the credit watch list or been accorded negative or developing rating outlook or equivalent):
    - (i) Standard & Poors: "A-";
    - (ii) Moody's: "A3"; or
    - (iii) Fitch IBCA: "A";

provided that where any relevant agency rebases, re-designates or otherwise changes the substance of or criteria for a relevant rating as referred to above (or the number of grades above or below the relevant rating) or does any other act or thing so that the comparative

creditworthiness, strength or substance reflected in any of the ratings referred to above is changed then there shall be deemed substituted for the ratings referred to above such new or revised ratings as will then reflect and be equivalent (or as near equivalent as possible) to the relative creditworthiness, strength or substance implied by the above ratings at the date hereof; and

(b) the tenant in whom the Term is vested at the date of the application for assignment has complied with and is complying with the covenants on its part and the conditions contained in this Lease and taking into account all relevant circumstances known prior to the completion of the proposed assignment,

such market value to be calculated having regard to the valuation guidelines in the then current RICS Appraisal and Valuation Manual or such alternative valuation practice for institutional investment office properties as is in common use for office premises of similar size and location to the Premises at the date of the proposed assignment; or

(iii) The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (Domicile ID 2923466), Goldman Sachs International (Company number 02263951), or Goldman Sachs International Bank (Company number 01122503) save that each of these entities shall not be an "Acceptable Covenant" if, as a result of any deliberate action or restructuring of the Group which has no primary purpose other than to intentionally dilute the covenant strength of the relevant entity (but not otherwise), the covenant strength of the relevant entity is materially adversely affected;

Provided that in the context of Clause 6.2.3 but not further or otherwise the words 'in respect of its senior unsecured unsubordinated and unguaranteed long-term debt obligations a rating' shall be deemed to be deleted and replaced with the words 'financial strength rating';

Affiliate of any specified person means any other person (including a partnership, corporation, trust or other organisation or entity) directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with such specified person (for the purposes of this paragraph "control" (including "control by" or under "common control with") shall mean the power to direct management and policies directly or indirectly whether through the ownership of voting securities or equity interests by contract or otherwise);

**Arbitration** means arbitration in accordance with Clause 7.4;

Base Build Works means the works described as such in the Base Build Works Specification;

**Base Build Works Specification** means the specification setting out the Base Build Works in the form agreed between the parties on the date hereof;

Base Rate means the base lending rate from time to time of Barclays Bank PLC or (if not available) such comparable rate of interest as the Landlord shall reasonably require;

Category A Works means the works described as such in the Base Build Works Specification;

Conduit means any existing or future media for the passage of substances or energy and any ancillary apparatus attached to them and any enclosures for them;

Contractual Term means the term of twenty-five years commencing on the date on which the Landlord and the Tenant are no longer Affiliates because of a transfer of the shares in the Landlord entity to an entity which is not an Affiliate or Group Company of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and the Landlord and Tenant agree to endorse this Lease with a memorandum following the commencement of the Term to record:

- (i) the date of commencement and expiry of the Lease in Clause LR6 of Part I of the Lease Particulars;
- the Rent Commencement Date in Clause 2 of Part II of the Lease Particulars (being the date of commencement of the Contractual Term);
- (iii) the Review Dates in Clause 3 of Part II of the Lease Particulars (being the fifth anniversary of the date of commencement of the Contractual Term and every fifth anniversary thereafter during the Contractual Term); and
- (iv) in Clauses 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 the twentieth anniversary of the commencement of the Contractual Term;

**Controlling Interest** means the power of a person (or persons acting in concert) to secure that the affairs of another party are conducted in accordance with the wishes of such person (or persons acting in concert) whether by reason of:

- (i) in the case of a company, being the beneficial owner of more than 50% of the issued share capital of or voting rights in that company, or having the right to appoint or remove a majority of the managers or directors or otherwise control the votes at board meetings of that company by virtue of any powers conferred by the articles of association (or equivalent), shareholders' agreement or any other document regulating the affairs of that company;
- (ii) in the case of a partnership, being the beneficial owner of more than 50% of the capital of that partnership, or having the right to control the composition of the majority of the management or the votes of that partnership by virtue of any powers conferred by the partnership agreement or any other document regulating the affairs of that partnership; or
- (iii) in the case of an individual, being a connected person (as defined in section 993 of the Income Tax Act 2007) to that individual; and for these purposes, "**persons acting in concert**", in relation to a person, are persons which actively co-operate, pursuant to an agreement or understanding (whether formal or informal) with a view to obtaining, consolidating or exercising a Controlling Interest of that person;

#### Disposal means:

- (i) a sale or other disposal of the freehold reversion or part thereof or the grant of a Long Lease by the Landlord of the whole or any part of the Premises or a declaration of trust; or
- (ii) the sale of a direct or indirect Controlling Interest in the Landlord with the sole or primary purpose of realising capital value from the Premises; or
- (iii) the grant of any other interest, property derivative right or entitlement or other transaction the intention of which is to realise capital value from the Premises or part thereof and "Disposed" shall be construed accordingly;

and shall include an agreement for Disposal;

Encumbrances means the obligations and encumbrances contained or referred to in the documents specified in Part III of the Second Schedule;

**Excluded Risk** means any risk against which the Landlord does not insure (or in respect of which there is a partial exclusion to the extent that the partial exclusion applies) because insurance cover for that risk (or that partial exclusion) is not available in the insurance market from a reputable insurer on normal commercial terms (but excluding a risk for which insurance is not available due to the act or default of the Tenant or any undertenant or any person under its or their control);

**Group Company** means a company which is a member of the same group of companies within the meaning of Section 42 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954;

**Guarantor** means any guarantor of the Tenant's obligations if required pursuant to the terms of this Lease, and includes in the case of an individual his personal representatives provided that for the purposes of Clauses 7.2.3, 7.2.4 and 7.2.5 hereof the expression shall mean only the guarantor(s) (if any) of the Tenant in whom this Lease is vested and not of any former Tenant who shall have assigned its interest hereunder and shall have given a guarantee agreement in respect of a Tenant pursuant to Clause 4.14.2(ii)(b) or any guarantor of such former Tenant and where there are two or more persons included in the expression the "Tenant" or the "Guarantor" such expression shall include each of such persons;

**Indemnity Encumbrances** means (i) the conveyance dated 19 January 1893 made between (1) Mayor and Commonalty and Citizens of the City of London; (2) Henry Thomas Tubbs; and (3) Henry Byrne; and (ii) the Agreement dated 28 November 1961 between (1) London Electricity Board; and (2) HM Postmaster General;

Insured Risks means fire, lightning, earthquake, explosion, aircraft (other than hostile aircraft) and other aerial devices or articles dropped therefrom, riot, civil commotion, malicious damage, including damage caused by terrorism (for so long as the same is available in the UK insurance market at such rates as the Landlord (acting reasonably) considers appropriate), storm or tempest, subsidence bursting or overflowing of water tanks apparatus or pipes, flood and impact by road vehicles (to the extent that insurance against such risks may ordinarily be arranged with an insurer of good repute) and such other risks or insurance as may from time to time be required by the Landlord or the Tenant (subject in all cases to such exclusions and limitations as may be imposed by the insurers), and Insured Risk means any one of them;

Landlord means the person so named in the Particulars and includes any other person entitled to the immediate reversion to this Lease;

this Lease means this lease and any document supplemental to it or entered into pursuant to it;

Long Lease means a lease granted for a term in excess of 50 years and in consideration of a premium and not at a rack rent;

Major Part means a substantial part (meaning an area equivalent to at least one quarter of one floor) of the Premises;

Particulars means the descriptions and terms on the pages headed Lease Particulars Parts I and II which form part of this Lease;

**Permitted Alterations Schedule** means the schedule of alterations permitted pursuant to Clause 4.12.3 as annexed at Appendix 5 hereto;

Planning Acts means the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990, the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990, the Planning (Consequential Provisions) Act 1990 and the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

Premises means the premises described in the First Schedule;

Principal Rent means the rent so described in the Particulars;

Public Realm Documents means the documents numbered 8, 9, 10 and 11 listed in Part III of the Second Schedule;

Qualifying Disposal means a Disposal except where the Disposal in question is the creation of any bona fide mortgage, charge or other security entered into with any party not being a Group Company of the Landlord;

Quarter Days means 25 March, 24 June, 29 September and 25 December in every year and Quarter Day means any of them;

**Rent Review Lease** means the form of lease annexed at Appendix 3 hereto which is to be assumed on a review of the Principal Rent in accordance with the Third Schedule;

**Rent Review Specification** means the specification annexed at Appendix 2 hereto entitled "Building Specification" detailing the standard and extent of the Premises to be assumed on a review of the Principal Rent;

**Right to Self-Insure** shall have the meaning given in Clause 6.2.3(iii);

Serviced Office Provider means an entity or entities that provide(s) office accommodation either:

- (i) to tenants on short-term lettings (not exceeding five years) excluded from the operation of sections 24 to 28 (inclusive) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954; or
- (ii) to occupiers on the terms of non-exclusive licences to occupy under which no relationship of landlord and tenant is created by the arrangement; and

(in either case) where such entity or entities may provide additional services to occupiers, such as reception facilities, conference and meeting rooms;

**Tenant** means the person so named in the Particulars and includes its successors in title and permitted assigns;

**Term** means the Contractual Term together with any continuation of the term or the tenancy (whether by statute, common law holding over or otherwise);

VAT means Value Added Tax and any similar tax substituted for it or levied in addition to it;

Working Day means any day from Monday to Friday (inclusive) other than Good Friday, and any statutory bank holiday in England;

1987 Order means the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as originally made);

1995 Act means the Landlord and Tenant (Covenants) Act 1995.

#### 1.2 Interpretation

- **1.2.1** If the Landlord, the Tenant or any Guarantor is more than one person then the respective covenants of such party shall be joint and several;
- 1.2.2 Any reference to a statute includes any modification, extension or re-enactment of it and any orders, regulations, directions, schemes, guidance and rules made under it or them;
- 1.2.3 Any covenant by the Tenant or the Landlord not to do any act or thing includes an obligation not to permit or suffer such act or thing to be done;
- **1.2.4** If the Landlord reserves rights of access or other rights over or in relation to the Premises then those rights extend to persons authorised by it;
- 1.2.5 The index and Clause headings in this Lease are for ease of reference only;
- 1.2.6 References to the last year of the Term shall mean the twelve months ending on the expiration or earlier termination of the Term;
- 1.2.7 References to Costs include all liabilities, claims, demands, proceedings, damages, losses and proper costs and expenses reasonably and properly incurred;
- 1.2.8 "Including" means "including but not limited to";
- 1.2.9 If pursuant to the terms of this Lease any consent or approval by the Landlord is not to be unreasonably withheld, such consent or approval shall, in addition, not be unreasonably delayed and no unreasonable conditions shall be imposed on such consent or approval; and
- **1.2.10** In the event of any discrepancy or conflict between the Clauses of this Lease and the Schedules and Appendices to it, the Clauses of this Lease shall prevail.

### 2 Demise

The Landlord demises the Premises to the Tenant for the Contractual Term together with the rights set out in Part I of the Second Schedule, except and reserving as mentioned in Part II of the Second Schedule and subject to and with the benefit of the Encumbrances.

# 3 Rent

The Tenant covenants to pay by way of rent during the Term without any deduction counterclaim or set off:

# 3.1 Principal Rent

The Principal Rent by equal quarterly payments in advance on the Quarter Days, the first payment for the period from and including the Rent Commencement Date to (but excluding) the next Quarter Day to be made on the Rent Commencement Date; and

### 3.2 Additional Rent

The following amounts:

3.2.1 the sums specified in Clauses 4.1 (interest) and 4.4 (utilities);

- 3.2.2 subject to Clause 6.2.2, the sums specified in Clause 6.2.1 (insurance) including loss of rent insurance; and
- **3.2.3** VAT (if any) pursuant to Clause 4.3.

#### 4 Tenant's Covenants

The Tenant covenants with the Landlord throughout the Term, or until released pursuant to the 1995 Act, as follows:

#### 4.1 Interest

If the Landlord does not receive any sum due to it within 15 Working Days from and including the due date provided an invoice has been sent (in the case of Principal Rent) or within 21 Working Days of ascertainment and written demand (if later) (in the case of other sums) to pay within 14 Working Days of written demand interest on such sum at 3 per cent above Base Rate from the due date until payment (both before and after any judgment), provided this Clause shall not prejudice any other right or remedy for the recovery of such sum;

# 4.2 Outgoings

To pay all existing and future rates, taxes, charges, assessments and outgoings in respect of the Premises (whether assessed or imposed on the owner or the occupier), except any tax arising as a result of the receipt by the Landlord of the rents reserved by this Lease, and any tax arising on the grant of this Lease or any dealing by the Landlord with its reversion to this Lease, any other tax payable by the Landlord by reference to net income, profits or gains and any VAT (but without prejudice to Clause 4.3);

#### 4.3 VAT

- 4.3.1 Clauses 4.3.2 to 4.3.5 below shall apply where and for so long as the Tenant or Guarantor is Goldman Sachs International or any Group Company or Affiliate of Goldman Sachs International and references to the "Tenant" in those clauses shall mean Goldman Sachs International or any Affiliate or Group Company of Goldman Sachs International only and the covenants in those clauses shall be enforceable by Goldman Sachs International and any Affiliate or Group Company of Goldman Sachs International only;
- 4.3.2 If any supplies made by the Landlord to the Tenant under or in connection with this Lease are subject to VAT by reason of an election to waive exemption under Schedule 10 of the Value Added Tax Act 1994 other than an election made where required by law but would not be subject to VAT if such an election had not been made any payment or other consideration covenanted to be provided by the Tenant under this Lease for such supplies shall be regarded as inclusive of all VAT which may be legally payable thereon;
- **4.3.3** No election will be made during the Term which would render liable to VAT any supplies made by the Landlord to the Tenant under this Lease unless such an election is required by law to be made;
- **4.3.4** The Landlord will not convey or assign the reversion to the Premises or grant any concurrent lease thereof without procuring that the person acquiring the reversion

or being granted such lease enters into a direct covenant with the Tenant to observe and perform the covenants in Clauses 4.3.2 to 4.3.4;

- **4.3.5** The Landlord consents to the Tenant registering a restriction on the proprietorship register of the Landlord's title to the Premises in the following form:
  - "No disposition of the registered estate (other than a charge) by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a certificate signed by a conveyancer that the provisions of Clause 4.3.4 in the Lease dated 17 August 2018 and made between (1) Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited; and (2) Goldman Sachs International have been complied with or do not apply";
- 4.3.6 The Tenant shall apply to the Land Registry for the withdrawal of the restriction referred to in this Clause 4.3 within 20 Working Days from and including the date on which Clauses 4.3.2 to 4.3.5 cease to apply and the Tenant hereby authorises the Landlord to apply to the Land Registry for and on behalf of the Tenant if the Tenant fails to apply for withdrawal in accordance with this Clause 4.3.6;
- **4.3.7** In circumstances where Clause 4.3.2 does not apply, any payment or other consideration to be provided to the Landlord is exclusive of VAT, and the Tenant shall in addition pay any VAT chargeable on the date the payment or other consideration is due subject to receipt of a valid VAT invoice;

#### 4.4 Utilities

To pay for all gas, electricity, water, telephone and other utilities used on the Premises, and all charges for meters and all standing charges;

#### 4.5 Repair

- 4.5.1 To keep and maintain the Premises in good and substantial repair and condition (damage by the Insured Risks and any Excluded Risk excepted save to the extent that insurance moneys are irrecoverable as a result of the act or default of the Tenant unless Clause 6.2.5 applies) and excluding fair wear and tear, provided always that there shall be no obligation on the Tenant to repair and maintain plant and equipment which is obsolete or beyond economic repair;
- 4.5.2 To make good or begin to take steps to make good any disrepair which (i) is structural or (ii) materially affects the external appearance of the Premises, and in both cases for which the Tenant is liable, within 60 Working Days after the date of written notice from the Landlord or such other longer period as is reasonable having regard to the nature of such disrepair;
- 4.5.3 If the Tenant fails within the relevant time period to comply or to take steps to comply with any such notice pursuant to Clause 4.5.2 the Landlord shall have the right to enter (subject always to the requirements in Clause 4.22) and carry out the work and the cost shall be reimbursed by the Tenant within 20 Working Days of demand as a debt;

#### 4.6 Decoration

**4.6.1** To clean and paint or treat and generally redecorate all internal and external parts of the Premises as and when required by the Tenant (acting reasonably) from time to time during the Term (damage by an Insured Risk excepted save to the extent

that payment of the insurance monies shall be withheld by reason of any act or default of the Tenant or any undertenant or any person under its or their control unless Clause 6.2.5 applies);

- **4.6.2** All the work described in Clause 4.6.1 is to be carried out:
  - (i) in a good and workmanlike manner; and
  - (ii) in the case of external parts in the last five years of the Term in colours which (if different from the existing colour) are first approved in writing by the Landlord (approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);

# 4.7 Cleaning

- **4.7.1** To keep the Premises clean, tidy and free from rubbish;
- 4.7.2 To clean the inside and outside of windows and any washable surfaces at the Premises as often as reasonably necessary;

# 4.8 Overloading

Not to overload the floors, ceilings or structure of the Premises or any plant machinery or electrical installation serving the Premises;

#### 4.9 Conduits

To keep the Conduits in or serving the Premises clear and free from any noxious, harmful or deleterious substance, and to remove any obstruction as soon as reasonably practicable;

#### 4.10 Prohibited Uses

Not to use the Premises:

- **4.10.1** for any purpose which is noisy, offensive, dangerous, illegal or a statutory or common law nuisance or which involves any substance which may be harmful, polluting or contaminating;
- **4.10.2** for residential purposes other than temporary accommodation;
- **4.10.3** for any auction, public or political meeting or as a betting office or for gaming or playing amusement machines, or as a sex shop (as defined in the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982), or for the business of an undertaker, or for the business of a staff agency, employment agency or Government Department at which the general public call without appointment;

provided always that this Clause shall not operate to prevent the provision of an executive search and selection service or the holding of any shareholders' meetings of the Tenant or any Affiliate, business conferences or fundraising or other such meetings for political officers or candidates;

# 4.11 Permitted Use

Not to use the Premises otherwise than for the Permitted Use specified in the Particulars;

# 4.12 Alterations

- 4.12.1 Subject to Clauses 4.12.3 and 4.12.4, not without the Landlord's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) to make any alterations or additions which affect the structure of the Premises (including the roofs and foundations and the principal or load-bearing walls, floors, beams and columns) provided always that (i) it shall only be reasonable for the Landlord to withhold such consent if the structural integrity of the Premises would be materially adversely affected by such proposed structural alterations, (ii) no such consent shall be required for minor penetrations for works including the running of services, ductwork and/or conduits, for routine replacement of roofs or floors and (iii) the deeming provisions set out in Clause 4.12.7 shall apply;
- **4.12.2** Subject to the provisions of this Clause 4.12, the Tenant shall have the right to make any other alterations or additions to the Premises including to the Landlord's plant and machinery and any Landlord's fixtures and to any of the Conduits in the Premises without the consent of the Landlord;
- 4.12.3 The Tenant (meaning Goldman Sachs International or any Affiliate or Group Company of Goldman Sachs International) shall have the right to make any alterations or additions which affect the structure of the Premises (including the roofs and foundations and the principal or load-bearing walls, floors, beams and columns) where the cost of such alterations or additions do not exceed £20 million and where the structural integrity of the Premises would not be materially adversely affected by such proposed structural alterations provided always that (i) where such structural alterations are carried out in the last two years of the Term or (ii) where the proposed structural alterations when aggregated with any prior structural alterations (other than the permitted alterations undertaken by the Tenant as part of its initial fit out, including the creation of a sky garden, installation of goods and auditorium lifts and the creation of void areas with the installation of staircases and an atrium opening totalling a floor area of 9,299 square feet) would result in a net internal area which differs from the initial net internal area of 816,709 square feet (calculated by deducting the 9,299 square feet referred to above from the net internal area of the Premises of 826,008 square feet as measured in accordance with the RICS Code of Measurement (6th Edition)) by more than 3%, the Landlord's consent shall be required such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed:
- **4.12.4** The Tenant (meaning Goldman Sachs International or any Affiliate or Group Company of Goldman Sachs International) shall have the right to make any of the alterations or additions set out in the Permitted Alterations Schedule and any alterations required to enhance the security of the Premises without the consent of the Landlord:
- 4.12.5 The Tenant shall give reasonable prior notice to the Landlord of any alterations or additions falling within Clause 4.12.2, Clause 4.12.3 or Clause 4.12.4 which constitute (1) material additions or changes to installations of mechanical or electrical plant and equipment, (2) a material reduction in the provision of services from the mechanical or electrical plant and equipment, (3) the replacement of an entire operating system, which notice shall be accompanied by drawings identifying the same, or (4) any alterations which materially affect the net internal area of the Premises;

- **4.12.6** The Landlord and Tenant shall use the agreed form of Licence to Alter annexed at Appendix 6 hereto to record any Landlord consent to alterations required under this Clause 4.12;
- **4.12.7** Where Landlord consent or approval is required under Clause 4.12.1:
  - (i) the Tenant shall provide the Landlord with information and plans fully detailing the proposed works and shall make specific reference to the deeming provisions of this Clause 4.12.7; and
  - (ii) within 30 Working Days of receipt of such information the Landlord shall notify the Tenant whether it grants consent or approval or the reasons for refusal of consent or approval; and
  - (iii) if the Landlord shall not have notified the Tenant within such period and provided that the Tenant's application for consent or approval made specific reference to the deeming provisions as required by Clause 4.12.7(i) it shall be deemed to have consented to the proposed alterations or approved the proposed design, as the case may be; and
  - (iv) the Landlord shall comply with Clause 5.9;
- 4.12.8 Any alterations carried out by the Tenant pursuant to this Clause 4.12 shall be carried out in compliance with the obligations on the part of the Tenant set out in clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of the agreed form of Licence to Alter annexed at Appendix 6 mutatis mutandis as if such obligations were set out in full in this Lease
- **4.12.9** Without prejudice to Clause 4.12.8 the Landlord and Tenant shall not be required formally to enter into a Licence to Alter document were no consent or approval is required;
- 4.12.10 Whenever Landlord consent or approval is required in relation to any alterations (which for the avoidance of doubt does not include any alterations permitted to be carried out by the Tenant without Landlord's consent pursuant to Clause 4.12.3), unless the Tenant can demonstrate to the Landlord's reasonable satisfaction that the proposed alteration would not materially adversely affect the market value of the Landlord's reversion to the Premises (and in this regard the Landlord is entitled to consider possible effect on valuation at any time during or following expiry of the Contractual Term), the Landlord may as a condition of consent or approval require the Tenant to reinstate such alterations upon expiry of the Contractual Term (or if the Tenant's so elects at the expiry of the Contractual Term require a cash settlement be paid on expiry of the Lease in lieu of such reinstatement), and in such circumstances the Licence to Alter shall be amended to incorporate such provisions in this regard as are agreed between the Landlord and the Tenant (each acting reasonably);
- 4.12.11 If any alterations affect the structure or materially affect the net internal area of the Premises or comprise a material addition or change to the installations of mechanical or electrical plant or equipment or other building systems or would or might invalidate any collateral warranty in favour of the Landlord, the Tenant shall procure in relation to such alterations such collateral warranties in favour of the Landlord and any mortgagee of the Landlord as may be reasonably requested by the Landlord and shall provide as-built drawings to the Landlord;

**4.12.12** The Tenant shall obtain and comply with the terms of any consent required pursuant to the Encumbrances in relation to any alterations made to or in relation to the Premises (provided that, in respect of the Indemnity Encumbrances, this obligation shall be by way of indemnity only);

#### 4.13 Preservation of Easements

- **4.13.1** Not to prejudice the acquisition of any right of light for the benefit of the Premises by obstructing any window or opening, or giving any acknowledgement that the right is enjoyed by consent;
- **4.13.2** To preserve all rights of light and other easements enjoyed by the Premises;
- **4.13.3** To give the Landlord notice if any easement enjoyed by the Premises is obstructed, or any new easement affecting the Premises is made or attempted;

#### 4.14 Alienation

- **4.14.1** Not to:
  - (i) assign part only of this Lease nor to agree to do so;
  - (ii) part with the possession of the whole of the Premises except by an assignment or underletting permitted by this Clause 4.14;
- **4.14.2** Not to assign or agree to assign the whole of this Lease without the Landlord's written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), provided that:
  - (i) the Landlord shall not withhold consent to an assignment of the whole of this Lease if the proposed assignee or any proposed guarantor of such proposed assignee or any entity providing an authorised guarantee agreement pursuant to Clause 4.14.2(ii)(b) is an Acceptable Covenant;
  - (ii) the Landlord's consent shall in every case be subject to conditions (unless expressly excluded) requiring that:
    - (a) the assignee covenants with the Landlord to pay the rents and observe and perform the Tenant's covenants in this Lease during the residue of the Term, or until released pursuant to the 1995 Act;
    - (b) if reasonably required, the Tenant enters into an authorised guarantee agreement guaranteeing the performance of the Tenant's covenants in this Lease by the assignee substantially in the form set out in the Fourth Schedule in which event upon such assignment and completion of authorised guarantee agreement the Tenant shall be released and discharged absolutely from liability for any breach of covenant, condition or proviso under this Lease occurring after such assignment (but without prejudice to any liability in respect of breach occurring before such assignment and to any future liability of the covenantor under such guarantee agreement and to any future liability of the person who is for the time being Tenant under this Lease) provided always for the avoidance of doubt that (i) no authorised guarantee agreement shall be required on an assignment to (I) an Acceptable Covenant; or (II) an entity guaranteed by an Acceptable Covenant, and (ii) the foregoing release and discharge of

- the Tenant shall take effect immediately upon any such assignment notwithstanding the absence of an authorised guarantee agreement; and
- (c) such other persons as the Landlord reasonably requires act as guarantors for the assignee and enter into direct covenants with the Landlord substantially in the form set out in the Fourth Schedule provided always that no such guarantors or direct covenants shall be required on an assignment to (i) an Acceptable Covenant; or (ii) an entity guaranteed by an Acceptable Covenant; or (iii) where an Acceptable Covenant is providing an authorised guarantee agreement; and
- (d) all Principal Rent then due under this Lease is paid before completion of the assignment,

provided that (i) if the Tenant is Goldman Sachs International (company number 02263951) or a Group Company or Affiliate of Goldman Sachs International, the Tenant shall not be required to enter into any authorised guarantee agreement guaranteeing the payment obligations or the performance of any assignee which is not a Group Company or Affiliate of Goldman Sachs International (but for the avoidance of doubt this does not imply that the Landlord must consent to an assignment in such circumstances it being agreed that the Landlord may withhold consent where it is reasonable to do so) and (ii) the foregoing release and discharge of the Tenant shall take effect immediately upon any such assignment notwithstanding the absence of an authorised guarantee agreement;

- **4.14.3** Not to underlet or agree to underlet the whole or part of the Premises unless:
  - (i) the rent payable under the underlease is:
    - (a) not less than the rent reasonably obtainable in the open market for the Premises (or the relevant part) without fine or premium taking into account rent free periods provided that the Tenant shall have the right to grant underleases of the whole or parts of the Premises under each of which the rent is less than that reasonably obtainable in the open market provided that such underleases shall not be used as evidence for any rent review under this Lease;
    - (b) payable no more than one quarter in advance;
    - (c) to be subject to either (A) upward only reviews at intervals of five years or such other intervals after which it is then the market practice generally to require review of rent in leases of a similar duration and type, or at the option of the Tenant (B) fixed increase reviews or reviews by reference to an index;
  - (ii) where the underlet premises comprise less than one whole floor of the Premises, the underlease shall be excluded from the operation of sections 24 to 28 (inclusive) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954, in accordance with the provisions of section 38A of that Act and the relevant Schedules of

the Regulatory Reform (Business Tenancies) (England and Wales) Order 2003;

- (iii) the undertenant covenants with the Landlord and in the underlease:
  - (a) to observe and perform the Tenant's covenants in this Lease (except for payment of the rents) so far as they apply to the underlet premises during the term of the underlease or until released pursuant to the 1995 Act;
  - (b) not to, save as permitted by Clause 4.16 and this Clause 4.14.3, sub-underlet, share or part with possession or occupation of the whole or any part of the underlet premises, nor to assign part only of the underlease nor charge part only of the underlet premises;
  - (c) not to assign the whole of the underlease without the Landlord's prior written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
  - (d) not to sub-underlet the whole or any part of the underlet premises without the Landlord's prior written consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed and not to permit a sub-undertenant to deal with its interest except by assigning or charging the whole of its interest or underletting the whole of its interest which underletting has been excluded from the operation of sections 24 to 28 (inclusive) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954, in accordance with the provisions of section 38A of that Act and the relevant Schedules of the Regulatory Reform (Business Tenancies) (England and Wales) Order 2003; and
  - (e) in the case of an underlease to a Serviced Office Provider not to permit any person to occupy the underlet premises save by way of a sub-underletting which has been excluded from the operation of sections 24 to 28 (inclusive) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954, in accordance with the provisions of section 38A of that Act and the relevant Schedules of the Regulatory Reform (Business Tenancies) (England and Wales) Order 2003 and the Serviced Office Provider produces to the Tenant and the Landlord adequate evidence of such valid exclusion or a non-exclusive licence to occupy under which no relationship of landlord and tenant is created;
- **4.14.4** Without prejudice to Clause 4.14.3 not to underlet the whole or part of the Premises nor vary the terms of any underlease without the Landlord's written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- **4.14.5** To take all reasonably necessary steps within a reasonable period after discovering the breach, to remedy any breach of the covenants of the undertenant under the underlease;
- **4.14.6** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease:
  - (i) no issuance or transfer of capital stock of the Tenant whether or not resulting in a change in control of the Tenant shall constitute an assignment of this Lease; and

- (ii) the Tenant shall have the right without the Landlord's consent from time to time:
  - (a) subject to Clause 4.14.6(iv) to (A) assign this Lease to, or (B) underlet all or any portion of the Premises to, or (C) permit occupancy of all or any portion of the Premises by, any partnership, corporation, trust or other organisation or entity that (i) succeeds to all or substantially all of the Tenant's assets and business and by contract or operation of law assumes the Tenant's obligations under this Lease arising upon or after such assignment, or (ii) at the time of the entering into of such assignment or underlease or the commencement of such occupancy, is an Affiliate or Group Company of the Tenant, or (iii) acquires any of the business units or divisions of the Tenant or of any Affiliate or Group Company of the Tenant or all or any portion of the business conducted at the Premises; or
  - (b) to underlet all or any portion of the Premises to or permit occupancy of all or any portion of the Premises by any partnership, corporation, trust or other organisation or entity providing services (including any consulting, travel, accounting, legal, health and wellness, child care or technology services) to the Tenant or its employees or to any Affiliate or Group Company of the Tenant or its employees, but such underlease or occupancy shall not continue after such partnership, corporation, trust or other organisation or entity ceases to provide such services;
- (iii) subject to Clause 4.14.6(iv) no transaction permitted to be made without the Landlord's consent pursuant to Clause 4.14.6(ii) shall itself be subject to any of the provisions in Clauses 4.14.2, 4.14.3(i) or 4.14.4 of this Lease which restrict, limit or condition the Tenant's right to assign, underlet or permit occupancy, or which require the Tenant to give the Landlord notice of any such transaction provided that: (i) the Tenant shall notify the Landlord of any such transaction no later than promptly after the consummation thereof; and (ii) the provisions of Clauses 4.14.2, 4.14.3(i) or 4.14.4 shall otherwise remain in full force and for the avoidance of doubt and by way of example any party to which this Lease is assigned pursuant to Clause 4.14.6(ii) shall be bound by all such Clauses;
- (iv) in case of any assignment pursuant to Clause 4.14.6(ii)(a)(A), the assignee or guarantor of the assignee must be an Acceptable Covenant and the Tenant and any guarantor shall be deemed released from all of its obligations under this Lease arising upon or after such assignment and if, by contract or operation of law, the assumption by the successor also includes obligations under this Lease arising before such assignment then the Tenant shall also be deemed released from such obligations;
- **4.14.7** Where an Acceptable Covenant is required pursuant to this Clause 4.14 it is agreed that a company, firm or other entity shall not be an Acceptable Covenant where that company, firm or other entity is, immediately prior to the relevant assignment, either (i) the Tenant, or (ii) a guaranter of the Tenant's obligations under this Lease (other than pursuant to an authorised guarantee agreement if required in accordance with this Lease);

# 4.15 Wayleave

The Tenant shall have the right without notice or the consent of the Landlord to enter into wayleave agreements in respect of the Premises in favour of telecommunications providers provided that the condition set out in Clause 4.16.1(i) is satisfied in respect of the telecommunications provider;

### 4.16 Group sharing

- **4.16.1** Save as aforesaid not to part with possession of the whole or part only of the Premises, provided that any of the persons referred to in Clause 4.16.2 shall have the right to occupy or share occupation of any part of the Premises on condition that:
  - (i) such occupation or sharing of occupation does not create any relationship of landlord and tenant between the Tenant or the permitted undertenant (as the case may be) and such occupier; and
  - (ii) such occupation or sharing of occupation shall not continue after the date upon which the said occupier ceases to be a member of the same group of companies as, or an Affiliate of, the Tenant or the permitted undertenant (as the case may be);
- **4.16.2** The following are the persons who shall have the right to occupy or share occupation in accordance with Clause 4.16.1 hereof:
  - (i) Affiliates and any associated company, corporation or partnership of the Tenant;
  - (ii) companies which are members of the same group as any permitted undertenant or sub-undertenant and any Affiliate of such permitted undertenant or sub-undertenant;
  - (iii) where this Lease or any underlease or sub-underlease is held as a partnership asset but the Tenant or any permitted undertenant or sub-undertenant comprises some only of the members of a partnership:
    - (a) all members of such partnership; and
    - (b) any associated company, corporation or partnership of such partnership;
- **4.16.3** Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of Clause 4.16, the Tenant shall have the right without the consent of the Landlord to underlet, share occupation and/or part with possession of the whole or any part of the Premises by:
  - (i) granting short-term lettings (not exceeding five years) excluded from the operation of Sections 24 to 28 (inclusive) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954; and/or
  - (ii) non-exclusive licences to occupy under which no relationship of landlord or tenant is created;

for the purpose of carrying out (or permitting any person falling within Clause 4.16.2 to carry out) the business of a Serviced Office Provider;

#### 4.17 Registration

Within 21 Working Days after completion of any assignment of this Lease or any underlease of or charge over the Premises to give to the Landlord's solicitors (or as the Landlord may direct) written notice of the same together with a certified copy of the relevant document (where sensitive economic or other commercial terms may be redacted) and a reasonable registration fee of not less than £30;

#### 4.18 Statutory Requirements

To comply promptly with all notices served by any public, local or statutory authority, and with the requirements of any present or future statute or European Union law, regulation or directive (whether imposed on the owner or occupier), which affects the Premises or their use provided that (i) the Tenant shall not be required to carry out any works or comply with any requirements or regulations as a result of damage by the Insured Risks (save to the extent that payment of the insurance monies shall be withheld by reason of any act or default of the Tenant or any undertenant or any person under its or their control unless Clause 6.2.5 applies) and subject also to Clause 6.4; and (ii) the Tenant shall have the right to contest any such notice, and as long as the Tenant is contesting such notice diligently and in good faith, the Tenant shall not be obliged to comply with such notice;

#### 4.19 Planning

- **4.19.1** To comply with the Planning Acts;
- **4.19.2** If a planning permission is implemented by the Tenant the Tenant shall complete all the works permitted and comply with all the conditions imposed by the permission before the determination of the Term (including any works stipulated to be carried out by a date after the determination of the Term unless the Landlord requires otherwise);
- **4.19.3** If the Landlord reasonably so requires to produce evidence to the Landlord that the provisions of Clause 4.19.2 have been complied with;

#### 4.20 Notices

To supply the Landlord with a copy of any notice, order or certificate or proposal for any notice, order or certificate adversely affecting the Premises as soon as practicable following receipt or following the date it comes to the notice of the Tenant;

# 4.21 Contaminants and Defects

To give the Landlord promptly upon the issue coming to the Tenant's attention written notice of the existence of any contaminant, pollutant or harmful substance on or any material defect in the Premises;

# 4.22 Entry by Landlord

To permit the Landlord at all reasonable times and on reasonable notice of not less than 5 Working Days (except in emergency) to enter the Premises in order to:

**4.22.1** inspect and record the condition of the Premises or carry out an insurance or other valuation of the Premises, but not more than once every 12 months (except in the case of emergency);

- 4.22.2 remedy any material breach of the Tenant's obligations under this Lease, only as permitted under the terms of this Lease and only where such breach has not been cured by the Tenant within all applicable cure periods, and for the avoidance of doubt, where no specific cure period is referred to in this Lease, the Landlord shall only be able to enter the Premises pursuant to this Clause 4.22.2 where (i) it has served notice of the material breach on the Tenant, and (ii) the Tenant has not remedied or begun to take steps to remedy such breach within such period as is reasonably necessary to remedy such breach, which shall in no event be less than 60 Working Days from the date of the Tenant's receipt of the Landlord's notice under this Clause 4.22.2; or
- **4.22.3** comply with any of its obligations under this Lease,

provided that the Landlord shall cause as little inconvenience as reasonably practicable in the exercise of such rights, shall make good all damage to the Premises caused by such entry, remedy or compliance, shall observe the Tenant's safety and security rules and regulations as may be in force from time to time including restrictions on access during business hours, and shall be accompanied at all times by a Tenant representative;

#### 4.23 Landlord's Costs

To pay to the Landlord within 20 Working Days of demand amounts equal to such Costs as it may reasonably and properly incur:

- **4.23.1** in connection with any application for consent made necessary by this Lease (including where consent is lawfully refused or the application is withdrawn);
- **4.23.2** incidental to or in reasonable contemplation of the preparation and service of a notice or proceedings under Section 146 or Section 147 of the Law of Property Act 1925 (even if forfeiture is avoided other than by relief granted by the Court);
- **4.23.3** in connection with the enforcement or remedying of any breach of the covenants in this Lease on the part of the Tenant; or
- **4.23.4** incidental to or in reasonable contemplation of the preparation and service of any notice under Section 17 of the 1995 Act;

#### 4.24 Indemnity

To indemnify the Landlord against all Costs arising directly or indirectly from the Tenant's use or occupation or the condition of the Premises, or any breach of the Tenant's obligations under this Lease, subject always to (i) the Landlord's obligation to mitigate pursuant to Clause 5.2, and (ii) the obligations in Clause 7.3, and excluding any such Costs arising directly or indirectly from any negligence or wrongful act of the Landlord:

# 4.25 Reletting

To allow prospective purchasers and (in the last 12 months of the Term) prospective tenants to view the Premises at reasonable times on reasonable notice provided that the Landlord shall cause as little inconvenience as reasonably practicable in the exercise of such rights, shall make good all damage to the Premises caused by such entry, shall observe the Tenant's safety and security rules and regulations as may be in force from time to time, and shall be accompanied at all times by a Tenant representative;

#### 4.26 Yielding up

- **4.26.1** Subject to Clause 4.26.3 immediately before the end of the Term to hand over the Premises to the Landlord in a broom-swept condition (ordinary wear and tear and damage caused by any Insured Risk or Excluded Risk excepted) and free of any occupational leases provided that, for the avoidance of doubt:
  - (i) the leases described in Part III of the Second Schedule (as varied, supplemented or replaced from time to time) shall remain in place; and
  - (ii) any occupiers which are holding over pursuant to any underleases which are not excluded from the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954

shall be disregarded in determining whether or not the Tenant has handed over the Premises in accordance with this Clause 4.26;

- **4.26.2** Subject to Clause 4.26.3, to remove all signs and other goods from the Premises, and make good any damage caused thereby to the Landlord's reasonable satisfaction;
- 4.26.3 The Tenant shall have the right (but shall not be obligated) to remove all of the Tenant's movable personal property, including any fixtures, fittings, furnishings, furniture, computer and technology cabinets and equipment, access card readers, CCTV cameras, printers, trade fixtures, telephones and other equipment belonging to the Tenant, at the Tenant's sole cost, and shall cause as little damage as reasonably possible to the Premises by such removal. For the avoidance of doubt personal property not removed by the Tenant within 30 Working Days from and including the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease shall be deemed abandoned and may be retained by the Landlord as Landlord's property or disposed of by the Landlord at the Landlord's sole cost. The Landlord acknowledges that in no event shall any personal property remaining in the Premises following expiration or earlier termination of this Lease constitute the Tenant holding over in the Premises or any portion thereof;
- **4.26.4** Subject to Clause 4.12.10, the Tenant shall not have any obligation at the end of the Term to:
  - (i) remove or pay for the removal of any alterations, installations, additions or improvements to the Premises (including any data and electrical cabling, floor boxes, computer cabinets and patch frames, decommissioned UPS systems and any third party provider's equipment which has not been isolated); or
  - (ii) restore, repair or make good (or pay for the restoration, repair or making good of) any part of the Premises affected by the removal by the Landlord or by any other person of any such alterations, installations, additions or improvements;

#### 4.27 Encumbrances

To perform and observe the Encumbrances so far as they relate to the Premises and are still subsisting and capable of taking effect;

# 4.28 Public Realm

The Tenant shall:

- **4.28.1** comply or procure compliance with the Landlord's obligations in the Public Realm Documents to the extent subsisting and necessary for the Tenant's occupation subject to being granted the necessary rights by the Landlord in accordance with Clause 5.6.4; and
- **4.28.2** comply with and pay in full all financial obligations in the Public Realm Documents in accordance with the terms of such documents and in any event prior to expiry or sooner determination of the Contractual Term provided that any such financial obligation has become payable at such time.

### 4.29 Exempt Information Status

Promptly to apply to the Land Registry for first registration of this Lease and to submit with such application for first registration any application in forms EX1 and EX1A required by the Landlord or the Tenant in relation to this Lease.

#### 5 Landlord's Covenants

# 5.1 Quiet Enjoyment

The Landlord covenants with the Tenant while the reversion immediately expectant on the Term is vested in it that, subject to the Tenant paying the rents reserved by and complying with the terms of this Lease, the Tenant may hold and peaceably enjoy the Premises during the Term without any interruption by the Landlord or any person lawfully claiming under or in trust for it.

# 5.2 Mitigation

The Landlord shall take or procure that all reasonable steps are taken and all reasonable assistance given to avoid or mitigate any losses which in the absence of mitigation might give rise to or increase a liability on the part of the Tenant, and subject always to the obligations in Clause 7.3.

### 5.3 No Admission of Liability

In relation to any matter that may give rise to a liability on the part of the Tenant under Clauses 4.5, 4.20, 4.22 and 4.26 the Landlord shall not give any admission of liability by or on behalf of the Landlord or compromise, dispose of or settle the same without the consent of the Tenant (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

## 5.4 Signs

The Landlord shall not during the Term:

- 5.4.1 change the name of the Premises or permit the Premises to bear the name or trading name of any company or legal entity; and/or
- 5.4.2 construct or display or permit any third party to construct or display at, on or in the Premises any sign(s).

#### 5.5 Transfer Restrictions

5.5.1 the Landlord shall not Transfer and shall procure that no other person shall Transfer to any Restricted Person:

- (i) the Property, whether in a single transaction or in a series of transactions; or
- (ii) a Controlling Interest in any Person that holds directly or indirectly the Property such that would result in either (A) such Person becoming a Restricted Person, or (B) a Restricted Person holding directly or indirectly more than 50% of the beneficial ownership interests in the Property (or procure or suffer such a Transfer in any Person to any Restricted Person including the Transfer of a direct or indirect Controlling Interest in the Landlord)

#### ((i) or (ii) a "Restricted Transfer");

provided, however, that the provisions of Clause 5.5.1 shall not prohibit: (1) the grant of any mortgage, pledge, or other security interest in all or any part of the Property (and/or any Person that holds (directly or indirectly) all or any part of the Property) as collateral for a bona fide loan; (2) any Transfer resulting from the exercise by the relevant lender(s) of its/their enforcement remedies following an event of default in respect of any loan described in preceding sub-clause (1) of this proviso; or (3) any Restricted Transfer where the entity which would but for this provision be a Restricted Person is acting solely in the capacity of an agent, fiduciary, nominee, trustee, asset manager, financial adviser, investment adviser or sponsor for the benefit of a person or persons which are not a Restricted Person (save always where such entity is a Sanctioned Party and such transfer shall then remain a Restricted Transfer);

# **5.5.2** For the purposes of this Clause 5.5:

- (i) **Property** shall mean the Landlord's reversionary interest in the Premises;
- (ii) **Restricted Person** shall mean (A) any Designated Institution or (B) any Person that is Controlled by a Designated Institution (other than an Unrestricted Affiliate of a Designated Institution) or (C) a Sanctioned Party;
- (iii) **Designated Institution** shall mean the ultimate parent company of each of the institutions generally known as Bank of America Merrill Lynch, JPMorgan, Morgan Stanley, Credit Suisse, Deutsche Bank and UBS and for the purposes of this Lease, "**Designated Institution**" shall also include (without double-counting and subject to a maximum limit of six Designated Institutions) any successor to all or substantially all of the business of any Designated Institution (as conducted at the time such Person became a "Designated Institution" for the purposes of this Lease), including any successor resulting from a name change or restructuring of such Designated Institution and any other major financial institution which is in direct competition with Goldman Sachs (or any successor to all or substantially all of the business of Goldman Sachs) which is notified in writing by the Tenant to the Landlord (in substitution for any of the above listed designated institutions) subject always to a maximum limit of six Designated Institutions and provided that the Tenant shall not be permitted to notify the Landlord of any proposed substitution of a Designated Institution following service of a Disposal Notice pursuant to Clause 7.8 until the earlier of (i) the completion of a Qualifying Disposal by the Landlord and (ii) the expiry of the Disposal Notice pursuant to Clause 7.8.4;

- (iv) **Control** shall mean (A) the ownership (for its own account), directly or indirectly of more than 50% in aggregate of the beneficial ownership interests of a Person, or (B) the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise; provided, however, that in no event shall a Designated Institution be deemed to Control its Unrestricted Affiliate. "**Controlled by**" and "**Controlling**" shall have the respective correlative meaning thereto;
- (v) Unrestricted Affiliate shall mean, with respect to any Designated Institution, any affiliate of such Designated Institution (A) in which such Designated Institution directly or indirectly holds an equity interest of 5% or less and (B) with respect to which such Designated Institution or any affiliate is acting solely in the capacity of an agent, fiduciary, nominee, trustee, asset manager, financial adviser, investment adviser or sponsor;
- (vi) Person shall mean any individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, bank, trust, estate unincorporated organization, any federal, state, county or municipal government (or any agency or political subdivision thereof) endowment fund or any other form of entity;
- (vii) **Transfer** shall mean any sale, transfer, conveyance, lease, assignment or other disposal;
- (viii) Sanctioned Party means any individual or entity that is: (i) listed on, or owned or controlled (as such terms, including any applicable ownership and control requirements, are defined and construed in the applicable Sanctions laws and regulations or in any official guidance in relation to such Sanctions laws and regulations) by a person listed on, a Sanctions List, (ii) a government of a Sanctioned Country, (iii) an agency or instrumentality of, or an entity directly or indirectly owned or controlled by, a government of a Sanctioned Country, (iv) resident or located in, operating from, or incorporated under the laws of, a Sanctioned Country, or (v) otherwise a target of Sanctions;
- (ix) **Sanctioned Country** means any country or other territory subject to a general export, import, financial or investment embargo under any Sanctions, which, as of the date of this Agreement, include Crimea (as defined and construed in the applicable Sanctions laws and regulations), Cuba, Iran, North Korea, and Syria;
- (x) Sanctions means economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes or other comprehensive prohibitions against transaction activity pursuant to anti-terrorism laws or export control laws imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by any Sanctions Authority;
- (xi) Sanctions Authority means (i) the United States, (ii) the United Nations Security Council, (iii) the European Union, (iv) the United Kingdom or (v) the respective governmental institutions of any of the foregoing including, without limitation, Her Majesty's Treasury, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the US Department of the Treasury, the US Department of

- Commerce, the US Department of State and any other agency of the US government;
- (xii) Sanctions List means any of the lists of specifically designated nationals or designated or sanctioned individuals or entities (or equivalent) issued by any Sanctions Authority, each as amended, supplemented or substituted from time to time;
- (xiii) Goldman Sachs means Goldman Sachs International and any Group Company or Affiliate of Goldman Sachs International together with any successor to all or substantially all of the business of any such entities;
- 5.5.3 Prior to any proposed Transfer, the Landlord shall promptly provide the Tenant with reasonable information sufficient to permit the Tenant to make a determination that such proposed Transfer is not a Restricted Transfer;
- 5.5.4 The Landlord will not convey or assign the Property or grant any concurrent lease thereof without procuring that the Person acquiring the Property or being granted such lease enters into a direct covenant with the Tenant to observe and perform the covenants in this Clause 5.5 and, provided that such conveyance, assignment or grant complies with Clause 5.5, if such direct covenant is produced to the Tenant the outgoing landlord will have no further liability under this Clause 5.5 with effect from the date of such conveyance or assignment or grant;
- 5.5.5 The provisions of this Clause 5.5 shall terminate and be of no further effect, if at any time the Tenant or Guarantor is not Goldman Sachs International, The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. or an Affiliate or Group Company of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. pursuant to a permitted assignment or any successor to all or substantially all of the business of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.;
- 5.5.6 The Landlord consents to the Tenant registering a restriction on the proprietorship register of the Landlord's title to the Premises in the following form:
  - "No disposition of the registered estate (other than a charge) by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a certificate signed by a conveyancer that the provisions of Clause 5.5 in the Lease dated 17 August 2018 and made between (1) Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited; and (2) Goldman Sachs International have been complied with or that they do not apply to the disposition";
- 5.5.7 If Clause 5.5 terminates pursuant to Clause 5.5.5 the Tenant shall as soon as reasonably practicable apply for cancellation of the restriction referred to in Clause 5.5.6 and the Tenant hereby authorises the Landlord to apply to the Land Registry for and on behalf of the Tenant if the Tenant fails to apply for withdrawal within 20 Working Days.

# 5.6 Planning objections and public realm

5.6.1 The Landlord shall not object to and shall at the request and cost of the Tenant provide all reasonable support (which shall include entering into any deeds of variation or supplemental agreements in connection with the Public Realm Documents previously approved by the Landlord such approval not to be unreasonably withheld in circumstances where the Tenant covenants to indemnify the Landlord in relation to any Costs relating to any such deed or agreement) in

- relation to any application to the City of London or Transport for London made by the Tenant, including in relation to use of any public realm neighbouring the Premises.
- The Landlord shall at the request and cost of the Tenant provide all reasonable support to any representations made by the Tenant to Transport for London, the City of London or any other party in relation to the public realm surrounding the Premises, but the Landlord will otherwise not interfere in relation to the Public Realm and leave all dealings with public bodies in respect of the initial development to the Tenant.
- 5.6.3 Where Landlord consent is required to a change of use of the whole or any part of the Premises the Landlord shall notify the Tenant whether it grants such consent or the reasons for refusal of consent within 30 Working Days of application by the Tenant in writing and if the Landlord shall not have notified the Tenant within such period and provided that the Tenant's application in writing made specific reference to the deeming provisions of this Clause 5.6.3 it shall be deemed to have consented to the proposed change of use.
- 5.6.4 The Landlord shall not take any action pursuant to the Public Realm Documents without the prior written consent of the Tenant (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld), and hereby grants the Tenant all rights and licence over neighbouring property as granted to the Landlord in the Public Realm Documents (insofar as the Landlord has the power to grant such rights and licence) in connection with:
  - (i) the Tenant's covenants at Clause 4.28 to comply with the obligations in the Public Realm Documents which shall include (insofar as the Landlord has the power to grant such rights and licence) rights of entry onto and to remain on the public highway neighbouring the property with or without plant and machinery; and
  - (ii) the right to liaise and deal directly with the counterparties to the Public Realm Documents and the Landlord shall notify the Tenant of any communications with or notices received from such counterparties.
- 5.6.5 The Landlord shall enforce any third party obligations in the Public Realm Documents at the request and cost of the Tenant.

### 5.7 BREEAM obligations

The Landlord shall cooperate with the Tenant to maintain and to ensure that nothing affects the BREEAM rating of "Excellent" for the Premises although there shall be no obligation on the Landlord to incur any expenditure in this regard or on the Tenant to maintain such rating.

#### 5.8 Representation

The Landlord represents that the execution and delivery of this Lease, and all documents and instruments collateral hereto, by the officers of the Landlord executing and delivering the same have been duly authorised by all requisite action of the Landlord, and shall be enforceable against and binding upon the Landlord in accordance with their respective terms.

#### 5.9 Execution of documents

At the request and cost of the Tenant the Landlord shall execute and deliver any documents or deeds reasonably required by the Tenant previously approved by the Landlord such approval not to be unreasonably withheld in circumstances where the Tenant covenants to indemnify the Landlord in relation to any Costs relating to any such deed or agreement as soon as reasonably practicable, including those required (i) for the Tenant to obtain any permits, consents or approvals, or (ii) to record the Landlord's consent (whether granted or deemed granted pursuant to this Lease) following any application by the Tenant, or (iii) for the grant of any easements or other rights subject (in relation to such grant) to the Landlord's approval if required under this Lease (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

#### 6 Insurance

#### 6.1 Landlord's Insurance Covenants

Subject to Clause 6.2.2, the Landlord covenants with the Tenant while the reversion immediately expectant on the Term is vested in it as follows:

- 6.1.1 To insure the Premises unless and to the extent the insurance is invalidated in whole or in part by any act or default of the Tenant save where Clause 6.2.5 applies:
  - (i) with an insurance office or underwriters of repute;
  - (ii) against loss or damage by the Insured Risks including for the avoidance of doubt explosion of any engineering plant and machinery;
  - (iii) subject to such excesses as may be imposed by the insurers;
  - (iv) in the full cost of reinstatement of the Premises (in modern form if appropriate) including shoring up, demolition and site clearance, professional fees, VAT and allowance for building cost increases up to the date of completion of reinstatement, which shall be the amount properly specified by the Landlord or such greater amount as shall be reasonably and properly required by the Tenant;
- 6.1.2 To insure against loss of the Principal Rent and VAT (if any) thereon payable or reasonably estimated by the Landlord to be payable under this Lease arising from damage to the Premises by the Insured Risks for seven years or such longer period as the Landlord or the Tenant may reasonably require having regard to the likely period for reinstating the Premises;
- **6.1.3** At the request of the Tenant promptly to produce evidence of the terms of the insurance under this Clause 6.1 and of payment of the current premium;
- 6.1.4 If the whole or any part of the Premises is destroyed or damaged by an Insured Risk, then (unless payment of the insurance moneys is refused in whole or part because of the act or default of the Tenant save where Clause 6.2.5 applies) subject to obtaining all necessary planning and other consents (which the Landlord covenants to use all reasonable endeavours to obtain within 12 months from the date of the relevant destruction or damage) to use the insurance proceeds (except those relating to loss of rent and fees) and any uninsured excess paid by the Tenant under Clause 6.2.1(iv) in reinstating the Premises as

quickly as reasonably practicable substantially as they were before the destruction or damage in modern form if appropriate, subject to the Tenant's approval (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld), but not necessarily identical in layout, the Landlord making up any shortfall in the funds required to comply with this Clause 6.1.4 out of its own monies, (save that where such changes reasonably required by the Tenant involve an increase in the cost of reinstatement outside the scope of the insurance policy, the Tenant shall bear any such increase) provided always that the Landlord shall submit to the Tenant for approval details of its proposed building contractor, sub-contractors and professional team and shall, subject to the Tenant's approval (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), appoint such building contractor, sub-contractors and professional team on terms approved by the Tenant (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld) or make such changes to the Landlord's proposals as may be reasonably proposed by the Tenant and accepted by the Landlord (acting reasonably);

- 6.1.5 To notify the Tenant, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Landlord or its agents become aware thereof, of any material change in the cover or the terms of the insurance effected by the Landlord under Clause 6.1.1;
- **6.1.6** To procure that the interest of the Tenant is noted on the insurance policy effected by the Landlord under Clause 6.1.1;
- 6.1.7 To procure that the insurers waive their rights of subrogation against the Tenant and any lawful occupier of the Premises (or any part thereof) and that the insurance policy effected by the Landlord under Clause 6.1.1 contains a non-invalidation clause in respect of any act or default by or on behalf of the Tenant or any other lawful occupier of the Premises (or part thereof);
- 6.1.8 The Tenant shall have the right at any time within six months after the destruction or damage by service of notice in writing upon the Landlord to elect itself to carry out the Base Build Works and/or the Category A Works in substitution for the Landlord in which case the provisions of Clause 6.2.6 shall apply;
- 6.1.9 Subject to Clause 6.1.8, the Landlord shall provide to the Tenant collateral warranties in favour of the Tenant and in such form as the Tenant shall approve (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld) from the building contractor, the sub-contractors and the professional team appointed by the Landlord in respect of the reinstatement;
- 6.1.10 If (i) the whole of the Premises is destroyed by an Insured Risk, or (ii) the whole of the Premises is damaged or any part of the Premises is damaged or destroyed by an Insured Risk so as to make the whole of the Premises or any part unfit for occupation or use or inaccessible, and either:
  - (i) the Landlord has not by the date which is 24 months from the date of the damage or destruction obtained all planning permissions approvals and consents necessary for the reinstatement of the Base Build Works and the Category A Works (unless or to the extent that the Tenant has made an election under Clause 6.1.8) (and the Landlord hereby covenants to use all reasonable endeavours to obtain the same within such period), and unless the Landlord is at such date pursuing an appeal or proceedings in respect of the same, the Tenant shall have the right by serving notice in writing on

- the Landlord to terminate this Lease with immediate effect at any time after such date (but prior to the date that the same have been obtained); and
- (ii) the reinstatement of the Base Build Works and the Category A Works has not been practically completed by the date which is seven years after the date of the damage or destruction or such longer period as may have been agreed and/or insured against pursuant to Clause 6.1.2 (and the Landlord hereby covenants to use all reasonable endeavours to complete the same within such period) (unless or to the extent that the Tenant has made an election under Clause 6.1.8), then the Tenant shall have the right by serving notice in writing on the Landlord to terminate this Lease with immediate effect at any time after such date (but prior to the date of such completion);
- 6.1.11 Subject to Clause 6.1.8, in the event of a termination of this Lease under Clause 6.1.10 the parties' obligations under this Lease shall cease with effect from the date of such termination but without prejudice to any claims which the Landlord or the Tenant may have against the other for any earlier breach of their respective obligations in this Lease;
- **6.1.12** To insure against public liability unless the Tenant elects to insure itself and the Landlord against public liability;
- **6.1.13** The Landlord shall take all steps necessary to secure any insurance proceeds and ensure full recovery.

#### **6.2** Tenant's Insurance Covenants

- **6.2.1** Subject to Clause 6.2.2, the Tenant covenants with the Landlord throughout the Term or until released pursuant to the 1995 Act as follows:
  - (i) To pay to the Landlord within 20 Working Days of demand sums equal to:
    - (a) the amount which the Landlord spends on insurance pursuant to Clause 6.1;
    - (b) the cost of property owners' liability and third party liability insurance in connection with the Premises unless the Tenant elects to insure itself and the Landlord against such liability;
    - (c) the cost of any professional valuation of the Premises properly required by the Landlord (but not more than once in any two year period);
  - (ii) To give the Landlord written notice as soon as reasonably practicable after becoming aware of any event or circumstance which might affect or lead to an insurance claim;
  - (iii) Not to do anything at the Premises which would or might prejudice or invalidate the insurance of the Premises or cause any premium for their insurance to be increased;
  - (iv) To pay to the Landlord within 20 Working Days of demand:
    - (a) any increased premium and any Costs incurred by the Landlord as a result of a breach of Clause 6.2.1(iii);
    - (b) any uninsured excess to which the insurance policy may be subject;

- (c) the whole of the irrecoverable proportion of the insurance moneys if the Premises or any part are destroyed or damaged by an Insured Risk but the insurance moneys are irrecoverable in whole or part due to the act or default of the Tenant unless Clause 6.2.5 applies in which case no such moneys shall be payable;
- (v) To comply with the requirements and reasonable recommendations of the insurers;
- (vi) To notify the Landlord of the full reinstatement cost of any fixtures and fittings installed at the Premises at the cost of the Tenant which become Landlord's fixtures and fittings.
- 6.2.2 Whilst the Tenant of this Lease is Goldman Sachs International or an Affiliate or Group Company of Goldman Sachs International, the terms of Clauses 6.1 and 6.2.1 shall be suspended and the terms of Clause 6.2.3 shall apply instead unless and until the Tenant shall serve notice of not less than 3 months on the Landlord that it wishes Clauses 6.1 and 6.2.1 to apply, provided always firstly that such notice may only be served following practical completion of all Base Build Works, Category A Works and other tenants works related to the initial development and fit out of the Premises and secondly that following completion of all such works and thereafter while the Tenant is Goldman Sachs International or an Affiliate or Group Company of Goldman Sachs International it shall have the right at any time on giving not less than three months' notice to require application of this Clause 6.2.2 and suspension of Clauses 6.1 and 6.2.1.
- 6.2.3 The Tenant covenants with the Landlord through the Term (and in the case of the loss of Principal Rent and VAT (if any) insurance referred to in Clause 6.2.3(i)(b) from and including the date of this Lease notwithstanding that such date predates the commencement of the Contractual Term) or until released pursuant to the 1995 Act as follows:
  - (i) Subject to Clause 6.2.3(iii), to insure the Premises (and Tenant's and trade fixtures and fittings) unless the insurance is invalidated in whole or in part by any act or default of the Landlord (notwithstanding the implementation of Clause 6.2.5):
    - (a) with an insurance office or underwriters of repute approved by the Landlord (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, save that no such approval shall be required where the proposed insurer satisfies a credit rating test in limb (i) or (ii) of the definition of "Acceptable Covenant") provided that the Tenant shall have the right to elect to self-insure against loss or damage by any or all of the Insured Risks with an insurance office or underwriter which is an Affiliate of the Tenant approved by the Landlord (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, save that no such approval shall be required where the proposed insurer satisfies a credit rating test in limb (i) or (ii) of the definition of "Acceptable Covenant");
    - (b) against loss or damage by the Insured Risks including for the avoidance of doubt explosion of any engineering plant and machinery and against loss of the Principal Rent and VAT (if any) thereon payable or reasonably estimated by the Landlord to be

- payable under this Lease arising from damage to the Premises by the Insured Risks for seven years;
- (c) at its own cost and in the joint names of the Landlord, the Tenant and the Landlord's or Tenant's mortgagee (if any) or if requested by the Landlord or the Landlord's mortgagee with the Landlord and Landlord's mortgagee named as composite or co-insured (save that the insurance against loss of Principal Rent and VAT (if any) referred to at Clause 6.2.3(i)(b) shall be in the name of the Landlord and the Landlord's mortgagee (if any);
- (d) subject to such excesses as may be imposed by the insurers;
- (e) in the full cost of reinstatement of the Premises (in modern form if appropriate) including shoring up, demolition and site clearance, professional fees, VAT and allowance for building cost increases up to the date of completion of reinstatement, which shall be the amount properly specified by the Landlord or such greater amount as shall be reasonably and properly required by the Tenant;
- (ii) At the request and the cost of the Landlord to produce evidence of the terms of the insurance under this Clause 6.2.3 and of payment of the current premium;
- (iii) Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 6.2.3(i), the Tenant shall have the right to elect to self-insure against loss or damage by any or all of the Insured Risks (but not for the avoidance of doubt in relation to loss of the Principal Rent and VAT (if any) for seven years which shall always be covered by a policy provided by an insurance office or underwriter of repute approved by the Landlord such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, save that no such approval shall be required where the proposed insurer satisfies a credit rating test in limb (i) or (ii) of the definition of "Acceptable Covenant") ("Right to Self-Insure"), provided that the Right to Self-Insure shall be subject to the following:
  - (a) the Tenant shall deliver to Landlord and the Landlord's mortgagee an indemnity agreement, in a form reasonably satisfactory to Landlord, in which it agrees to pay to the Landlord as a third-party insurer would have paid, if the Tenant had not elected to exercise the Right to Self-Insure and the insurance coverage otherwise required to be obtained and maintained hereunder with respect to the Insured Risks with respect to which the Tenant is then exercising its Right to Self-Insure had been in effect; and
  - (b) the Tenant shall identify to the Landlord from time to time (but no less frequently than annually) the Insured Risks to which such Right to Self-Insure then applies;
- (iv) Clauses 6.1.4 and 6.1.8 to 6.1.13 (inclusive) shall apply *mutatis mutandis*; and
- (v) To notify the Landlord, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Tenant or its agents become aware thereof, of any material change in the cover or the terms of the insurance effected by the Tenant under Clause 6.2.3(i).

- 6.2.4 The Tenant and the Landlord shall cooperate in connection with the collection of any insurance monies that may be due in the event of loss, and the Tenant and the Landlord shall execute and deliver such proofs of loss and other instruments as may be required for the purpose of obtaining the recovery of any such insurance monies.
- 6.2.5 The Landlord or the Tenant insuring the Premises pursuant to Clauses 6.1 or 6.2.3 shall, at the Tenant's election, obtain no fault insurance (to the extent available on the UK insurance market at rates the Tenant is prepared to accept) such that the insurance cover shall not be invalidated or the insurance proceeds available reduced as a result of (i) any act or default of the Tenant, the Landlord or any third party, (ii) forfeiture, repossession, notice of sale or similar proceedings with respect to the Premises, (iii) a change in the title to or ownership of the Premises, or (iv) a change to a more hazardous use or occupancy.
- **6.2.6** This Clause 6.2.6 shall apply in the event that the Tenant elects to reinstate the Premises pursuant to Clause 6.1.8 but not further or otherwise. If this Clause 6.2.6 applies:
  - (i) For the avoidance of doubt insurance proceeds are to be paid by the insurer to and belong to the Landlord notwithstanding the election of the Tenant to reinstate the Premises;
  - (ii) The Tenant shall use all reasonable endeavours to obtain all necessary planning and other consents within 12 months from the date of the relevant destruction or damage;
  - (iii) The Tenant shall use all reasonable endeavours to achieve practical completion on the works of reinstatement of the Premises as quickly as reasonably practicable and in any event within seven years of the date the relevant destruction or damage substantially as they were before the destruction or damage in modern form if appropriate subject to the Landlord's approval (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) but not necessarily identical in layout;
  - (iv) The Tenant shall submit to the Landlord for approval (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) details of its proposed building contractor, subcontractors, professional team and proposed development programme and shall subject to the Landlord's approval (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) appoint such contractor, subcontractors and professionals on terms approved by the Landlord (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) or make such changes to the Tenant's proposals as may be reasonably required by the Landlord;
  - (v) The Tenant shall procure that collateral warranties in a form acceptable to the Landlord (acting reasonably) are provided to the Landlord and any mortgagee of the Landlord by the building contractor, any subcontractor specified by the Landlord (acting reasonably) and professional team;
  - (vi) The Tenant shall not waive or vary or estop itself from enforcing any contract or appointment relating to the reinstatement works to any material extent without the consent of the Landlord (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld);

- (vii) The Tenant shall procure that the reinstatement work is carried out and completed:
  - (a) in a good and workmanlike manner;
  - (b) using materials of no lesser quality than were comprised in the original construction of the Premises;
  - (c) in accordance with the original design of the Premises (subject to Clause 6.2.6(iii)), all applicable consents and industry best practice;
  - (d) without infringement of any Encumbrances (provided that, in respect of the Indemnity Encumbrances, this obligation shall be by way of indemnity only); and
  - (e) with all due diligence;
- (viii) The Tenant shall ensure that appropriate and adequate insurance is in place at all times following the date of destruction or damage and until practical completion of reinstatement works with all such details being subject to the approval of the Landlord (acting reasonably);
- (ix) The Landlord and the Tenant shall each, acting reasonably, agree a protocol for the reimbursement of the costs of reinstatement works in stage payments as such reinstatement works progress upon production to the Landlord of satisfactory evidence that the expenditure has been properly incurred by the Tenant in so reinstating. The Landlord shall pay to the Tenant sums equal to the cost of the reinstatement works in accordance with the protocol and making up any shortfalls in insurance proceeds out of its own monies;
- (x) The Tenant shall allow the Landlord and any mortgagee and their respective professional advisers access to the Premises at reasonable times and upon reasonable prior notice for the purpose of inspecting the progress of reinstatement works provided that no party making such inspection shall give any instruction to any contractor or professional engaged in relation to the reinstatement works during such inspection;
- (xi) Clause 6.3 shall apply during the period covered by loss of rent insurance monies received by the Landlord but not further or otherwise;
- (xii) Subject to Clause 6.2.6(xiii), Clause 6.1.10 shall apply with references to "Landlord" changed to "Tenant" (but not *vice versa*);
- (xiii) In the event that:
  - (a) all necessary planning and other consents have not been obtained within 24 months of the date of the relevant destruction or damage; or
  - (b) reinstatement has not been practically completed within seven years following the date of the relevant destruction or damage,

in each case as a result of any default of the Tenant in carrying out its obligations to reinstate pursuant to this Clause 6.2.6 (but not where the delay is due to events beyond the reasonable control of the Tenant, other

than insolvency of the Tenant), then the time periods set out in Clause 6.1.10(i) (where Clause (xiii)(a) applies) or Clause 6.1.10(ii) (where Clause (xiii)(b) applies) shall be extended by the amount of any such delay so caused by the Tenant and any dispute in respect of this Clause 6.2.6(xiii), shall be determined by an independent third party acting as an expert and appointed by agreement of the parties and in default of agreement upon the application of either party by the President for the time being of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.

- **6.2.7** This Clause 6.2.7 shall apply in the event that the Tenant elects to reinstate the Premises pursuant to Clause 6.1.8 but not further or otherwise. If this Clause 6.2.7 applies:
  - (i) The Landlord and the Tenant shall agree a development programme with key milestones (each acting reasonably and with all appropriate diligence) which shall include the obtaining of all necessary planning and other consents and practical completion of the reinstatement works;
  - (ii) If at any time the progress of obtaining consents and carrying out the reinstatement works is delayed by more than four months the Landlord and the Tenant shall meet to discuss the reasons for the delay and any potential actions necessary to expedite the progress of the reinstatement works;
  - (iii) If any of the key milestones agreed between the Landlord and the Tenant pursuant to this Clause 6.2.7 are missed by the Tenant by more than 8 months (save where the delay is due to events beyond the reasonable control of the Tenant, other than insolvency of the Tenant), the Landlord may serve notice on the Tenant stating its intention to step-in and complete the reinstatement works ("Step-In Notice");
  - (iv) If the Landlord serves the Step-In Notice the Tenant shall have a period of four months to provide the Landlord with evidence acceptable to the Landlord (acting reasonably) that it is taking all reasonable steps to ensure that there are no further delays to the agreed development programme or provide such other reassurances to the Landlord which are acceptable to the Landlord (acting reasonably) of its ability to keep within the agreed development programme going forward (subject to any extensions agreed between the Landlord and the Tenant); and
  - (v) If at the expiry of the four month period referred to in Clause 6.2.7(iv) the Tenant has not satisfied the Landlord (acting reasonably) in accordance with Clause 6.2.7(iv), or there are further delays to the progress of the reinstatement works, then the Step-In Notice shall become effective (the "Step-In Date), in which case:
    - (a) the Tenant will, if requested by the Landlord (and unless any relevant contractor or professional consultant is insolvent) procure the novation to the Landlord or a nominee of the Landlord of any appointments and/or contracts specified by the Landlord; and
    - (b) the Tenant will grant licence to the Landlord and all parties authorised by the Landlord to enter and remain on the Premises to the exclusion of the Tenant and any undertenant or other party

authorised by the Tenant on terms acceptable to the Landlord (acting reasonably) for the purpose of carrying out and completing the reinstatement works; and

(c) if:

the Landlord has not either:

- (I) within 24 months following the Step-In Date obtained all planning permissions, approvals and consents necessary for the reinstatement of the Premises (and the Landlord hereby covenants to use all reasonable endeavours to obtain the same within such period) and unless the Landlord is at such date pursuing an appeal or proceedings in respect of the same; or
- (II) by the date which is:

seven years following the date of the relevant destruction or damage; or, if later such later date as is reasonable having regard to the state of the redevelopment works at the Step-In Date

reached practical completion of the reinstatement works (and the Landlord hereby covenants to use all reasonable endeavours to complete the same within such period),

then the Tenant shall have the right by serving notice on the Landlord to terminate the Lease with immediate effect at any time after such dates (but prior to the date on which all such consents are obtained or the date on which the reinstatement is practically completed as the case may be).

**6.2.8** Save where expressly stipulated to the contrary any dispute relating to this Clause 6.2 shall be referred to Arbitration.

#### 6.3 Suspension of Rent

- 6.3.1 Subject to Clause 6.3.2 if the Premises or any part thereof, or any means of access, are unfit for occupation and use or inaccessible because of damage or destruction by an Insured Risk or Excluded Risk then (save to the extent that payment of the loss of rent insurance moneys is refused due to the act or default of the Tenant, unless the Tenant has made an election pursuant to Clause 6.2.5) the Principal Rent (or a fair proportion agreed by the Landlord and the Tenant acting reasonably according to the nature and extent of the damage or destruction) shall be suspended from the date of damage or destruction until the date on which the Premises or such part are again fit for occupation and use or accessible.
- 6.3.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Lease Clause 6.3.1 shall not apply and the Principal Rent shall not be suspended if and to the extent that the relevant loss of rent insurance moneys are not received by the Landlord whether as a result of damage or destruction occurring prior to commencement of the

Contractual Term or occurring prior to the date on which loss of rent insurance is validly in effect.

**6.3.3** Any dispute relating to this Clause 6.3 shall be referred to Arbitration.

#### 6.4 Reinstatement/Determination following damage by an Excluded Risk

**6.4.1** In this Clause 6.4:

Election Notice means notice given by the Landlord to the Tenant in which the Landlord elects to reinstate the Base Build Works and the Category A Works; and

**Election Period** means the period of 12 months following the relevant damage or destruction.

- 6.4.2 If (i) the whole of the Premises is destroyed by an Excluded Risk, or (ii) the whole of the Premises is damaged or a Major Part of the Premises is damaged or destroyed by an Excluded Risk so as to make the whole of the Premises or a Major Part unfit for occupation or use or inaccessible, then the Landlord shall have the right within the Election Period to give an Election Notice electing to reinstate the Base Build Works and the Category A Works.
- **6.4.3** If the Landlord gives an Election Notice in accordance with Clause 6.4.2 then:
  - (i) subject to the provisions of Clause 6.4.6 the Landlord must reinstate the Base Build Works and the Category A Works at the Landlord's cost and otherwise in accordance with the obligations under Clause 6.1;
  - (ii) from the date of damage or destruction the provisions of Clause 6.3 shall apply as if the Premises (or the relevant part thereof) are unfit for occupation and use or inaccessible as a result of damage by an Insured Risk (notwithstanding the fact that such damage has not in fact been caused by an Insured Risk).
- **6.4.4** If the Landlord gives an Election Notice in accordance with Clause 6.4.2 but:
  - (iii) the Landlord has not within six months after a request therefor from the Tenant provided evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Tenant that the Landlord has secured adequate funds for such reinstatement (which the Landlord hereby covenants so to do) the Tenant shall have the right by serving notice in writing on the Landlord to terminate this Lease with immediate effect at any time after such date (but prior to the date upon which the Landlord has provided such evidence);
  - (iv) the Landlord has not by the date which is 24 months from the date of the Election Notice obtained all planning permissions, approvals and consents necessary for the reinstatement of the Base Build Works and the Category A Works (or in the circumstances set out in Clause 6.4.7 necessary for the reinstatement of the Base Build Works only) (and the Landlord hereby covenants to use all reasonable endeavours to obtain the same within such period) and unless the Landlord is then pursuing an appeal or proceedings in respect of the same, the Tenant shall have the right by serving notice in writing on the Landlord to terminate this Lease with immediate effect at any time after such date (but prior to the date that the same have been obtained);

(v) the reinstatement of the Base Build Works and the Category A Works has not been completed by the date which is seven years after the date of the Election Notice (and the Landlord hereby covenants to use all reasonable endeavours to complete the same within such period) then the Tenant shall have the right by serving notice in writing on the Landlord to terminate this Lease with immediate effect at any time after such date (but prior to the date of such completion).

#### **6.4.5** If the Landlord:

- gives notice to the Tenant within the Election Period that the Landlord will not reinstate the Base Build Works and the Category A Works; or
- (ii) has not given an Election Notice within the Election Period;

then this Lease will subject to Clause 6.4.6 terminate with immediate effect on the date which is six months after the earlier of:

- (a) the date on which the Landlord (having complied with its obligations in this Clause 6.4) gives notice within the Election Period that it will not reinstate; or
- (b) the expiry of the Election Period;

provided always that the Lease shall not terminate where the Tenant has served notice under Clause 6.4.6.

- 6.4.6 In the event that (i) the Landlord has given notice pursuant to Clause 6.4.5(i), or (ii) the Landlord has not given an Election Notice within the Election Period, or (iii) any Tenant's termination right arises under Clause 6.4.4, the Tenant shall have the right at any time within six months after the earlier of the date of such notice or the expiry of the Election Period to elect itself to reinstate the Base Build Works and/or the Category A Works at its own cost and otherwise in accordance with Clause 6.2.3(iii) by service of notice in writing upon the Landlord.
- 6.4.7 In the event that the Landlord serves the Election Notice in accordance with Clause 6.4.2 the Tenant shall have the right at any time within six months thereafter by service of notice in writing upon the Landlord to elect itself to reinstate the Base Build Works and/or the Category A Works in substitution for the Landlord in which case the provisions of Clause 6.2.6 shall apply.
- 6.4.8 In the event of any termination of this Lease under Clauses 6.4.4 or 6.4.5 the parties' obligations under this Lease shall cease but without prejudice to any claims which the Landlord or the Tenant may have against the other for any earlier breach of their respective obligations in this Lease.
- 6.4.9 If any part of the Premises which does not constitute a Major Part of the Premises is damaged or destroyed by an Excluded Risk, the obligation to reinstate set out in Clause 6.1.4 shall apply as if such damage or destruction had been caused by an Insured Risk and the Landlord shall make up any shortfall in the funds required to complete such reinstatement out of its own monies.
- **6.4.10** Time shall be of the essence for the purposes of this Clause 6.
- **6.4.11** Any dispute relating to this Clause 6.4 shall be referred to Arbitration.

#### 7 Provisos

#### 7.1 Forfeiture

If any of the following events occurs:

- 7.1.1 the Tenant fails to pay any of the rents payable under this Lease within 21 days of the due date (whether or not formally demanded); or
- 7.1.2 the Tenant or Guarantor breaches any of its obligations in this Lease; or
- 7.1.3 the Tenant or Guarantor being a company incorporated within the United Kingdom
  - (i) has an Administration Order made in respect of it or has any corporate action or other procedure or step taken in relation to the appointment of an administrator; or
  - (ii) passes a resolution, or the Court makes an Order, for the winding up of the Tenant or the Guarantor, otherwise than a member's voluntary winding up of a solvent company for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction previously consented to by the Landlord (consent not to be unreasonably withheld); or
  - (iii) has a receiver or administrative receiver or receiver and manager appointed over the whole or any part of its assets or undertaking; or
  - (iv) is struck off the Register of Companies; or
  - (v) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- **7.1.4** where the Tenant or the Guarantor is a company (irrespective of its place of incorporation) proceedings or events analogous to those described in Clause 7.1.3 shall be instituted or shall occur outside the United Kingdom; or
- 7.1.5 the Tenant or Guarantor being an individual:
  - (i) has a bankruptcy order made against him; or
  - (ii) appears to be unable to pay his debts within the meaning of Section 268 of the Insolvency Act 1986;

then the Landlord may re-enter the Premises or any part of the Premises in the name of the whole and forfeit this Lease and the Term created by this Lease shall immediately end, but without prejudice to the rights of the Landlord in respect of any breach of the obligations contained in this Lease:

#### 7.2 Goldman Sachs Forfeiture

Whilst the Tenant of this Lease is Goldman Sachs International or an Affiliate or Group Company of Goldman Sachs International, the terms of Clause 7.1 shall be suspended and the terms of this Clause 7.2 shall apply instead.

If any of the following events occurs:

7.2.1 the Tenant fails to pay any of the rents payable under this Lease within 21 Working Days of the due date (provided an invoice has been issued to the Tenant) and such failure shall continue for 21 Working Days after receipt of written notice by

the Tenant from the Landlord and provided there have been more than two other rent defaults in the preceding rolling 12 month period (excluding any failure to pay any of the rents that was cured by the Tenant within the applicable grace period); or

- 7.2.2 the Tenant materially breaches any of its obligations in this Lease and such breach shall continue for a period of 60 Working Days after the Tenant shall have received notice of such breach from the Landlord specifying such breach (unless such breach requires work to be performed, acts to be done or conditions to be removed which cannot by their nature or because of unavoidable delays reasonably be performed, done or removed, as the case may be, within such 60 Working Day period, in which case no event of default shall be deemed to exist as long as the Tenant shall have commenced curing the relevant breach within such 60 Working Day period and shall, subject to unavoidable delays, diligently and continuously prosecute such cure to completion); or
- **7.2.3** the Tenant being a company incorporated within the United Kingdom:
  - (i) has an Administration Order made in respect of it; or
  - (ii) passes a resolution, or the Court makes an Order, for the winding up of the Tenant otherwise than a member's voluntary winding up of a solvent company for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction previously consented to by the Landlord (consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed); or
  - (iii) has a receiver or administrative receiver or receiver and manager appointed over the whole or any part of its assets or undertaking; or
  - (iv) is struck off the Register of Companies; or
  - (v) is unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- **7.2.4** where the Tenant is a company (irrespective of its place of incorporation) proceedings or events analogous to those described in Clause 7.2.3 shall be instituted or shall occur outside the United Kingdom; or
- 7.2.5 the Tenant being an individual:
  - (i) has a bankruptcy order made against him; or
  - (ii) is unable to pay his debts within the meaning of Section 268 of the Insolvency Act 1986;

then the Landlord shall have the right to re-enter the Premises or any part of the Premises in the name of the whole and forfeit this Lease and the Term created by this Lease shall immediately end, but without prejudice to the rights of the Landlord in respect of any breach of the obligations contained in this Lease,

Provided that if the breach is one set out in Clauses 7.2.3 to 7.2.5 (inclusive) the Landlord shall not forfeit this Lease if within the period of 60 Working Days an Acceptable Covenant enters into and delivers to the Landlord a deed covenanting to pay the rents and observe and perform the Tenant's covenants in this Lease in substitution for the existing Tenant;

And provided further that if a charge over the Premises is registered under Clause 4.17, then so long as such charge subsists:

- (i) the Landlord shall not forfeit this Lease until 60 Working Days after service of written notice on the chargee (at the address given when the charge was registered, as updated in writing) of the Landlord's intention specifying the breach complained of; and
- (ii) if the breach is one set out in Clauses 7.2.3 to 7.2.5 (inclusive) the Landlord shall not forfeit this Lease if within the 60 Working Day period referred to in (i) above the chargee or some other person acceptable to the Landlord enters into and delivers to the Landlord a deed covenanting to pay the rents and observe and perform the Tenant's covenants in this Lease or a deed of covenant including the provisions substantially in the form set out in the Fourth Schedule; and
- (iii) the Landlord shall accept the chargee's cure of any Tenant default within 30 Working Days after the later of service of the notice under (i) above and the expiry of the Tenant's cure period. The chargee shall also have a grace period of such time as it reasonably needs to cure the relevant breach (including any time that may be necessary to obtain possession of the Premises), provided it has begun to cure such breach within the 30 Working Day period specified in this subclause (iii) and proceeds with reasonable diligence to complete such cure.

# 7.3 Conduct of claims

- 7.3.1 If any claim is made against or liability incurred (in this Clause, an "Indemnity Claim") by a party to this Lease (in this Clause, an "Indemnified Party") in respect of which an indemnity is or is to be given by another party (the "Indemnifier") pursuant to this Lease, the Indemnified Party shall use all reasonable endeavours to limit and/or mitigate the loss or liability in respect of the Indemnity Claim.
- 7.3.2 The Indemnifier shall not be liable for any Indemnity Claim on an indemnity basis unless the Indemnified Party gives written notice to the Indemnifier (i) as soon as reasonably practicable, following the Indemnified Party becoming aware of the facts, matters and/or circumstances that may give rise to the Indemnity Claim concerned, and (ii) containing full details of the facts, matters and/or circumstances that may give rise to that Indemnity Claim.
- **7.3.3** If the Indemnified Party becomes aware of an Indemnity Claim which arises as a consequence of a claim made or potentially to be made against the Indemnified Party by a third party (in this Clause, a "**Third Party Claim**"), the Indemnified Party shall:
  - (i) not make any admission of liability, agreement, settlement or compromise to or with any person in relation to that Third Party Claim, or do anything in its conduct of the Third Party Claim which is likely to affect the amount of the Third Party Claim or the amount claimed under the indemnity and/or the liability of the Indemnifier, in each case, without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld);
  - (ii) take such action as the Indemnifier shall reasonably request to avoid, resist, dispute, appeal, compromise or defend such Third Party Claim;

- (iii) give the Indemnifier or its duly authorised representatives such assistance, and access to (and permission to take copies of) such relevant documents and correspondence as the Indemnifier shall reasonably require to allow the Indemnifier to investigate and assess the merits of the Third Party Claim;
- (iv) take such action as the Indemnifier shall reasonably request in writing to avoid, dispute, resist, defend, appeal, or compromise the Third Party Claim and only appoint such legal counsel as the Indemnifier shall first approve in writing (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld) in connection with the Third Party Claim;
- (v) keep the Indemnifier informed in all material respects as to the progress of the Third Party Claim, including copies of all material communications; and
- (vi) if the Indemnifier shall so reasonably request in writing, delegate full and exclusive conduct of the Third Party Claim to the Indemnifier (to the exclusion of the Indemnified Party) and permit the Indemnifier to conduct all proceedings and all negotiations relating to the Third Party Claim concerned, in each case, in the Indemnified Party's name.

# 7.4 Dispute resolution and Arbitration

- 7.4.1 Without prejudice to Clause 7.4.5 and subject to Clause 7.4.3, in the event of any dispute or difference arising under or in connection with this Lease, including any dispute or difference relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it, the parties shall first endeavour to settle such dispute or difference within 25 Working Days of notification of the same in writing by one party to the other.
- 7.4.2 Where the parties are unable to reach such settlement, the dispute or difference shall be referred in writing by either party to the parties' representatives for resolution. Each party shall nominate one such representative, being (i) a director (or equivalent) or senior adviser of the relevant party, or (ii) for so long as a party is a member of the Goldman Sachs group of companies, a managing director of an Affiliate of such party. Where the parties' representatives are unable to resolve such dispute or difference within 25 Working Days of the dispute being referred to them in writing, the dispute or difference shall be dealt with as set out in the remainder of this Clause 7.4.
- **7.4.3** Where one of the parties reasonably considers that the dispute or difference needs to be dealt with urgently then either party may proceed without first complying with Clauses 7.4.1 and 7.4.2 or may carry out such steps in parallel with any other action to deal with the dispute.
- **7.4.4** Either party may serve written notice on the other of their intention to refer a dispute under Clauses 6.3, 6.4 or paragraph 3.2 of The Third Schedule to Arbitration (the "**Arbitration Notice**").
- **7.4.5** Where this Lease provides for a dispute to be referred to Arbitration then it shall be referred to and finally resolved by Arbitration pursuant to the Arbitration Act 1996 by a single arbitrator agreed between the Landlord and the Tenant, such arbitrator to be:

- (i) In the case of a reference to Arbitration made pursuant to Schedule 3 only, a Member of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors based in the City of London who is an independent chartered surveyor with not less than 10 years' experience of valuing and current experience of leasing property similar in nature and location to the Premises and who is well acquainted with the market in the area in which the Premises are located; and
- (ii) In the case of any reference to Arbitration pursuant to this Lease, ready, willing and able to devote sufficient time, diligence and industry to ensure the expeditious and efficient conduct of the arbitration.
- 7.4.6 In the absence of agreement between the parties under Clause 7.4.5 above within 30 days of the date of service of the Arbitration Notice, an arbitrator fulfilling the criteria at Clause 7.4.5(i) and 7.4.5(ii) (as applicable) may be nominated on the application of either party by the President for the time being of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.
- **7.4.7** Both parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to convene an initial meeting with the arbitrator to agree the timetable for the arbitration as soon as reasonably practicable following his/her appointment and, in any event, within 28 days of such appointment.
- 7.4.8 If either party issues legal proceedings in respect of a matter which this lease provides shall be referred to Arbitration, the other party may (upon notice to the other parties to the proceedings) apply to the court in which the proceedings have been brought to stay the proceedings so far as they concern that matter in accordance with Section 9 of the Arbitration Act 1996.
- 7.4.9 The arbitrator shall have the power to order payment of both his fees and either party's legal costs by the other party on the general principle that costs should reflect the parties' relative success and failure in the arbitration, and may take into account the parties' conduct in the arbitration including unnecessary delays or costs incurred.
- 7.4.10 In the absence of a determination by the arbitrator as to his fees they shall be borne equally by the Landlord and the Tenant.
- 7.4.11 If the arbitrator is ready to make his award, but is unwilling to do so due to a party's failure to pay its share of the costs in connection with the award, the other party may serve on such defaulting party a notice requiring the defaulting party to pay such costs within 20 Working Days, and if the defaulting party fails to comply with such notice the other party may pay to the arbitrator the defaulting party's costs and any amount so paid shall be a debt due forthwith from the defaulting party to the other party.
- **7.4.12** The arbitration and all information and documents disclosed, filed or served by any party or the arbitrator for the purpose of the arbitration (including any award and procedural orders), shall be, and shall remain, private and confidential, unless agreed in writing by all of the parties or required by law.
- 7.4.13 The seat, or legal place of arbitration, shall be London, England. The language used in the arbitral proceedings shall be English.

**7.4.14** The arbitrator has the power to appoint experts, legal advisers or assessors. The Parties shall be given a reasonable opportunity to comment on any information, opinion or advice offered by any such person. The fees and expenses of an expert, legal adviser or assessor appointed by the arbitrator are expenses of the arbitrator.

# 7.5 Planning Acts

The Landlord does not warrant that the Permitted Use complies with the Planning Acts.

#### 7.6 Break Clause

- **7.6.1** The Tenant shall have the right to terminate the Contractual Term on [ ] by giving to the Landlord not less than 12 calendar months' previous notice in writing.
- 7.6.2 Any notice given by the Tenant shall operate to terminate the Contractual Term only if the Principal Rent has been paid by
- **7.6.3** Upon termination of the Contractual Term this Lease shall cease and determine but without prejudice to any claim in respect of any prior breach of the obligations contained in this Lease.
- 7.6.4 Within 10 Working Days after termination of the Contractual Term pursuant to this Clause 7.6 the Landlord shall refund to the Tenant the proportion of the Principal Rent (together with any VAT and any sums specified in Clauses 4.3 and 6.2.1) relating to the period from and excluding the date of termination up to and excluding the next Quarter Day calculated on a daily basis.
- **7.6.5** Time shall be of the essence for the purposes of this Clause 7.6.

#### 7.7 Option to Renew

- 7.7.1 In this Clause **Further Lease** means a lease to be granted by the Landlord to the Tenant pursuant to this Clause on the same terms as this Lease (except for this clause 7.7 which shall not be included in the Further Lease) but subject to the following qualifications:
  - (i) the further term (the "Further Term") shall commence on the expiry of the Contractual Term and be ten years;
  - (ii) the Further Lease shall contain a break right on the same terms as in Clause 7.6 of this Lease to operate on the fifth anniversary of the commencement of the term of the Further Lease; and
  - (iii) the amount of the initial Principal Rent reserved shall be a peppercorn subject to a rent review on the first day of the Further Term in accordance with the provisions of the Third Schedule (but for the avoidance of doubt excluding paragraph 2.1 of the Third Schedule and there shall be a further review of the rent on the fifth anniversary of the date of commencement of the Further Term).
- 7.7.2 The Tenant shall have the right to elect to take the Further Lease by written notice to the Landlord not less than 12 calendar months before the expiry of the Contractual Term but shall have no right in the event that the Tenant has exercised or exercises the right to terminate this Lease pursuant to Clause 7.6.

- 7.7.3 Any notice given by the Tenant shall only take effect if the Tenant has paid the Principal Rent due at the date the notice is served.
- **7.7.4** Any notice given by the Tenant shall be irrevocable.

# 7.8 Right of First Offer

- **7.8.1** If the Landlord is considering a Qualifying Disposal of the Premises it shall inform the Tenant in advance of marketing such Qualifying Disposal to any third parties.
- **7.8.2** If the Landlord shall wish to effect a Qualifying Disposal of its interest it shall on each occasion give notice (a "**Disposal Notice**") to the Tenant of such desire and provide to the Tenant such information and proposals prior to providing to the market in relation to such Qualifying Disposal so that the Tenant shall have the opportunity to make an offer in respect of such Qualifying Disposal.
- **7.8.3** A written offer made by the Tenant to the Landlord in respect of the Qualifying Disposal proposed in such Disposal Notice, and irrevocable for not less than 20 Working Days, is known as a "**Purchase Offer**".
- 7.8.4 If the Tenant does not make a Purchase Offer within 30 Working Days of a Disposal Notice then during the period of 7 months and 10 Working Days from the date of the Disposal Notice the Landlord shall have the right without the need to serve any further Disposal Notice in respect of such Qualifying Disposal to agree a Qualifying Disposal of the Premises to any other party on such terms as it sees fit so long as the same are not materially less favourable to the Landlord than those provided to the Tenant in the original Disposal Notice.
- 7.8.5 If following a Purchase Offer the Landlord notifies the Tenant within 20 Working Days that it wishes to accept in principle subject to contract and to further negotiation such Purchase Offer then on an exclusive basis during the period of 60 Working Days from the Landlord's in principle acceptance the parties shall use reasonable endeavours to negotiate and agree in good faith terms for the conclusion of a legally binding transaction based on such Purchase Offer. The Tenant shall have the right to specify another Group Company or an Affiliate as the purchaser.
- 7.8.6 If following a Purchase Offer the Landlord notifies the Tenant that it does not wish to accept such Purchase Offer then during the period of 4 months from the date of the related Disposal Notice the Landlord shall not agree a Qualifying Disposal of the Premises to any other party at less than the price contained in the Purchase Offer or on terms less favourable to the Landlord than those in the Purchase Offer without serving on the Tenant a further Disposal Notice in respect of such Qualifying Disposal specifying the lower price and revised terms.
- 7.8.7 The provisions of this Clause 7.8 shall not apply to any sale of the Premises resulting (i) from the bona fide exercise by the Landlord's mortgagee of its enforcement remedies following an event of default in respect of any loan facility granted to the Landlord; or (ii) any bona fide intra-group transfer to a Group Company or an Affiliate of the Landlord.
- **7.8.8** The rights in this Clause 7.8 are personal to Goldman Sachs International and its Affiliates and Group Companies of Goldman Sachs International.

- **7.8.9** The Landlord consents to the Tenant registering a restriction on the proprietorship register of the Landlord's title to the Premises in the following form:
  - "No disposition of the registered estate (other than a charge) by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a certificate signed by a conveyancer, that the provisions of Clause 7.8 in the Lease dated 17 August 2018 and made between (1) Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited; and (2) Goldman Sachs International have been complied with or that they do not apply to the disposition".
- **7.8.10** The Tenant shall apply to the Land Registry for cancellation of the restriction as soon as possible following any assignment of this Lease to an entity other than an entity referred to in Clause 7.8.8 and the Tenant hereby authorises the Landlord to apply to the Land Registry for an on behalf of the Tenant if the Tenant fails to apply for withdrawal within 20 Working Days.

#### 7.9 Notices

Any notice given in connection with this Lease shall be in writing and served by registered or recorded delivery post or delivery by hand at the relevant registered office of the parties hereto or the address stated in this Lease or at such other address as shall be notified in writing by the relevant party to the other party to this Lease from time to time (and the Landlord shall provide a UK address for service at all times) and such notice shall be deemed to have been served on the date of delivery or, in the case of posting, 72 hours after posting. For the avoidance of doubt, no notices may be given by fax, email or SMS.

# 7.10 Confidentiality

- 7.10.1 The Landlord acknowledges that it or its affiliates, agents or employees may, in the course of performing the Landlord's obligations or exercising the Landlord's rights under this Lease, be exposed to or acquire information which is proprietary to or confidential to the Tenant or its affiliated companies or their clients or to third parties to whom the Tenant or its affiliated companies owe a duty of confidentiality ("Confidential Information"). Any and all non-public information of any form obtained by the Landlord or its affiliates, agents or employees in the performance of their obligations under this Lease shall be deemed to be Confidential Information. The Landlord agrees that it and its affiliates or agents shall:
  - (i) hold all Confidential Information in strict confidence;
  - (ii) not use, copy, reproduce, convey, transmit or disclose Confidential Information for any purpose other than as may reasonably be necessary in performing the Landlord's obligations under this Lease;
  - (iii) not sell, assign, license, market or otherwise transfer any interest in Confidential Information;
  - (iv) advise each of their employees who may be exposed to Confidential Information of their obligations hereunder to keep such information confidential, as described in full under this provision;
  - (v) take appropriate measures to safeguard Confidential Information and prevent their employees from disclosing or allowing access to Confidential

- Information (inadvertently or otherwise) in a manner which is prohibited by this clause; and
- (vi) upon expiry or earlier termination of this Lease, deliver up (and ensure that all employees deliver up) to the Tenant all documents containing Confidential Information and ensure that all such information stored electronically or in any other form is destroyed, promptly certifying in writing that such delivery and destruction has taken place.
- **7.10.2** If requested by the Tenant, the Landlord shall cause each of its affiliates, agents (including contractors and subcontractors) or employees who has access to Confidential Information to execute an agreement in such form as may be reasonably required by the Tenant. The Landlord shall supply all executed agreements to Tenant promptly upon request.
- 7.10.3 This provision shall survive the termination or expiration of this Lease.

#### 7.11 Background Check Procedures

- **7.11.1** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease and subject to applicable law:
  - (i) except as otherwise provided in Clause 7.11.1(ii) below or as the Tenant may permit, the Landlord shall cause all of its activities in the Premises, including all services rendered pursuant to this Lease, to be performed only by individuals who have cleared the Tenant's security and background check procedures as administered by the Tenant and in effect from time to time ("Background Check Procedures"); and
  - (ii) no individual acting for or on behalf of the Landlord or any third party and entering the Premises under any right of entry reserved by this Lease (or for any agent, contractor, subcontractor, vendor, service provider or representative of the Landlord or of any such other tenant or person) or otherwise granted by the Tenant shall be permitted to enter the Premises for the purposes of performing any maintenance, repairs, alterations, cleaning or other works or related inspections or preparations unless such individual has cleared the Background Check Procedures.
- 7.11.2 Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Background Check Procedures shall not be applicable for such individuals accessing the Premises (i) in emergency situations and any unforeseen circumstance in which the Landlord believes in good faith that injury or property damage will occur if services are delayed by the Tenant's Background Check Procedures, however, such individuals shall to the extent practicable be accompanied by a Landlord representative that has cleared Background Check Procedures or (ii) for purposes of providing non-routine, one time services, or for any other purpose as agreed with the Tenant, as long as such individuals shall be accompanied at all times by a representative of the Landlord that has cleared the Background Check Procedures.

#### 7.12 Anti-Bribery and Corrupt Practices

7.12.1 Neither the Landlord nor any of its affiliates, agents or employees shall, directly or indirectly, make a bribe or other illegal gift or payment or offer, promise or authorize a bribe or other illegal gift or payment to any public or private person or entity, in connection with this Lease or the Premises subject to this Lease. The

Landlord represents and warrants that it has not taken, or permitted any of its affiliates, agents or employees to take, any action which would constitute a breach of this provision, and covenants to comply with (and require its affiliates, agents or employees to comply with) this provision.

**7.12.2** This provision shall survive the termination or expiration of this Lease.

# 7.13 Antidiscrimination

The Landlord shall observe and comply with all applicable equality and related laws, including the Equality Act 2010.

# 7.14 Environmental Policy

- **7.14.1** The Tenant requires the Landlord and its affiliates, agents or employees to comply fully with all applicable environmental laws, regulations and standards in the conduct of their business.
- 7.14.2 Further, the Tenant has a corporate level Environmental Policy Framework (the "Environmental Policy"), an excerpt of which is appended at Appendix 4 hereto, and the Landlord agrees that it will take the Environmental Policy into consideration in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Lease and will, upon request from the Tenant, provide information on its environmental policies and practices as they relate to this Lease.

# 7.15 No Promotion

- **7.15.1** The Landlord agrees that neither it nor any of its affiliates, agents or employees (including the Landlord's leasing agent) shall, without the prior written consent of the Tenant in each instance:
  - use in advertising, publicity, marketing or other promotional materials, on websites or in any activities, on any signage or otherwise the name, trade name, trade device, service mark, symbol, or image (including any abbreviation, contraction or simulation thereof) of or owned by the Tenant, its affiliates or any of their respective officers or employees;
  - (ii) represent, directly or indirectly, that any product or service provided by the Landlord or any of its affiliates, agents or employees has been approved or endorsed by the Tenant or any affiliate of the Tenant; or
  - (iii) discuss with or provide disclosure or comments to unrelated third parties (save to the extent reasonably necessary in order to obtain and secure debt finance in relation to the Premises) or members of the press or other media regarding the existence or terms of this Lease or any related document or any of the Tenant's activities.
- 7.15.2 The Landlord acknowledges that damages may be an inadequate remedy for the Tenant in respect of a breach of this provision and that the Tenant may wish to seek injunctive relief. This provision shall survive the termination or expiration of this Lease.

#### 7.16 Automatic Termination

- **7.16.1** In the event the Landlord and Tenant remain Affiliates as of 28 February 2019, this Lease shall terminate automatically with no amount owed by either party to the other and each party shall be unconditionally released from each of the provisions of this Lease.
- 7.16.2 Immediately following the commencement of the Contractual Term the parties agree to endorse this Lease to remove this Clause 7.16.

# 8 Governing Law and Jurisdiction

- **8.1.1** This Lease and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it will be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.
- **8.1.2** Clauses 8.1.3 and 8.1.4 shall apply unless any dispute arises under Clauses 6.3, 6.4 or paragraph 3.2 of the Third Schedule which shall be referred to Arbitration.
- 8.1.3 Each of the parties to this Lease irrevocably agrees that the courts of England shall have exclusive jurisdiction to hear and decide any suit action or proceedings and/or to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with this Lease, including any dispute as to its existence, validity, interpretation, performance, breach or termination or the consequences of its nullity and any dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it (respectively "Proceedings" and "Disputes") and for these purposes each party irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of the courts of England.
- 8.1.4 Each party irrevocably waives any objection which it might at any time have to the courts of England being nominated as the forum to hear and decide any Proceedings and to settle any Disputes and agrees not to claim that the courts of England are not a convenient or appropriate forum for any such Proceedings or Disputes and further irrevocably agrees that a judgment in any Proceedings or Dispute brought in any court referred to in this Clause shall be conclusive and binding upon the parties and may be enforced in the courts of any other jurisdiction.

# 9 Entire Agreement

This Lease supersedes any previous written or oral agreement between the parties in relation to the matters dealt with in this Lease and contains the whole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter of this Lease at the date hereof to the exclusion of any terms implied by law which may be excluded by contract.

# 10 No Inducement

Each party acknowledges that it has not been induced to enter into this Lease by any representation, warranty or undertaking not expressly incorporated into it. So far as permitted by law and except in the case of fraud or deliberate misrepresentation, each party agrees and acknowledges that its only rights and remedies in relation to any representation, warranty or undertaking made or given in connection with this lease shall be for breach of the terms of the Lease, to the exclusion of all other rights and remedies (including those in tort or arising under statute).

#### 11 Amendments

No amendment or modification of this Lease shall be valid or binding on any party unless the same:

- 11.1.1 is made in writing;
- 11.1.2 refers expressly to this Lease; and
- 11.1.3 is signed by all parties or their duly authorised representatives.

# 12 Invalidity

If any part of this Lease should be held or deemed to be void, illegal, invalid or unenforceable under any applicable enactment or rule of law, such provision or part shall to that extent be deemed not to form part of this Lease and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remainder of this Lease shall not in any way be affected or impaired and shall remain in full force and effect, and the parties (acting reasonably) shall use their reasonable endeavours to agree a lawful alternative to such void, illegal, invalid or unenforceable part of this Lease.

# 13 Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

A person who is not a party to this Lease has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Lease but this does not affect any right or remedy of a third party which exists or is available apart from that Act.

#### 14 No Waiver

No failure or delay by any party in exercising any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of it, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right or remedy preclude any other or further exercise of it or the exercise of any other right or remedy. Any waiver of a breach of this Lease shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach.

This Lease is delivered as a deed the day and year first before written.

# The First Schedule The Premises

The land and building known as Plumtree Court, 25 Shoe Lane, London EC4A 4AU as registered under title numbers NGL805390, NGL170224, AGL358964 and AGL359132 shown edged red on plan 1 annexed at Appendix 1 hereto (the areas within title numbers AGL359132 and AGL358964, shown shaded green and dark blue, respectively, on the plan 1 annexed at Appendix 1 hereto, only include the underground structural walls) including all additions, alterations and improvements thereto or reinstatements thereof or buildings substituted therefor and shall also include all landlord's fixtures and fittings from time to time in and about the same including all lifts, lift shafts and lift machinery, escalators, all boilers, central heating and air conditioning plant, all electrical and mechanical plant, machinery, equipment and apparatus and water and sanitary apparatus.

# The Second Schedule Part I - Easements and Other Rights granted

- 1 The right without any requirement for the Landlord's consent to:
- 1.1 erect plant and equipment, satellite and communication equipment, solar panels and equipment, aerials and security equipment on the roof of the Premises and to carry out any works ancillary thereto including forming bases, enclosures and cabling works;
- 1.2 erect any signs, flag poles, notices or advertisements whether or not visible outside the Premises; and
- 1.3 name and rename the building at the Premises, such right being personal to Goldman Sachs International and any Group Company or Affiliate of Goldman Sachs International.
- The right to access and remain on neighbouring property as permitted by the Public Realm Documents for the purpose of complying with the obligations in Clause 4.28.

# Part II - Exceptions and Reservations

There are excepted and reserved to the Landlord rights of entry on the Premises as referred to in Clauses 4.5.3 and 4.22.

#### Part III - Encumbrances

	Date	Document	Parties
1		The entries in the property and charges registers of Title Nos NGL805390, NGL170224, AGL358964 and AGL359132 as at 27 July 2018	
2	14 December 2001	Lease of Cable Chamber and associated lower level areas Fleet Building 70 Farringdon Street London	Goldman Sachs Property Management (1) and British Telecommunications plc (2)
3	14 December 2001	Lease of Access Shaft Lift Motor Room and associated lower level areas Fleet Building 70 Farringdon Street London	Goldman Sachs Property Management (1) and British Telecommunications plc (2)
4		Deed of Variation and Surrender of Part of Lease of Access Shaft Lift	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1) and British Telecommunications plc (2)

	Date	Document	Parties
5		Deed of Variation and Surrender of Part of Lease of Cable Chamber	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1) and British Telecommunications plc (2)
6		Agreement for lease of basement lift lobby area	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1) and British Telecommunications plc (2)
7		Lease of basement lift lobby area	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1) and British Telecommunications plc (2)
8	28 October 2013	Section 106 Agreement and Section 278 Agreement	Mayor and Commonalty and Citizens of the City of London (1) and Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (2)
9	1 February 2018	Deed of Variation to Section 106 Agreement and Section 278 Agreement	Mayor and Commonalty and Citizens of the City of London (1) and Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (2)
10	1 February 2018	Section 278 Agreement	Transport for London (1) and Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (2) Mayor and Commonalty and Citizens of the City of London (3)
11	1 February 2018	Water Main Access Agreement	Thames Water (1) and Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (2)
12	2 August 2017	Lease of Basement Substation	Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1) and London Power Networks plc (2)
13	2 August 2017	Lease of Basement Switchroom	Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street

	Date	Document	Parties (Nominee) Limited (1) and London Power Networks plc (2)
14	19 January 1893	Conveyance	Mayor and Commonalty and Citizens of the City of London (1) Henry Thomas Tubbs (2) Henry Byrne (3)
15	28 November 1961	Agreement	London Electricity Board (1) HM Postmaster General (2)
16	9 February 2017	Wayleave Agreement	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1)
			Colt Technology Services (2)
17	17 August 2017	Wayleave Agreement	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1)
			British Telecommunications Plc (2)
18	6 October 2017	Wayleave Agreement	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1)
			Level 3 Communications UK Limited (2)
19	6 October 2017	Wayleave Agreement	Farringdon Street LP, acting by its general partner Farringdon Street Partners Limited and Farringdon Street (Nominee) Limited (1)
			Zayo Group UK Limited (2)
20	24 February 2017	Second Supplemental Licence relating to	British Telecommunications plc (1)
		works at the access shaft, lift motor room and associated lower level areas	The General Partner and the Nominee (as trustees for the Limited Partnership) (2)

#### The Third Schedule Rent Review

- 1 In this Schedule:
- 1.1 Assumed Review Premises means the premises demised by the Rent Review Lease with the benefit of the Assumed Review Premises Rights;
- **1.2 Assumed Review Premises Specification** means the specification attached to the Rent Review Lease being applicable to the Assumed Review Premises:
- 1.3 Assumed Review Premises Rights means the rights contained in the Rent Review Lease and all other rights as appropriate in order to use fairly the Assumed Review Premises as a separate demise within a multi-let building which will include a fair and reasonable proportion appropriate to the upper level offices of power, cooling, riser space, lifts and all other services including a fair allowance for load shedding;
- 1.4 First Review Date means the first review date listed in the Particulars;
- 1.5 Review Date means each of the Review Dates mentioned in the Particulars and Relevant Review Date shall be interpreted accordingly;
- 1.6 Rack Rental Value means the annual rent (exclusive of VAT) at which the Assumed Review Premises might reasonably be expected to be let in the open market at the Relevant Review Date

#### Assuming

- **1.6.1** the letting is on the same terms as those contained in the Rent Review Lease and for the avoidance of doubt including the Assumed Review Premises Rights;
- 1.6.2 that prior to the grant of this Lease the Assumed Review Premises were completed in accordance with the Assumed Review Premises Specification and are available to let as a whole, with vacant possession, by a willing landlord to a willing tenant, without premium;
- **1.6.3** the Assumed Review Premises are ready, fit and available for immediate occupation and use for the Permitted Use in the Rent Review Lease;
- 1.6.4 all the obligations on the part of the Landlord and the Tenant contained in this Lease have been fully performed and observed;
- 1.6.5 no work has been carried out to the Assumed Review Premises or the Premises which has reduced the rental value of the Assumed Review Premises;
- **1.6.6** if the whole or any part of the Assumed Review Premises or the Premises or access thereto has been destroyed or damaged it has been fully reinstated;
- 1.6.7 the remainder of the Premises excluding the Assumed Review Premises are fully let;

#### But disregarding

1.6.8 any goodwill attached to the Assumed Review Premises by reason of any business carried on at the Premises;

- **1.6.9** any effect on rent of the fact that any Tenant and any undertenant or any Affiliate of the Tenant is or has been in occupation of the Assumed Review Premises or the Premises or any adjoining or neighbouring premises;
- **1.6.10** any effect on rent of any improvements at the Premises made with the Landlord's written consent (where required) by the Tenant or any undertenant, except improvements carried out pursuant to an obligation to the Landlord or at the expense of the Landlord;

Provided that the Rack Rental Value shall be that which would be payable after the expiry of any rent free period or concessionary rent period for fitting out (or the receipt of any contribution to fitting out works or other inducement in lieu thereof) of such length as would be required by the willing tenant to undertake its fitting out works so that no discount reduction or allowance is made to reflect (or compensate the tenant for the absence of) any such rent free or concessionary rent period or contribution or other inducement;

- 1.7 Revised Rent means the new Principal Rent following each Review Date pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Schedule.
- 2 The Principal Rent shall be reviewed on
- 2.1 the First Review Date to the higher of:
  - **2.1.1** £54,120,000; and
  - **2.1.2** the Rack Rental Value of the Assumed Review Premises on the First Review Date agreed or determined in accordance with this Lease multiplied by 3.23355;
- 2.2 each Review Date after the First Review Date to the higher of:
  - 2.2.1 the Principal Rent payable immediately before the Relevant Review Date (disregarding any suspension or abatement of the Principal Rent); and
  - 2.2.2 the Rack Rental Value of the Assumed Review Premises on the Relevant Review Date agreed or determined in accordance with this Lease multiplied by 3.23355.
- 3 The Rack Rental Value of the Assumed Review Premises at any Review Date shall be:
- 3.1 agreed in writing between the Landlord and the Tenant; or
- 3.2 determined by Arbitration at any time but not earlier than the Relevant Review Date on the application of either Landlord or Tenant made no earlier than three months before the Relevant Review Date.
- 4 If the Revised Rent is not agreed or determined by the Relevant Review Date:
- 4.1 the Principal Rent payable immediately before the Relevant Review Date shall continue to be payable until the Revised Rent is ascertained;
- **4.2** when the Revised Rent is ascertained:
  - **4.2.1** the Tenant shall pay within 20 Working Days of ascertainment:
    - (i) any difference between the Principal Rent payable immediately before the Relevant Review Date and the Principal Rent which would have been payable had the Revised Rent been ascertained on the Relevant Review Date (the "Balancing Payment"); and

- (ii) interest on the Balancing Payment at Base Rate from the date or dates when the Balancing Payment or the relevant part or parts would have been payable had the Revised Rent been ascertained on the Relevant Review Date;
- 4.2.2 the Landlord and Tenant shall sign and exchange a memorandum recording the agreed amount of the Revised Rent.
- If at any Relevant Review Date the operation of the rent review provisions in this Lease, or the normal collection and retention by the Landlord of any increase in the Principal Rent is prohibited or modified, the Landlord may elect at any time that the day after the date on which any such prohibition or modification is relaxed shall be substituted for the Relevant Review Date.
- 6 Time shall not be of the essence for the purposes of this Schedule.

#### The Fourth Schedule Guarantee

THIS GUARANTEE is made by way of deed on [ ] by [ ] (the "Guarantor"), a [ ] duly organi	ised under the laws of [ ], for the benefit of [ ], a
company incorporated in [ ] (the "Counterparty"), pursuant to the Lease between [	] and [ ] dated as of [ ]
(as amended, restated, supplemented and/or otherwise modified from time to time of which the Landl	ord is now the Counterparty and the current Tenant
is referred to herein as the Company and shall include any authorised guarantee agreement given by t	he Tenant with respect to the performance of any
of the covenants and conditions in the Lease) (the "Obligations").	

#### **NOW THIS DEED WITNESSES** as follows:

#### Guarantee

Subject as provided below, the Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, by way of deed poll to the Counterparty, the prompt and complete payment when and to the extent due, whether by acceleration or otherwise, of all Obligations, whether now in existence or hereafter arising, of the Company.

#### The Guarantor as Principal Obligor

As between the Guarantor and the Counterparty but without affecting the Company's Obligations, the Guarantor will be liable under this Deed of Guarantee as if it were the sole and principal obligor and not merely a surety. Accordingly, it will not be discharged, nor will its liability in respect of the Obligations be affected by anything which would not discharge it or affect its liability if it were the sole principal obligor (including (1) any time, indulgence, waiver or consent at any time given to the Company or any other person, (2) any amendment to any of the terms of the Obligations or to any security or other guarantee or indemnity, (3) the release of any such security, guarantee or indemnity, (4) the dissolution, amalgamation, reconstruction or reorganisation of the Company or any other person, (5) the illegality, invalidity or unenforceability of or any defect in any provision of the Obligations, (6) the surrender of part of the Premises, or (7) the transfer of the reversion expectant on the Term).

The Counterparty may at any time and from time to time without notice to or consent of the Guarantor and without impairing or releasing the obligations of the Guarantor: (1) agree with the Company to make any change in the terms of the Obligations; (2) take or fail to take any action of any kind in respect of any security for the Obligations; (3) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company or others in respect of the Obligations; or (4) compromise or subordinate the Obligations, including any security therefor.

# Discharge by the Company

If any payment in respect of the Obligations received by, to or to the order of, the Counterparty is, on the subsequent bankruptcy or insolvency of the Company, avoided under any laws relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, such payment will not be considered as having discharged or diminished the liability of the Guarantor in respect of the Obligations and this Deed of Guarantee will continue to apply in respect of the Obligations as if such payment had at all times remained due and owing by the Company.

#### Indemnity

As a separate and alternative stipulation, the Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably agrees that any sum or obligation which, although expressed to be payable or deliverable under the Obligations, is for any reason (whether or not now existing and whether or not now known or becoming known to the Company, the Guarantor or the Counterparty) not recoverable from the Guarantor on the basis of a guarantee will nevertheless be recoverable from it as if it were the sole principal obligor and will be paid or performed by it in favour of the Counterparty.

#### Governing law

This Deed of Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection herewith shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

#### Jurisdiction

Subject as provided below, the courts of England shall have jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may, directly or indirectly, arise out of or in connection with this Deed of Guarantee including a dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection herewith and accordingly the Guarantor submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts to hear all suits, actions or proceedings (together the "**Proceedings**") relating to any such dispute. The Guarantor waives any objection to the courts of England on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum.

# **Service of Process**

The Guarantor agrees that service of process in England may be made on it at the registered office which the Company may, from time to time, keep in England and Wales. Nothing in this Deed of Guarantee shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

#### Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

No rights are conferred on any person under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Deed of Guarantee, but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available from that Act.

IN WITNESS	whereof this G	luarantee has been ex	ecuted and delivere	ed by the Guarantor a	as a deed on the date	first above-mentioned.
EXECUTED A	AS A DEED					

By [the Guarantor] )
acting by )
acting under the authority )
of that company )
Witness's signature
Name:
Address:

# Signed as a deed by **FARRINGDON STREET PARTNERS LIMITED**

acting by Vikram Chima

a Director in the presence of:

}/s/ Vikram Chima

Witness's signature /s/ Lydia Allaby

Name Lydia Allaby

Address 1 Silk Street

London EC2Y 8HQ

Occupation Trainee Solicitor

Signed as a deed by **FARRINGDON STREET (NOMINEE) LIMITED** 

acting by Vikram Chima

a Director in the presence of:

Witness's signature /s/ Lydia Allaby

Name Lydia Allaby

Address 1 Silk Street

London EC2Y 8HQ

Occupation Trainee Solicitor

}/s/ Vikram Chima

# Signed as a deed by GOLDMAN SACHS INTERNATIONAL acting by its attorney Vikram Chima in the presence of: Goldman Sachs International by its attorney Vikram Chima Witness's signature /s/ Lydia Allaby Name Lydia Allaby

1 Silk Street London EC2Y 8HQ

Address

Occupation Trainee Solicitor

# Appendix 2 Rent Review Specification

# Appendix 3 Rent Review Lease

# Appendix 4 Environmental Policy

# Appendix 5 Permitted Alterations Schedule

# Appendix 6 Licence to Alter

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Descrip	ption	Page No
1	Definitions and Interpretation	1
1.1	Definitions	1
1.2	Interpretation	6
2	Demise	6
3	Rent	6
3.1	Principal Rent	6
3.2	Additional Rent	6
4	Tenant's Covenants	7
4.1	Interest	7
4.2	Outgoings	7
4.3	VAT	7
4.4	Utilities	8
4.5	Repair	8
4.6	Decoration	8
4.7	Cleaning	9
4.8	Overloading	9
4.9	Conduits	9
4.10	Prohibited Uses	9
4.11	Permitted Use	9
4.12	Alterations	10
4.13	Preservation of Easements	12
4.14	Alienation	12
4.15	Wayleave	16

Descrip	ption	Page No
4.16	Group sharing	16
4.17	Registration	17
4.18	Statutory Requirements	17
4.19	Planning	17
4.20	Notices	17
4.21	Contaminants and Defects	17
4.22	Entry by Landlord	17
4.23	Landlord's Costs	18
4.24	Indemnity	18
4.25	Reletting	18
4.26	Yielding up	19
4.27	Encumbrances	19
4.28	Public Realm	19
4.29	Exempt Information Status	20
5	Landlord's Covenants	20
5.1	Quiet Enjoyment	20
5.2	Mitigation	20
5.3	No Admission of Liability	20
5.4	Signs	20
5.5	Transfer Restrictions	20
5.6	Planning objections and public realm	23
5.7	BREEAM obligations	24
5.8	Representation	24
5.9	Execution of documents	25
6	Insurance	25

Descrip	ption	Page No
6.1	Landlord's Insurance Covenants	25
6.2	Tenant's Insurance Covenants	27
6.3	Suspension of Rent	33
6.4	Reinstatement/Determination following damage by an Excluded Risk	34
7	Provisos	36
7.1	Forfeiture	36
7.2	Goldman Sachs Forfeiture	36
7.3	Conduct of claims	38
7.4	Dispute resolution and Arbitration	39
7.5	Planning Acts	41
7.6	Break Clause	41
7.7	Option to Renew	41
7.8	Right of First Offer	42
7.9	Notices	43
7.10	Confidentiality	43
7.11	Background Check Procedures	44
7.12	Anti-Bribery and Corrupt Practices	44
7.13	Antidiscrimination	45
7.14	Environmental Policy	45
7.15	No Promotion	45
7.16	Automatic Termination	46
8	Governing Law and Jurisdiction	46
9	Entire Agreement	46
10	No Inducement	46
11	Amendments	47

Descr	ription	Page No
12	Invalidity	47
13	Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999	47
14	No Waiver	47
The I	First Schedule The Premises	48
The	Second Schedule Part I - Easements and Other Rights granted	49
The '	Third Schedule Rent Review	52
The l	Fourth Schedule Guarantee	55
Appe	endix 1 Demise Plans	60
Appe	endix 2 Rent Review Specification	61
Appe	endix 3 Rent Review Lease	62
Appe	endix 4 Environmental Policy	63
Appe	endix 5 Permitted Alterations Schedule	64
Appe	endix 6 Licence to Alter	65

# THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# COMPUTATION OF RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS

	Nine Months Ended September	Year Ended December				
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net earnings Add:	\$ 7,921	\$ 4,286	\$ 7,398	\$ 6,083	\$ 8,477	\$ 8,040
Provision for taxes	1,852	6,846	2,906	2,695	3,880	3,697
Portion of rents representative of an interest factor	73	91	81	83	103	108
Interest expense on all indebtedness	11,435	10,181	7,104	5,388	5,557	6,668
Pre-tax earnings, as adjusted	\$21,281	\$21,404	\$17,489	\$14,249	\$18,017	\$18,513
Fixed charges 1:						
Portion of rents representative of an interest factor	\$ 73	\$ 91	\$ 81	\$ 83	\$ 103	\$ 108
Interest expense on all indebtedness	11,486	10,229	7,127	5,403	5,569	6,672
Total fixed charges	\$11,559	\$10,320	\$ 7,208	\$ 5,486	\$ 5,672	\$ 6,780
Preferred stock dividend requirements	473	1,561	804	743	583	458
Total combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends	\$12,032	\$11,881	\$ 8,012	\$ 6,229	\$ 6,255	\$ 7,238
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	1.84x	2.07x	2.43x	2.60x	3.18x	2.73x
Ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividend	ds 1.77x	1.80x	2.18x	2.29x	2.88x	2.56x

<sup>1.</sup> Fixed charges include capitalized interest of \$51 million for the nine months ended September 2018, \$48 million for 2017, \$23 million for 2016, \$15 million for 2015, \$12 million for 2014 and \$4 million for 2013.

November 2, 2018

Securities and Exchange Commission 100 F Street N.E. Washington, D.C. 20549

Re: The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.

Registration Statements on Form S-8

(No. 333-80839) (No. 333-42068) (No. 333-106430) (No. 333-120802)

Registration Statements on Form S-3

(No. 333-219206)

#### Commissioners:

We are aware that our report dated November 2, 2018, on our review of the consolidated statement of financial condition of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of September 30, 2018, the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income and changes in shareholders' equity for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the consolidated statements of cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 included in the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, is incorporated by reference in the registration statements referred to above. Pursuant to Rule 436(c) under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Act"), such report should not be considered a part of such registration statements, and is not a report within the meaning of Sections 7 and 11 of the Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

#### **CERTIFICATIONS**

# I, David M. Solomon, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018 of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 2, 2018

/s/ David M. Solomon

Name: David M. Solomon

Title: Chief Executive Officer

#### **CERTIFICATIONS**

# I, R. Martin Chavez, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018 of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 2, 2018

/s/ R. Martin Chavez
Name: R. Martin Chavez
Title: Chief Financial Officer

# Certification

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, the undersigned officer of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (the "Company") hereby certifies that the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: November 2, 2018 /s/ David M. Solomon

Name: David M. Solomon Title: Chief Executive Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

# Certification

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, the undersigned officer of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (the "Company") hereby certifies that the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: November 2, 2018

/s/ R. Martin Chavez
Name: R. Martin Chavez
Title: Chief Financial Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.